NUCLEAR SAFETY GUIDE

A Collection of the
Four-Document Series:

LA-2063 (1956)
TID-7016 (1957)
TID-7016 Rev. 1 (1961)
and
TID-7016 Rev. 2 (1978)

FORWARD

This collection is a series of four documents, each entitled Nuclear Safety Guide. The first document of the series originated in 1956 as a Los Alamos National Laboratory classified report, LA-2063, which has since been declassified and is included in the collection. In 1957, an unclassified version of LA-2063 was made available outside the Atomic Energy Commission complex and was designated as report TID-7016. The TID-7016 designation was retained through Revision 1 (1961) and Revision 2 (1978). All four docments, however, were titled Nuclear Safety Guide. With the publication of Revision 2, the four document series was completed. The document series represents a significant historical episode in the development of the practice of criticality safety in the United States. A subsequent document published by Los Alamos in 1996 has the more descriptive title Nuclear Criticality Safety Guide and appears as LA-12808. LA-12808 continues the tradition of being a technical reference document and not an administrative reference document.

Included in this collection are the errata issued for Revision 1. Errata for Revision 2 were issued in 1991. These errata have been incorporated into the version of Revision 2 included in this collection. The collection has no document number and it appropriately maintains the historic title Nuclear Safety Guide.

In addition to its historic value, this collection preserves certain items that are not treated comprehensively in LA-12808. The following are among these:

* the concept of intermediate reflection, and values of parameters under this condition;
* details of primitive methods for evaluating neutron interaction, most notably the solid angle method;
* criticality indicators for storage of a great variety of fissionable materials;
* the basis for regulations governing the transportation of fissile material; and
* the concept of transport indices for packages of fissile material.

Although current criticality safety practice has generally decreased reliance upon these items, they may still be of some utility.

The collection was compiled by Norman L. Pruvost, Hugh C. Paxton, and Barbara D. Henderson, and was reproduced by Los Alamos National Laboratory.

Thomas P. McLaughlin

September 1996

Thomas P. McLaughlin
Group Leader, Nuclear Criticality Safety
Los Alamos National Laboratory

LA-2063

AEC RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT REPORT

LOS ALAMOS SCIENTIFIC LABORATORY
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA ○ LOS ALAMOS NEW MEXICO

NUCLEAR SAFETY GUIDE

Printed in USA. Charge 50 cents. Available from the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission, Technical Information Service Extension, P. O. Box 1001, Oak Ridge, Tennessee. Please direct to the same address inquiries covering the procurement of other classified AEC reports.

LOS ALAMOS SCIENTIFIC LABORATORY
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LOS ALAMOS NEW MEXICO

REPORT WRITTEN: August 1956

SERIES A DISTRIBUTED: September 1956

SERIES B DISTRIBUTED:

NUCLEAR SAFETY GUIDE

by

A. D. Callihan, ORNL
W. J. Ozeroff, Hanford Works
H. C. Paxton, LASL
C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats

Contract W-7405-ENG. 36 with the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission

PREFACE

The NUCLEAR SAFETY GUIDE was conceived by a group that met at Rocky Flats in October 1955 to discuss industrial nuclear safety problems. A committee was selected to prepare a draft for consideration by the group during its following meeting at Richland, in June 1956. Although the resulting guide remains controversial in form and general content, differences of opinion concerning specific regulations have been resolved (quite generally in favor of the more restrictive versions). In addition to the committee of authors, the following are members of the nuclear safety group who reviewed drafts of the guide and contributed suggestions.

Dow Chemical Company (Rocky Flats):
M. G. Arthur, D. F. Smith

E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company (Savannah River):
H. K. Clark

General Electric Company (ANPD):
F. G. Boyle

General Electric Company (Hanford):
G. W. Anthony, E. D. Clayton, D. E. Davenport,
N. Ketzlach, D. D. Lanning, G. W. Stewart

Goodyear Atomic Corporation:
D. H. Francis, F. Woltz

Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory:
J. A. Grundl

Phillips Petroleum Company (NRTS):
R. B. Lemon

Union Carbide Nuclear Company (K-25):
H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, C. E. Newlon

Union Carbide Nuclear Company (ORNL):
R. Gwin, J. T. Thomas

Union Carbide Nuclear Company (Y-12):
J. D. McLendon, J. W. Wachter

University of California Radiation Laboratory (Livermore):
C. G. Andre, F. A. Kloverstrom

It is recognized that the guide is neither handbook (too ambitious for a start) nor manual (a separate problem for each installation). It is hoped, however, that it serves immediate needs for guidance, and that it encourages continuing, more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear safety information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Rules for Individual Systems

Rules For Interacting Systems

General Discussion

Rules For Special Systems

Examples Of Plant Application

PART I.

THE NUCLEAR SAFETY PROBLEM

Introduction

The general question considered in this guide is this: How can the neutron chain reaction be prevented in fissionable materials being processed, stored or transported on an industrial scale? For the discussion here, this question may be divided into several parts.

In the first place, there are the purely scientific problems connected with the conditions needed for the chain reaction. These problems can be exactly stated and permit of precise solutions. The solution consists in a number, known as the critical or chain reacting mass, giving the quantity of fissionable material which is just critical in the conditions stated. In principle, if accurate cross section and other nuclear data were available, it would be possible to calculate critical masses. However, at the present time, the data are not sufficient and the theoretical methods not well enough understood to permit calculation of critical masses to an accuracy of better than about

15 or 20 percent. One has to depend, then, on experimental measurements of critical mass and extensions of these by theory.

Secondly, we come to problems of an engineering type. These depend on the detailed circumstances of the situation being considered. Thus, in some process, one has to determine in detail not only the exact physical configuration of the fissionable and other materials involved in the normal course of events in the process but also, and more important, one has to know those off-standard conditions and configurations which are physically possible in the process equipment and, at the same time, the most favorable for the chain reaction. It is not possible to exactly state and solve general problems here. Rather, each situation must be considered in detail by itself.

Finally, we consider a third type of problem which is here described as administrative. Work on an industrial scale involves men and equipment. In considering the possible events which may lead to dangerous configurations of fissionable material, it is necessary to know the rules under which the men operate the process equipment, what violations, intentional or not, are possible, what physical controls exist to minimize violations, and so forth. It is only with such knowledge that a careful administrative system of routine checks can be set up and carried out effectively.

In summary, the nuclear safety problems of an industrial plant can be described as follows. One begins with a list of known (by experiment) critical masses. With these as a guide, one makes a detailed study of the equipment and conditions in which the fissionable material is processed and determines a safe distribution of mass throughout the plant. Finally, nuclear safety operating rules are formulated in detail and an administrative system is set up to enforce these rigorously. In this way, it is possible to have a high degree of assurance that chain reactions will not occur.

In this guide we deal in varying emphasis with all three aspects of the nuclear safety problem. In succeeding sections is given a discussion of the factors that govern the critical condition. In Part II, we come to the main content of the guide which is a compilation of known safe configurations of the three fissionable isotopes U^{233}, U^{235}, and Pu^{239}. These are based on existing experimental data and extrapolations thereof. In Part III, entitled "Applications," there is a description of a few methods and examples illustrating applications to actual industrial equipment.

In concluding these introductory remarks, it seems appropriate to say that this guide is by no means to be considered as an authoritative "last word" on the subject. It is rather a preliminary compilation based on experimental data for use in industrial nuclear safety work. At the present time a systematic and thorough treatment is not possible. As mentioned before, we do not know how to calculate critical masses accurately, even in simple, idealized geometries. Further, we do not have the necessary data on the nuclear cross sections and other constants. Thus, much experimentation remains to be done before definitive theoretical methods can be developed and a systematic and complete treatment of critical masses can be given. Meanwhile, it is hoped that this preliminary guide will assist those whose purpose and responsibility it is to achieve nuclear safety in industrial plants.

Critical Parameters

As a background for criteria applicable to the problems of nuclear safety, it is appropriate to review the factors which govern the critical condition of an assembly of fissionable material and to discuss some other aspects including the origin of the criteria and their administration.

For an accumulation to be chain-reacting, there is required, of course, a quantity of the fissionable isotope, referred to as the critical mass, which is not single valued but which depends very strongly upon a number of factors which will be described briefly.

One factor of importance is the leakage, from the system, of neutrons which would otherwise produce fissions. The leakage depends upon the shape of the fissionable system and upon the neutron reflecting properties of surrounding materials. It is possible, for example, to specify solution container dimensions, such as pipe diameters, which give a sufficiently unfavorable surface area to volume ratio to prevent a chain reaction regardless of the quantity of material contained. If the pipe is encased in a cooling jacket, or is near other process equipment or structural materials, its dimensions must be less than it would be were no neutron reflector proximate. In the treatment presented here, it is assumed that water, concrete, graphite, and stainless steel are typical reflector materials. Although more effective reflectors are known - heavy water and beryllium, as examples, - they are uncommon in processing plants. Consideration is given, therefore, to reflectors of three thicknesses in an attempt to make the specifications more generally applicable. The equipment may be nominally unreflected, that is, the only neutron reflector is the container itself, the wall of the stainless steel pipe, for example; it may be completely reflected by a surrounding layer of water at least 6 in. thick; the third reflector considered is a "thin" one consisting of a 1-in.-thick layer of water (or the equivalent) exemplified by the water in a cooling jacket.

The value of the critical mass is extremely sensitive to the presence of hydrogen, or other neutron moderating elements, intimately mixed with the fissionable isotope. In nuclear physics considerations, the hydrogen concentration is usually expressed as the ratio of the number of hydrogen atoms to the number of fissionable atoms and may range from zero for metal or a dry unhydrated salt, to several thousand for dilute aqueous solutions. Over this concentration range the critical mass may vary from a few tens of kilograms, through a minimum of a few hundred grams, to infinity in very dilute solutions where the neutron absorption by hydrogen makes chain reactions impossible. In this latter limit, nuclear safety is assured by the chemical concentration alone. The recommendations given below are based on homogeneous and uniform distributions of the fissionable materials in the moderator.

The critical mass of any process material varies inversely as its density in a manner depending upon other characteristics of the assembly; it depends, in a somewhat similar manner, upon the isotopic concentration of the fissionable element.

Strong neutron absorbers have not been generally used to increase capacities because they must be homogeneously mixed with the process materials for effects to be predictable, thereby presenting subsequent purification problems. Coating a thin-wall, otherwise unreflected, vessel with cadmium, for example, actually increases the reactivity since additional neutron reflection is provided by the cadmium. Were the vessel submerged in water, the reactivity would be significantly less with the cadmium than without it. The presence of nitrogen in the nitrate solutions often used in chemical processing, or of Pu^{240} as an impurity in plutonium solutions, increases the margin of safety.

Most homogeneous accumulations of fissionable materials have negative temperature coefficients of reactivity which are due to density changes, including the formation of vapors in liquid systems, and the change in neutron energy distributions. Although this property is important in reactor designs where it facilitates shutdown in case of a power excursion, it does not contribute to the prevention of such excursions. Much damage can occur before the temperature effect begins to control a reaction initiated at a low temperature. It is pointed out that the values of the temperature coefficient depend upon the material, the geometry of the system, and the temperature range. The presence of resonances in the energy distribution of cross sections may alter the relative importance of the density and neutron energy contributions to the over-all coefficient.

The preceding comments have referred to single volumes. In most plant problems the effect of the exchange of neutrons between individual components of an array of vessels must be considered in order to assure safety in the whole system.

Design Criteria

It is possible to avoid nuclear hazards by designing into a process one or more of the full limitations outlined above, but it is equally apparent that the result probably would be very inefficient and uneconomic. The practical approach to design problems has been through a combination of partial limitations whereby each one of several contributes some safety and none is sufficiently stringent to greatly impair the over-all economy.

As mentioned in the introduction, the bases for the design of equipment and processes for the fissionable isotopes are almost entirely predicated upon results from necessarily restricted critical experiments or upon interpolations or extrapolations of these results. Many experiments have also been performed which show that particular situations were not critical -- important results but of limited application. In spite of an impressive accumulation of background data, many gaps exist which must be covered by extremely conservative estimates. Thus, the recommendations given in the succeeding sections are, in some cases, probably overly conservative -- it is hoped that none errs in the other direction. Further, in practice, it has been customary to assume operating conditions to be more severe than they probably will be. Most piping, for example, has been designed on the assumption that it may become surrounded by a thick layer of water - perhaps it will because of the rupture of a water main and the stoppage of drains - but a more important reason for such conservative designs is the unknown neutron-reflecting properties of nearby concrete walls, floors, neighboring water lines and process vessels, and of personnel. The recommendations presented below for partial or "nominal" reflectors are truly applicable in border-line cases if the user can assure to his satisfaction that the stated conditions will not be violated. As more confidence is gained, not only in the bases for nuclear safety, but in the predictability of operating conditions, more liberal approaches to the problems will evolve.

Instrumentation

Radiation-detecting instrumentation is not useful in indicating margins of safety in operations except, possibly, in a few special instances. Any approach to a critical condition is manifested by the multiplication of the ambient neutron field by the fissionable nuclei so some supply of neutrons is necessary in order to detect the multiplying medium. Spontaneous fissions occur in subcritical arrays, frequently at an almost undetectable rate, and the product neutrons produce more fissions, establishing a low-level steady state activity. In some special cases, neutrons may be produced in reactions between the constituents of some process materials -- in aqueous solutions of plutonium salts, for example, where the neutrons arise from the interaction of plutonium alpha particles with oxygen. These neutrons can also be multiplied and can establish an activity level which may be detected adequately. As more fissionable material is added to the system this level increases, but usually does not reach a significant value until the system becomes supercritical. Then, the time rate of change of radiation level increases rapidly. To have observed the changes in the subcritical neutron multiplication would have been practically impossible in most instances, because of the low initial level and because it is the rate of change in this level that is indicative of the approach to criticality. A possible solution to this difficulty is the inclusion of a strong neutron source in the system and the observation of changes in the level as material is added. This is the way critical experiments are performed and experience has shown that the neutron source, the detector, and the fissioning material must be carefully located with respect to each other in order to achieve results which yield meaningful values of the so-called neutron multiplication. To equip process operations in the necessary elaborate manner is generally not practical. Instrumentation has, however, been installed in many operations to indicate the radiation hazard which would exist after a radiation accident had occurred and reference is made to standard Health Physics procedures for the description of recommended equipment. The utility of other than very specially installed detectors can be summarized by saying they are important after an accident, not in predicting that one is imminent.

Consequences of a Nuclear Accident

It is obviously impossible to predict the results of an accidental accumulation of a supercritical quantity of fissionable material because the neutron background, rate of assembly, type of material, excess mass over that required to be critical, and degree of confinement are among the factors which determine the magnitude of the occurrence. Several supercritical assemblies have occurred, however, in the programs of critical experiments, which perhaps set lower limits on the damage to be expected. These experiments have, for the most part, resulted from the accidental achievement of an effective neutron-reproduction factor only two or three percent greater than unity, the value required for the system to be chain-reacting. This condition has resulted from the addition of the order of a few percent excess mass in experiments where water was present as a neutron moderator. A decrease in the density of the water, due to vaporization and dissociation, was, no doubt, a significant factor in limiting the extent of the excursions. The energy released in each of these accidents has originated in about 10^{17} fissions and amounted to about one Kw-hr. The containing vessels were open to the atmosphere so no explosion occurred, although vessel deformations were observed. Monitoring equipment has shown the excursions to have been accompanied by neutron and gamma radiation of sufficient intensity to have produced lethal exposures at distances up to a few feet from the source.

It is of interest to consider an example of the margin between a subcritical, "safe" system, and one which is prompt critical, that is, chain-reacting on prompt neutrons only. The latter is, of course, completely out of control. A mass of 2.2 kg U^{235} in an aqueous solution of U^{235} at a concentration of 459 gm/liter contained in a cylinder 10 in. diameter and 3.8 in. high has an effective neutron-reproduction factor of 0.9 when surrounded by a neutron reflector. An increment of 900 gm U^{235} will make the reproduction factor unity; i.e., the cylinder will be delayed critical at a height of 5.3 in.; only 67 gm additional is now required to make the vessel prompt critical. Were the reproduction factor to be made greater than unity by even an infinitesimal amount, the activity would increase with the ultimate release of lethal quantities of radiation. This condition would be reached immediately if the cylinder became prompt critical. It is pointed out that this is a randomly selected example and there are probably combinations of parameters, certainly with plutonium solutions, where the reactivity is even more sensitive to mass additions.

Administration of Nuclear Safety

The administration of nuclear safety practices is determined in detail by the functions of the organization. Those installations having continuing problems as a consequence of their inventory of fissionable materials or because of frequent alterations in their process, have, in the past, assigned to staff groups the responsibility for advising design and operating personnel in these matters. The infrequent problems of facilities processing only small amounts of material have often been referred to qualified persons in other organizations. A representative example of the administrative practices in an organization of the former class is described here. It is recognized that modification will be necessary to meet the needs of others.

The responsibility for nuclear safety in the plant considered is placed upon line organization. Individuals directing activities which are of such a nature as to involve nuclear hazards are responsible for control in these activities to the same extent that they are responsible for research, design, maintenance, and operations. An approvals committee, reporting to the plant manager and composed of personnel familiar with the potential hazards and methods of their control, approves the procedures and equipment to be used on the operational processes and in storage and shipment procedures.

In the administration of the safety practice, line supervision responsible for any design or operations obtains approval of those parts which involve nuclear safety. Necessary information is furnished to the approvals committee, including the type, quantity, and chemical composition of the material, its concentrations and density, the dimensions and geometric shapes of the containers, and a flowsheet of the process. The committee investigates each problem, advises the originating group on the hazards which may be incurred, and approves the final design and procedure. In general, such approval specifies necessary operating restrictions.

The nuclear safety of any process will be assured, wherever possible, by the dimensions of the components - such as pipe sizes and container capacities - including spacing between individual components of the same or adjacent systems. Where safety based on geometry alone is precluded, designs may be predicated on batch sizes and/or chemical concentrations, or combinations of them with geometry, and such designs will be considered satisfactory only if two or more simultaneous and independent contingencies must occur to promote a chain reaction. The use of these nongeometric safety criteria places upon operational supervision the responsibility for accuracy in sampling and analytical procedures.

PART II.

BASIC NUCLEAR SAFETY RULES

Rules For Individual Systems

From the discussion of Part I, it is clear that the potential hazard of a system of fissionable material may be influenced by a multitude of factors that defy generalization. Special equipment may be crowded between vessels for emergency repairs; a large bucket may be placed under a leaking geometry-safe column; a janitor may stack spaced cans into a neat pile. A container volume that is safe for all foreseen external conditions may be unsafe with re-entrant water-filled passages. These are examples of the factors that are not included in the following rules, that may lead to difficulty unless margins of safety are generous.

Basic Rules for Individual Systems. Basic regulations for simple, homogeneous, individual systems are stated alternatively as mass limits in Table I (kilograms of fissionable isotope), container capacity limits in Table II, and as dimensional limits in Tables III and IV. References in the

TABLE I.

MASS LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

Maximum mass in kg of $X \equiv U^{235}$, Pu^{239}, or U^{233}

	metal; low H mixtures, compounds	principally hydrogenous compounds, mixtures	principally solutions	
	$0 \leq H/X \leq 2$	$H/X \leq 20$	$H/X \leq 100$	H/X unlimited[a]
U^{235} (Refs. 1, 3, 4, 5, 14, 25)				
thick water reflector	11.0	2.5	0.80	0.35
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	15.0	3.5	1.04	0.43
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	22.0	5.0	1.40	0.55
Pu^{239} (Refs. 5, 22, 25, 27)				
thick water reflector	2.6[b]	2.2	0.50	0.25
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	3.3[b]	3.2	0.70	0.32
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	4.4[b]	4.8	1.00	0.43
U^{233} (Refs. 5, 16, 25, 27)				
thick water reflector	3.0	1.3	0.48	0.25
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	4.1	1.7	0.69	0.33
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	6.0	2.3	0.90	0.45

---

[a] See p. 29 for values of H/X beyond which no limit is required.

[b] These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ gm/cm^3; for alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ gm/cm^3 the corresponding limits are 3.5 kg with thick water reflector, 4.8 kg with nominal reflector, and 7.0 kg with minimal reflector.

TABLE II.

CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

Maximum Volume in Liters

	principally solutions		
	20 ≤ H/X	400 ≤ H/X	800 ≤ H/X
U^{235} (Refs. 3, 4, 5, 14)			
thick water reflector	4.8	9.5	20.0
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	6.0	11.3	24.0
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	8.0	14.0	30.0
Pu^{239} (Refs. 5, 22, 27)			
thick water reflector	3.3	6.8	11.4
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	5.0	9.3	14.7
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	6.6	13.0	19.7
U^{233} (Refs. 5, 16)			
thick water reflector	2.0	6.0	12.0
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	3.0	8.4	14.4
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	4.0	12.0	18.0

TABLE III.

"SAFE" CYLINDER DIAMETERS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

Maximum Diameter of Cylinder of Fissionable Material in Inches

(For Solution, ID of Containing Cylinder)

	metal at full density	principally solutions		
		20 ≤ H/X	400 ≤ H/X	800 ≤ H/X
U^{235} (Refs. 3, 5, 14, 25)				
thick water reflector	2.5"	5.0"	6.9"	9.1"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	3.0"	5.8"	7.7"	10.2"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	3.8"	6.7"	8.5"	11.0"
Pu^{239} (Refs. 5, 22, 25, 27)				
thick water reflector	1.4"(a)	4.5"	6.1"	7.4"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	1.7"(a)	5.7"	7.2"	8.5"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	2.0"(a)	6.8"	8.3"	9.6"
U^{233} (Refs. 5, 16, 25)				
thick water reflector	1.5"	3.7"	5.8"	7.4"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	1.9"	4.7"	6.9"	8.4"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	2.3"	5.7"	8.1"	9.4"

(a) These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ gm/cm^3; also to be used for alloy at reduced density.

TABLE IV.

"SAFE" SLAB THICKNESSES FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

Maximum Slab Thickness in Inches

	metal at full density	principally solutions		
		$20 \leq H/X$	$400 \leq H/X$	$800 \leq H/X$
U^{235} (Refs. 5, 15, 19, 25)				
thick water reflector	0.7"	1.4"	2.5"	4.0"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	1.2"	2.4"	3.6"	5.2"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	2.0"	3.3"	4.4"	6.1"
Pu^{239} (Refs. 5, 22, 25, 27)				
thick water reflector	0.2"(a)	1.5"	2.5"	3.3"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	0.5"(a)	2.6"	3.7"	4.6"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	0.9"(a)	3.6"	4.8"	5.6"
U^{233} (Refs. 5, 16, 25)				
thick water reflector	0.2"	0.5"	1.9"	2.9"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	0.5"	1.7"	3.2"	4.2"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	1.0"	2.5"	4.2"	5.1"

(a) These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ gm/cm^3; also to be used for alloy at reduced density.

tables give critical parameters upon which the limits are based and include some supporting calculations. The mass limits include factors of safety of slightly more than 2 as a safeguard against double-batching. Capacity limits include factors of safety of at least 1-1/3, and the equivalent margins appear in dimensional limits (even with unspecified dimensions infinite).* Added to normal safety factors are allowances for uncertainties in critical data upon which the limits are based.

Specifications are given for various ranges of H/X atomic ratio ($X \equiv U^{235}$, Pu^{239}, or U^{233}), and for limited types of reflector. Although thick Be, D_2O, U, or W reflectors are more efficient than thick water,(25) the latter is considered the most effective reflector that is likely to be encountered in ordinary processing or handling operations. "Nominal reflector" refers to water no more than 1" thick. Surrounding fissionable metal systems, 1-1/2" thick graphite (or 1-1/2" thick steel) is equivalent in effect to 1" thick

---

*Upper limits for values in Tables III and IV were obtained from constant-buckling conversions of capacities in Table II (for metals, Table I volumes increased 50%). Extrapolation lengths used were: 5.5 cm for solutions, 4.1 cm for U^{235} metal, 2.8 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 3.1 cm for U^{233} metal in thick water reflector; 3.5 cm for solutions, 3.2 cm for U^{235} metal, 2.3 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 2.5 cm for U^{233} metal in nominal reflector; 2.4 cm for solutions, 2.2 cm for U^{235} metal, 1.7 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 1.8 cm for U^{233} metal in minimal reflector.

water (in small thicknesses water is one of the more effective reflectors). For solutions, equal thicknesses of steel and water are nearly equivalent.(7) "Minimal reflector" refers to no more than 1/8" thick stainless steel, or the same thickness of other common metal including iron, copper, aluminum, nickel, or titanium. Unless conditions are rigidly controlled, the appropriate limit for thick water reflector should be used for all applications, and, if for solutions, the limit also should be that for the greatest listed range of H/X.

The type of limit most convenient for a given application may be chosen. Mass limits are particularly appropriate for handling of metal or compounds or for processing solution batches where there is no volume or dimensional control. Container capacity limits and "safe" cylinder diameters are best suited for solutions. The principal value of "safe" slab thicknesses is for the design of catch-basins for solutions in case of leakage of the normal container, and for the control of isolated metal sheet.

Conditions That Require Special Consideration. The basic rules do not apply to "reactor compositions" such as dilute fissionable material in heavy water, beryllium, or graphite (where D/X, Be/X, or C/X $> \sim 100$), or to systems with thick reflectors of these materials, normal uranium, or tungsten.

The rules also fail to apply in the rare case in which densities of fissionable material (vs H/X) exceed the values of Figures 1 and 2.(3,22) In the event that the density of fissionable material, ρ, is greater than the density ρ_o from Figures 1 or 2, mass limits of Table I should be reduced by the ratio $(\rho_o/\rho)^2$, and container volume limits of Table II by $(\rho_o/\rho)^3$. If ρ is less than ρ_o, limits must not be increased by these ratios. If ρ exceeds ρ_o, the dimensional limits of Tables III and IV should not be used.

Again, the rules for "nominal" or "minimal" reflector, or for solutions in a limited range of H/X, may be applied only if these conditions are rigidly controlled.

Conditions Under Which Basic Limits Are Not Required. For solutions or other homogeneous hydrogenous mixtures, no further restriction is required(40) if,

1) for U^{235}: the atomic ratio $H/U^{235} \geq 2300$, which corresponds to the concentration $c(U^{235}) \leq 11$ gm/liter in aqueous (light water) solution;
2) for Pu^{239}: $H/Pu^{239} \geq 3600$, which corresponds to $c(Pu^{239}) \leq 7.8$ gm/liter in aqueous solution;
3) for U^{233}: $H/U^{233} \geq 2300$, which corresponds to $c(U^{233}) \leq 11$ gm/liter in aqueous solution.

These values contain no factor of safety; in application, a margin compatible with control errors should be maintained.

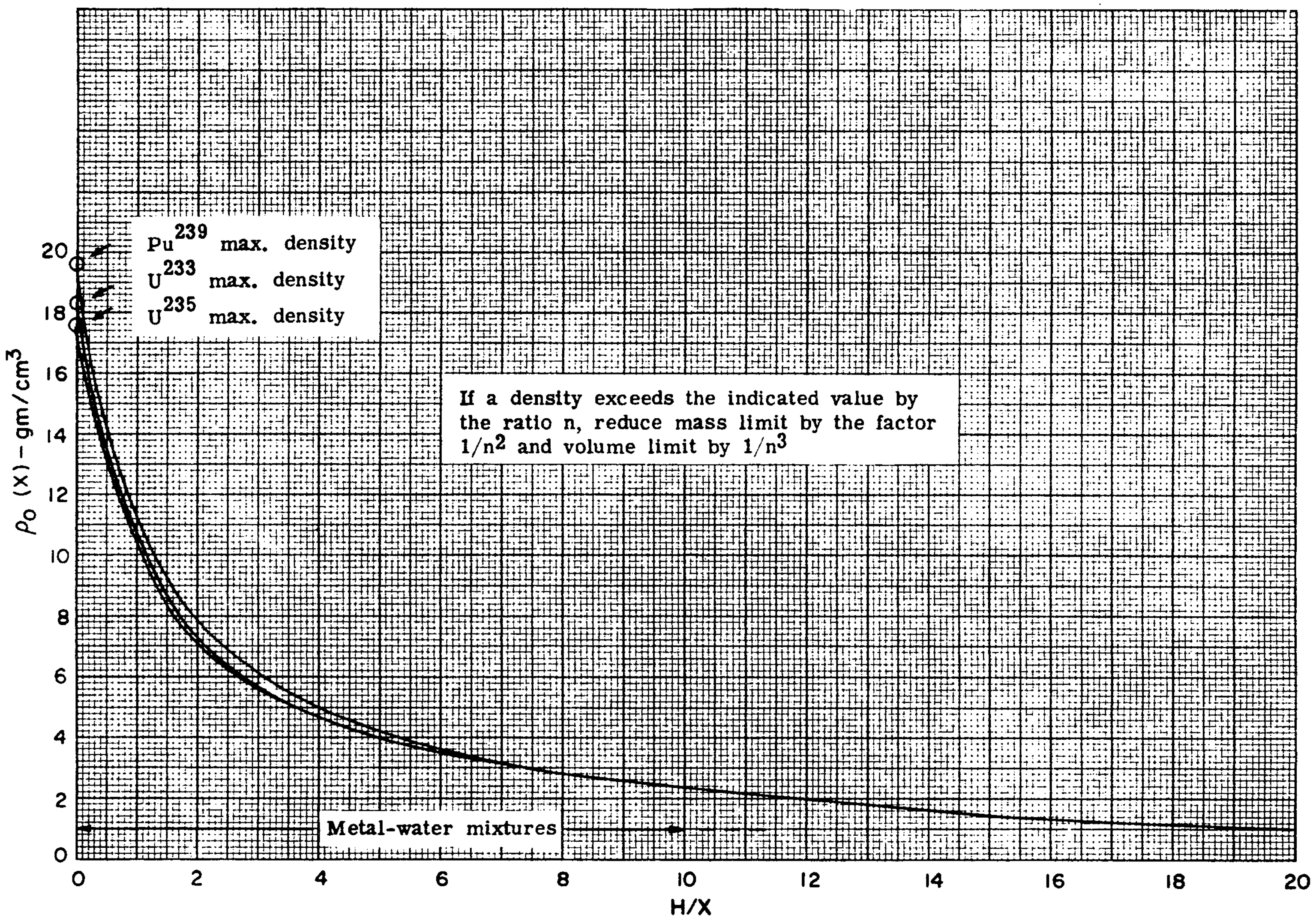
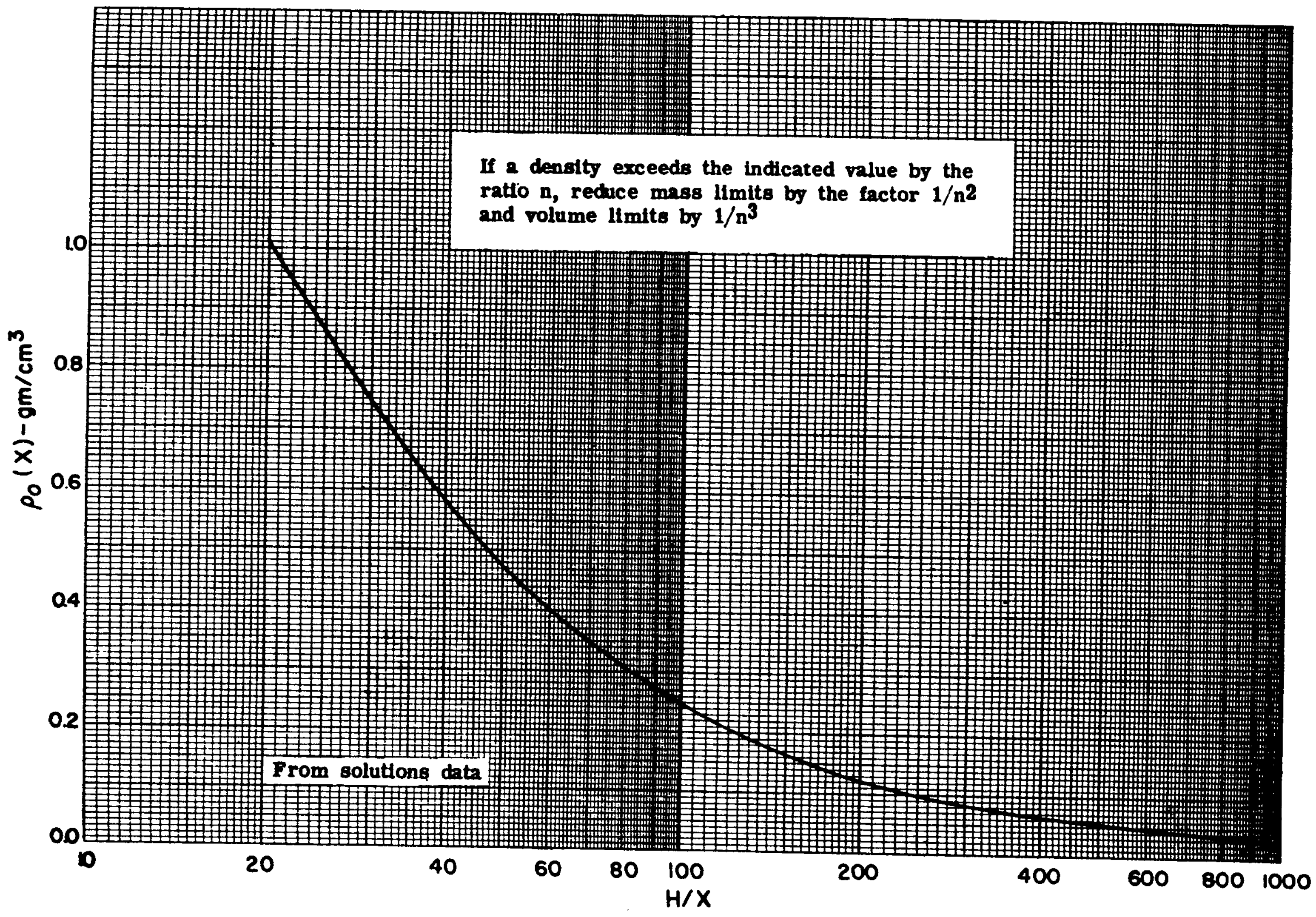


FIG. 1 Assumed densities of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} at $H/X \leq 20$.



If a density exceeds the indicated value by the ratio n, reduce mass limits by the factor $1/n^2$ and volume limits by $1/n^3$

From solutions data

FIG. 2 Assumed densities of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} at $H/X \geq 20$.

Any mass of normal or depleted uranium in aqueous (light water) solution is safe.(20) For uranium metal, or nonhydrogenous uranium compounds, there need be no further restriction if the atomic ratio $U^{235}/U^{238} \leq 0.05$.(24) This also applies to intimate mixtures of such uranium and any element for which $Z \geq 13$ provided the atomic ratio $(Z)/U^{235} \leq 100$.(27)

<u>Conditions Under Which Basic Limits May Be Increased</u>. For certain intermediate shapes of fissionable system, such as elongated or squat cylinders, mass and container capacity limits may be increased by the appropriate factor from Figure 3.(5,22,25)

For undiluted fissionable metal at density less than normal (18.8 gm/cm^3 for oralloy,* 19.6 gm/cm^3 for Pu^{239}, and 18.3 gm/cm^3 for U^{233}), the mass limit may be increased by the appropriate factor from Figure 4.(25) Factors from this figure also may be applied to solutions with uniformly distributed voids ($\leq$ 1" in one dimension), for which $H/X \geq 100$, provided "fraction of total density" is interpreted as the ratio of average density of solution plus void to the solution density.(7) Figure 5 shows factors by which mass limits may be increased if fissionable metal is

---

*"Oralloy," abbreviated Oy, designates uranium in which the U^{235} content is enhanced. Oy(93) indicates uranium that is 93 w/o U^{235}.

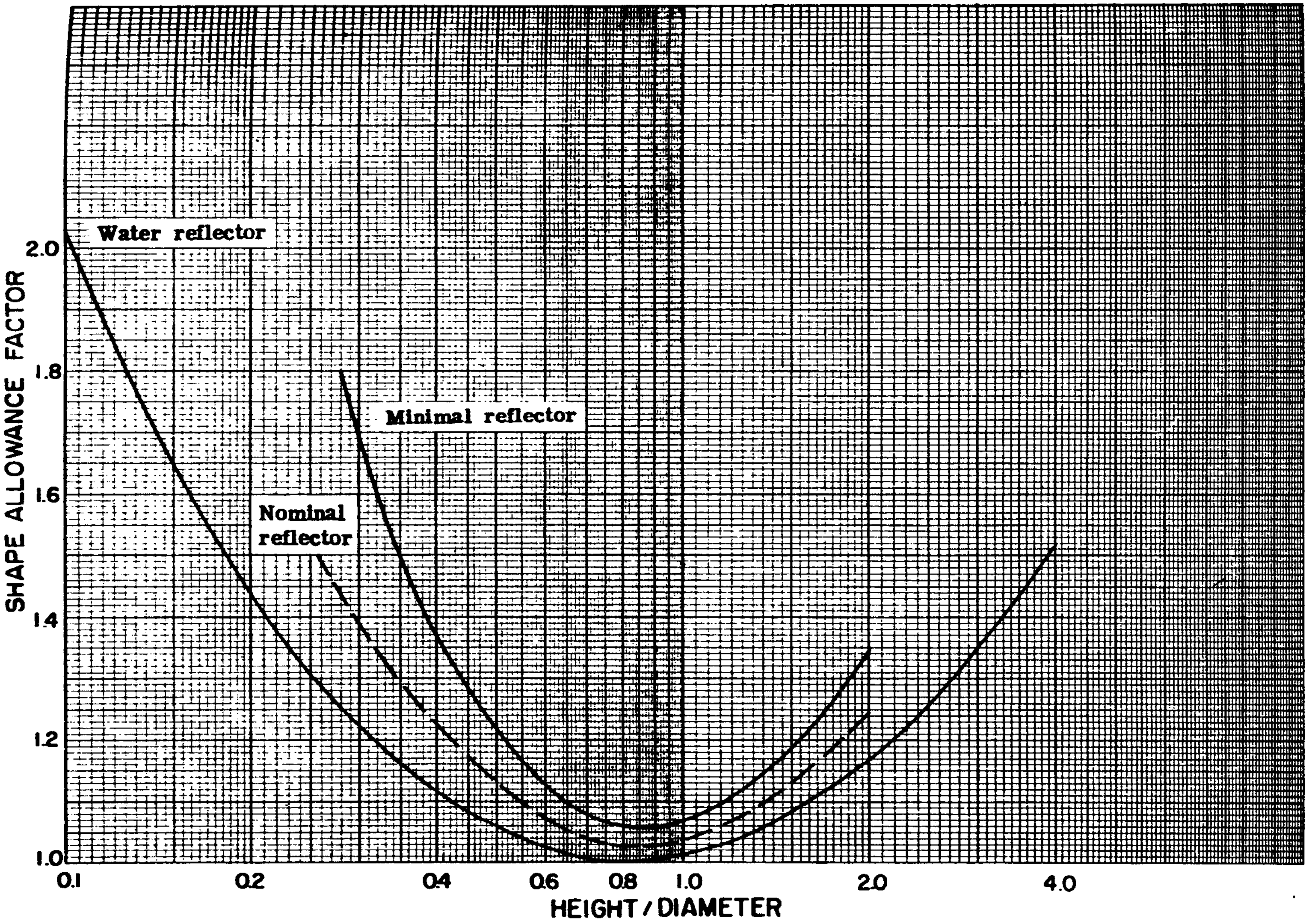


FIG. 3 Shape allowance factors for cylinders (factor by which mass and volume limits may be increased for elongated or squat cylinders).

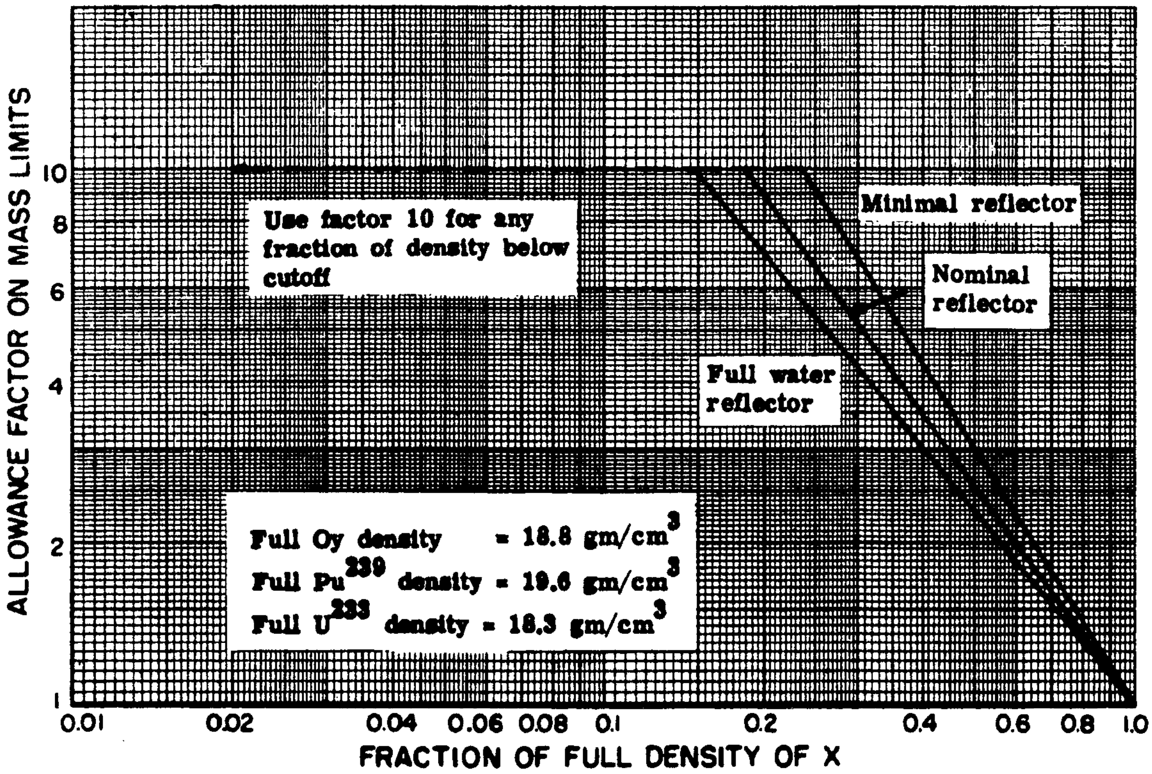


FIG. 4 Allowance factors for reduced density of oralloy Pu^{239}, and U^{233} as metal only.

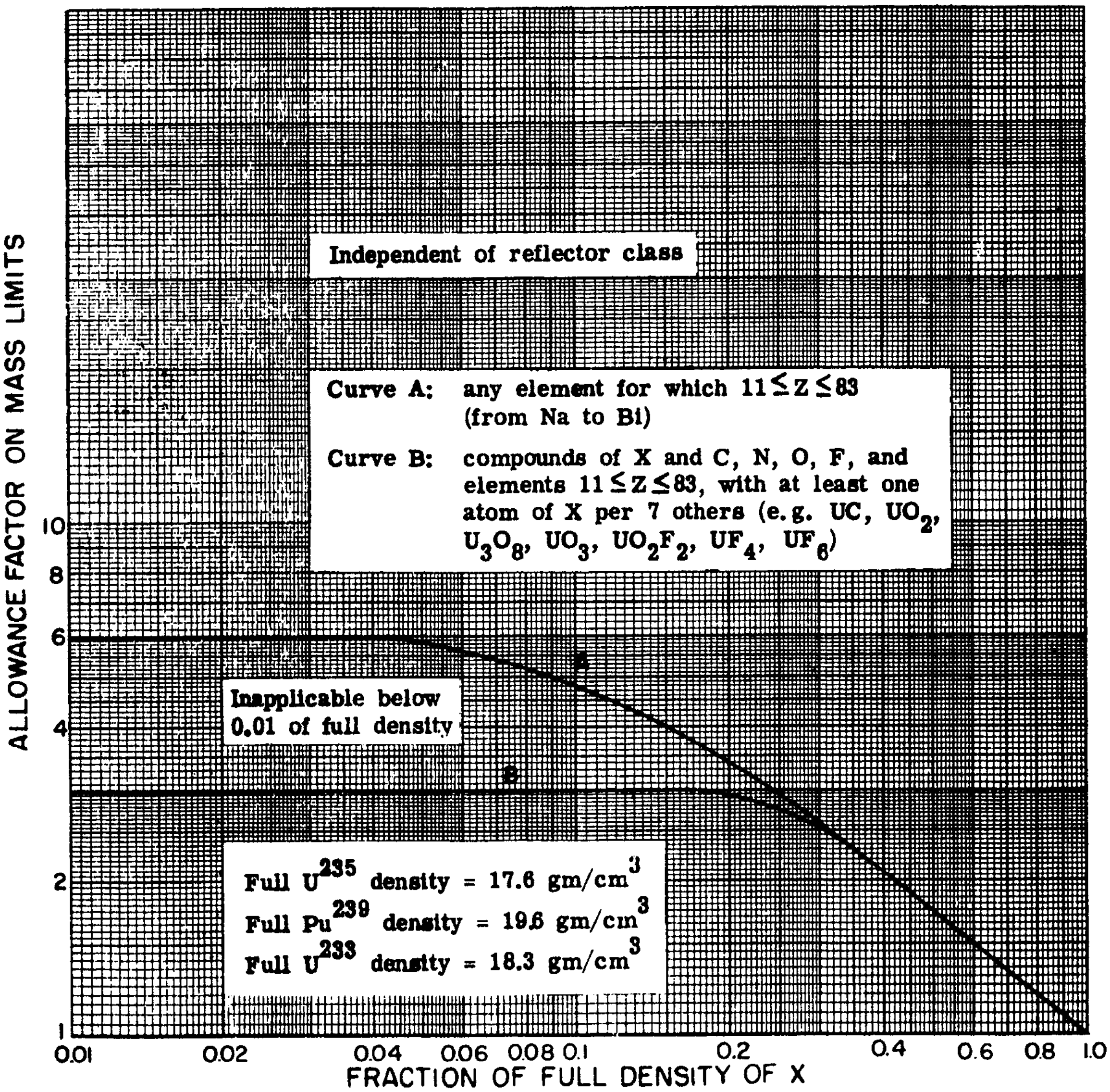


FIG. 5 Allowance factors for reduced density of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} mixed homogeneously with elements listed (H, D, Be excluded).

mixed uniformly with any of the listed elements.(26,27) Although intended primarily for homogeneous systems, these factors may be used for similar units of X distributed uniformly in the diluent provided one dimension of the unit does not exceed 1/8" for U^{235}, or 1/16" for Pu^{239} or U^{233}.

In the special case of undiluted uranium metal in which the U^{235} content is less than 93%, the U^{235} mass limit may be increased by the appropriate factor from Figure 6.(25) A factor for reduced density of total uranium (not U^{235}), from Figure 4, may be applied in addition to this concentration factor.

As stated before, the mass limits of Table I contain a factor of safety of 2 as protection against a double-batching error. (No such allowance appears in container capacity limits.) Where the possibility of over-batching is excluded, the basic mass limit may be increased by the factor 1.5.

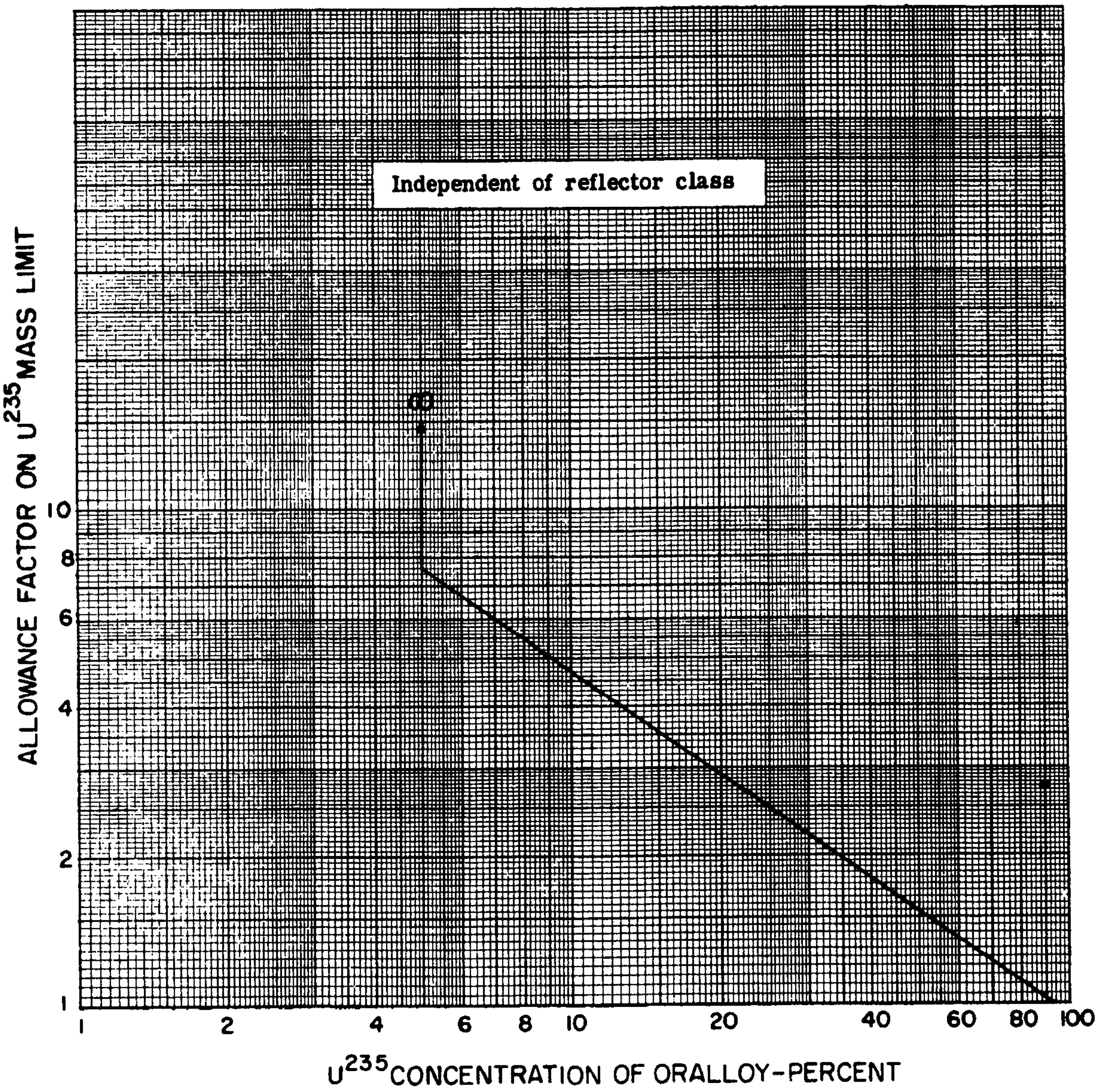


FIG. 6 Allowance factors on U^{235} mass limits for oralloy metal at intermediate U^{235} concentrations.

Rules For Interacting Systems (Refs. 6, 23, 28, 29)

Maximum Storage or Transportation Units. The interaction of fissionable systems is of most concern in storage areas and transportation facilities. For these situations, it is assumed that units of carefully controlled size are in relatively light containers (nominal reflectors) which are spaced by birdcages, compartments, or specifically located anchorages. Maximum unit quantities for storage and transportation, listed in Table V, have been selected to correspond to units for which most complete interaction information is available. These units may be increased by the shape allowance factors of Figure 3, and the oralloy metal density and U^{235} concentration factors of Figures 4, 5, and 6 (but not by the allowance for perfect batch control). Storage of large units excluded by footnote (b) of Table V is considered in Part III.

Again, certain "reactor compositions," as dilute mixtures with D, Be, C, must be treated as special cases.

Rules for Storage Arrays. The storage rules of Table VI allow a factor of safety greater than 2 (in number of units) for arrays in a concrete vault that is not less than

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM SIZES OF STORAGE OR TRANSPORTATION UNITS

	maximum unit(a)		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
metal, compounds, or mixtures, $H/X \leq 2$; mass limits:(b)	18.5 kg(c)	4.5 kg(d)	4.5 kg
hydrogenous compounds or mixtures, $2 < H/X < 20$; mass limits:(b)	4.5 kg	4.5 kg	2.5 kg
solutions, or hydrogenous mixtures, $H/X \geq 20$, in "non-safe" containers;(e) volume limits:	4.0 liters	4.0 liters	2.0 liters

---

(a) If density (ρ) is greater than the reference value (ρ_o) in Figure 1 or 2, reduce mass limits by the factor $(\rho_o/\rho)^2$, volume limits by $(\rho_o/\rho)^3$.

(b) Material volume of unit is not to exceed 4.5 liters.

(c) This corresponds to 20 kg of Oy (~ 93).

(d) This limit holds for Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ gm/cm^3; for the alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ gm/cm^3 the corresponding limit is 6.0 kg.

(e) For "safe" containers defined by Table III, there is no mass or volume limit for stable solutions ($H/X \geq 20$).

TABLE VI.

LIMITS FOR STORAGE ARRAYS OF UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE V

type of array	minimum center-to-center spacing of units within array(a)	storage limit per array (number of max. storage units)(b)
isolated linear or plane array	≥ 16"	no limit
isolated cubic array	36"	200
	30"	120
	24"	80
	20"	50
two associated plane arrays	30"	120/array, 240 total(c)
	24"	90/array, 180 total(c)
	20"	50/array, 100 total(c)

(a) Edge-to-edge separation of units must be at least 12".

(b) In the case of "safe" containers for solution ($H/X \geq 20$) defined by Table III, there is no limit for a parallel in-line array at a minimum axis-to-axis spacing of 24", or for two associated in-line arrays where the spacing in each array is 24".

(c) The same total storage limit applies to more than two associated arrays.

9 feet in smallest dimension. Arrays that are safe in a concrete vault also will be safe in vaults of other materials such as steel, wood, or earth. For convenience, the storage rules are given in terms of number of maximum units at a given center-to-center spacing between units. A "maximum unit" may consist of a subarray of smaller units provided the total quantity is not exceeded and quantity-averaged spacing is maintained. With the requirement that edge-to-edge separation between units shall be at least 12", storage arrays as defined by Tables V and VI will be safe if fully flooded.

Two arrays are effectively isolated from one another if the arrays are completely separated by concrete at least 8" thick.(33) Two plane or cubic arrays also are considered to be isolated if the separation (minimum edge-to-edge spacing between any unit in one array and any unit in the other) is the larger of the following quantities: 1) the maximum dimension of one array; 2) 12 feet.(29) Two linear arrays are isolated regardless of length if the separation is at least 12 feet.

Parallel plane nonisolated arrays are considered to be associated if the minimum edge-to-edge spacing between units in the two arrays is at least 7-1/2 feet.

Transportation Regulations. Table VII is a set of rules for railroad shipments of fissionable materials, which was prepared at the request of the A.E.C. Division of Production. If the assumed conditions are satisfied, these rules may be applied to transportation by other carriers. Again, maximum unit sizes are as defined in Table V. "Maximum density established by birdcage or shipping case" is based on a 20" cubic birdcage per maximum shipping unit.

The assumption underlying these rules is that birdcages or shipping cases will not be crushed in case of an accident (i.e., limits of density established by birdcage will not be exceeded), but the possibility of accidental flooding or combination of contents of two cars is admitted. "Carload limits" in Table VII allow a normal factor of safety of at least 4, of which a factor of 2 is for combination of two carloads. When flooded, individual units will be at least 20% subcritical (masswise), and requirements are such that units will not interact through intervening water.

TABLE VII.

LIMITS FOR RAILROAD SHIPMENTS OF UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE V

	maximum density established by birdcage or shipping case[a]			normal carload limit (50 maximum shipping units except for "safe" cylinders)[b]		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
metal, compounds or mixtures, $H/X \leq 2$; mass limits:	4 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	925 kg/car	225 kg/car	225 kg/car
hydrogenous compounds or mixtures, $2 < H/X \leq 20$; mass limits:	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	0.5 kg/ft^3	225 kg/car	225 kg/car	125 kg/car
solutions, or hydrogenous mixtures, $H/X \geq 20$, in "non-safe" containers[c]	0.8 $liter/ft^3$	0.8 $liter/ft^3$	0.4 $liter/ft^3$	225 liters/car	225 liters/car	100 liters/car

---

[a] This density is (mass of unit)/birdcage volume; birdcages or cases shall define at least 1 ft edge-to-edge separation between units; unit container shall be sealed against inleakage of water.

[b] For combined shipping (excluding "safe" cylinders), the carload limit is any combination of 50 appropriate maximum shipping units (or the equivalent in smaller units); the listed mass limits increase if allowance factors are applied to the shipping units of Table V.

[c] For the "safe" solution cylinders of Table V, the storage conditions of Table VI may be used for transportation provided spacings are expected to be maintained in case of accident.

PART III.

APPLICATION TO PROCESSING PLANTS

General Discussion

It should be emphasized again that the typical process plant contains a crowded arrangement of tanks, pipes, and columns with interconnections and nearby structures, instead of the simple, isolated units of Part II. Because of the complexity of some process layouts, nuclear measurements on portions of the system mocked up in a critical assembly laboratory may be necessary to utilize, in the most advantageous manner, available plant floor area and equipment. In some cases where this procedure is impractical, it may be desirable to make controlled in situ measurements within a plant. The latter method has been used effectively.

Generally, however, safe, but perhaps overconservative restrictions for plant equipment can be established in terms of the stated rules for simple, but more extreme systems. For example, an isolated cylinder of rectangular cross section will obviously be safe if the diagonal dimension does not exceed the diameter of a safe circular cylinder. For the purpose of such evaluations, it is necessary to establish conditions under which neighboring systems may be treated as though isolated from one another. For nonisolated systems Rules For Interacting Systems of Part II may be applied.

Effectively Isolated Systems. Two spherical or circular-cylindrical configurations of fissionable material without interconnections are considered to be isolated if the center-to-center or axis-to-axis separation is at least six times the sum of the radii of the configurations.(6,25) For irregular systems that approximate spheres or cylinders (where cross sectional dimensions differ by less than a factor of 2) volume-average radii may be used in the above criterion. Two systems completely separated by water or other material of similar hydrogen density that is at least 8 inches thick are isolated from one another. A complete concrete wall at least 8 inches thick effectively isolates one process area from another.(33)

Isolation of solution systems is not influenced by simple, right-angle piping between the systems provided the inside diameter of the intersecting pipe does not exceed one inch and provided any two pipe connections into the same vessel are separated (axis-to-axis) by at least 18 inches when the systems are nominally or full-water reflected and by 24 inches when reflector is minimal.(30)

Incidental Reflectors. A wall of concrete, steel, or wood (or the equivalent in columns, etc.) within six volume-average radii of the center of a vessel (as under Effectively Isolated Systems) increases minimal inherent reflection to nominal effective reflection, or nominal inherent reflection to the equivalent of full-water reflection.(39) It does not influence a system with the equivalent of a full-water reflector. Beyond six volume-average radii the effect of such a structure may be ignored. For nominally or full-water reflected systems, the effects of extraneous human body tamping may be neglected provided that the bodies in question are not in gross contact with the systems.

Minimal reflector conditions rarely occur in the chemical processing plant. A system which by itself has this type of reflector is quite sensitive to interaction with other process vessels containing fissionable material and to the effects of incidental (or accidental) reflectors.

Adaptation to Standard Volumes and Pipe Sizes. In principle, the limits of Tables I, II, III, and IV of Part II might be represented as a series of curves against H/X atomic ratios. In view, however, of gaps in experimental data upon which these tables are based (and of the relative ease of scanning compact tables), it is believed that finer subdivisions than afforded by these tables are not presently justified. In applications to plant equipment there will be situations where the appropriate limit of Table II will fall just below the volume of a convenient standard vessel or where the "safe" dimensional limit of Table III just misses a standard pipe or tubing diameter. In such a case, it is suggested that a nuclear safety specialist help determine whether there may be safe adjustment to the size of standard equipment. It should be emphasized that linear interpolation between some of the tabulated limits in Part II will be unsafe.

Rules For Special Systems

This section contains rules for specific situations occurring in plants, that are not covered by the generalizations of Part II.

Pipe Intersections. Table VIII describes conservative uniform pipe intersections for aqueous solutions of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} salts.(30) These data do not apply to the metals. The examples may be extended to nonuniform intersections by the method outlined in the reference.

If a pipe is to contain multiple intersections, no two intersections may occur within 18 inches (axis-to-axis) of one another.

Metal Machine Turnings. Machine turnings immersed in a hydrogenous moderator should be handled in the same manner as aqueous solutions of the metal salts. Table I of Part II applies if densities are consistent with Figure 2, Part II.(42)

Special Limits for UF_6. BASIC CRITICAL MASS INFORMATION AND ITS APPLICATION TO K-25 DESIGN AND OPERATION by H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, and C. E. Newlon, AEC R and D report, K-1019,(20) gives safety limits for plants in which the operating material

TABLE VIII.
CONSERVATIVE INSIDE PIPE DIAMETERS FOR UNIFORM 90° INTERSECTIONS CONTAINING FISSIONABLE SOLUTIONS (H/X ≥ 20)

	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
tees:			
full water reflector	3.5"	3.2"	2.6"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	4.1"	4.0"	3.3"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	4.7"	4.8"	4.0"
crosses:			
full water reflector	2.9"(a)	2.6"	2.1"
nominal reflector (≤ 1" water)	3.3"	3.3"	2.7"
minimal reflector (≤ 1/8" ss)	3.9"(a)	3.9"	3.3"

(a) Experiments indicate that these values are highly conservative.

is UF_6 at a maximum uranium density of 3.2 gm/cm^3.* The limits may be applied to other uranium compounds (or certain mixtures) such as oxides, UO_2F_2, or UF_4 (for which the moderation is no greater than that of UF_6), provided uranium densities do not exceed those for UF_6 under the appropriate conditions. Tables IX and X are condensed examples of nuclear safety limits from K-1019, which are beyond the scope of Part II.

Interaction Limits for Large Systems. K-1019 also gives conservatively safe interaction criteria for spacing dimensionally large units of fissionable material which are not covered by Table V of Part II. Such units, of course, must satisfy individual safety requirements. These criteria are:

1) As seen by any unit in a system, the solid angle subtended by the other units should not exceed 8% of 4π steradians.
2) All containers should be spaced at least 1 ft apart, edge-to-edge.

---

*This document, which undergoes revision as new basic data become available, provides an excellent illustration of nuclear safety regulations for a specific class of operations.

TABLE IX.

MASS LIMITS FOR MIXTURES OF OY(∼93) AS UF_6 AND HYDROGENOUS MATERIAL, $H/U^{235} \leq 10$

(for any reflector class)

maximum uranium density, gm/cm^3	H/U^{235} atomic ratio	safe mass kg U^{235}
1.8	10	5.0
2.3	5	9.4
2.6	3	14.3
2.8	2	20.0
3.0	1	28.5
3.2	0.1	39.8
3.2	0.01	43.0

TABLE X.

DEPENDENCE OF "SAFE" MASS, VOLUME, AND CYLINDER DIAMETER UPON U^{235} CONTENT OF URANIUM

(for total uranium densities that do not exceed 1.07 times the values for U^{235} in Figures 1 and 2, any H/U^{235} ratio, and thick water reflector)

U^{235} content of uranium, w/o	mass kg U^{235}	volume liters	cylinder id, in.
40	0.41	6.7	6.0
20	0.48	9.5	6.9
10	0.60	14.0	8.2
5	0.80	27.0	10.2
2	2.00	27.0	10.2
0.8	36.00	27.0	10.2
≤ 0.71	infinite	infinite	infinite

Examples Of Plant Application

This section contains several problems typical of those arising in chemical or metallurgical plants processing sizable quantities of fissionable materials.

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for Oy(40) Metal. The problem is to suggest a safe charge weight of Oy(40) (40 w/o U^{235} - 60 w/o U^{238}) for a large pouring crucible and mold without advantageous shape. Graphite crucible and mold walls plus insulation and heating coils are sufficiently thin to be classed as nominal reflector, and there is no possibility of internal flooding.

The basic mass limit from Table I, Part II, is 15.0 kg U^{235} for nominal reflector. Figure 6 of Part II, then gives an allowance factor of 1.8 for reduction of U^{235} concentratio from ~ 93% to 40%. This leads to an allowable charge of 27 kg U^{235} which corresponds to 67 kg Oy(40).

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for a 10 w/o Oy(~ 93) - 90 w/o Al Alloy. The problem is to suggest a safe charge weight of a 10 w/o Oy(~ 93) - 90 w/o Al alloy for a melting crucible and mold with compact shapes. As crucible and mold walls, etc., exceed 2" in thickness, the equivalent of full-water reflection must be assumed. Charge is to be introduced as the alloy, and melting and casting conditions are controlled to avoid segregation. There is no possibility of flooding within the furnace.

The volume fraction of oralloy in this alloy (or the fraction of full U^{235} density) is about 0.016. From Table I, Part II, the basic mass limit is 11 kg U^{235}, and Figure 5 of Part II gives an allowance factor of 6 for aluminum dilution. Thus, the limit is 66 kg U^{235} which corresponds to about 71 kg Oy($\sim$ 93) or 710 kg of alloy.

NOTE: If the alloy were to be compounded during melting, the allowance factor would be disregarded and the limit would be 11 kg U^{235} (thick aluminum reflector is less extreme than thick water).

Pulse Column (Infinite Pipe System). The problem is to choose a safe diameter for a pulse column given the following pertinent data:

1. The column, of 3/32" thick stainless steel, is to be mounted against a concrete wall at a distance of six column radii (column is not to be recessed into a cavity).
2. There are no other interacting columns or tanks and the possibility of flooding is excluded.

3. The concentration of U^{235} occurring in the column is not to exceed 150 grams U^{235} per liter of solution.

4. The column length can be considered infinite (5 feet or more long).

The safe diameter is 6.7", from Table III and Figure 2, Part II.

CAUTION: IT IS COMMON PRACTICE TO DESIGN A PULSE COLUMN WITH PHASE SEPARATION UNITS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE COLUMN, WHICH ARE OF LARGER DIAMETER THAN THE COLUMN PROPER. IT IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD THAT THE 6.7" DIAMETER IS THE MAXIMUM SAFE DIAMETER FOR ALL PARTS OF THE SYSTEM.

Process Tank Without Geometric Limitation. A 200 gallon tank that is not dimensionally safe contains 100 grams of U^{235} in 150 gallons of solution, and it is desirable from a process point of view to increase the concentration to 5.0 gm U^{235}/gal (1.32 gm/liter - a safe concentration for a uniform solution of any volume). The question is how the material may be added safely.

There is a nuclear safety problem if the required U^{235} is added as a single lot of very concentrated solution (e.g., from a safe cylinder), as 650 gm U^{235} exceeds the limit for full-water reflector and is even less safe in a "reflector" of U^{235} solution. It is conservatively safe to introduce the material as 2 gallons of solution containing 660 gm U^{235} (8.7 gm U^{235}/liter). From Part II, we have seen that 8.7 gm U^{235}/liter is a safe concentration in a uniform solution, and it is also a safe maximum concentration in a graded solution.

Determination of a Safe Batch Size for Enriched Uranium Slugs in a Chemical Plant Dissolver. This final example illustrates the relatively sophisticated approach that some nuclear safety problems require.

It is known that natural uranium containing 0.7114% by weight U^{235} cannot be made critical in a water moderator and one may thus design a chemical plant for processing this kind of uranium with no concern for critical mass problems. Sometimes it is desirable to use slightly enriched uranium in production reactors and the question then arises of how enriched slugs may be safely processed. We consider here the following problem. Slugs of 1.36" diameter and containing 1.007% by weight of U^{235} are to be dissolved in a large tank. Large numbers of natural uranium slugs may also be undergoing dissolution in the same tank. The slugs are to be dumped into the tank; their positions with respect to one another are uncontrolled. How many 1% slugs may safely be dissolved at one time?

Let us first disregard the presence of natural uranium slugs. Then our problem is: what is the minimum critical mass of 1% uranium in a water system? The system may be a uniform solution; it may be a solution of uranium in water in a roughly spherical shape surrounded by a full water reflector; it may be an array of slugs with any diameter up to 1.36" surrounded by full-water reflector; or it may be any mixture of the above three possible configurations.

Calculations show that for this degree of enrichment, the inhomogeneous system consisting of a lattice of slugs in water will have a higher reactivity than a homogeneous solution. This results from the larger value of p, the resonance escape probability for a lattice. We thus reduce the problem to finding the highest reactivity or buckling possible in a water-uranium lattice of rods in which the lattice spacing and the rod diameter are variable (the rods up to 1.36"). Experimental measurements on lattices of this type are available.(13,21) From these, it is found that the maximum buckling obtainable with 1% uranium is about 3600×10^{-6} cm^{-2} and is found with a rod diameter of about 0.75" in a lattice with a water-to-uranium volume ratio of 2:1. Since the experiments were done with uranium clad in aluminum jackets, it is necessary to raise this value to about 4100×10^{-6} cm^{-2} for a pure uranium-water system.

Having this number, we are in a position to specify safe numbers of slugs. A simple calculation shows that 3490 pounds of uranium will go critical if the lattice has near spherical shape and is fully reflected by water. This is equivalent to 435 slugs, each 8" long. If the possibility of double-batching in the dissolver cannot be excluded, then this number should be halved. We thus conclude that a safe batch size is about 200 slugs. Some additional safety factor is present since this specification is based on a charging slug size of 1.37 inches diameter. By the time the slugs are dissolved down to the optimum diameter, some of the uranium is in solution and some in slugs. This is a less reactive situation than if this total amount of uranium were all in the form of slugs of the optimum size.

We have not yet considered the effects which may be caused by a natural uranium reflector that may be present in the dissolver. Experiments with aluminum-uranium alloy slugs reflected with natural uranium slugs in a water system show that the critical mass is approximately halved.(41) Calculations on the present type slugs give about the same result. Thus, if natural uranium is also present in large amounts in the dissolver, the safe batch size for enriched slugs should be reduced to 100.

An alternate method of ensuring safety in this dissolver would be to introduce a geometric constraint on the slugs. A cylinder with walls covered with holes might be inserted to maintain a fixed radius for the configuration of the slugs and yet permit free circulation of the dissolving solution. According to the maximum buckling quoted above, the radius of this cylinder would be 11 inches. Here only water reflector is allowed for. As long as this radius could be maintained, no restriction on the number of slugs is necessary.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part I, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, A-4716 (June 1947).

2. C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part II, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, K-126 (January 1948).

3. C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, J. W. Morfitt, R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part III, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, K-343 (April 1949).

4. J. R. Brown, B. N. Noordhoff, W. O. Bateson, Critical Experiments on a Highly Enriched Homogeneous Reactor, Westinghouse Atomic Power Division Report, WAPD-128 (May 1955).

5. A. D. Callihan, Nuclear Safety in Processing Reactor Fuel Solutions, Nucleonics 14 No. 7, p. 39 (July 1956).

6. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, R. L. Macklin, J. W. Morfitt, Critical Mass Studies, Part IV, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, K-406 (November 1949).

7. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, J. W. Morfitt, Critical Mass Studies, Part V, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, K-643 (June 1950).

8. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, Critical Experiments with Uranium of Intermediate U^{235} Content, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL-55-10-97 (October 1955).

9. A. D. Callihan, G. A. Garrett, H. F. Henry, R. L. Macklin, Assay Dependence of Critical Parameters, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, KS-449 (September 1954).

10. A. D. Callihan, H. F. Henry, R. L. Macklin, Safe Pipe Dimensions, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, KS-260 (December 1951).

11. A. D. Callihan, H. F. Henry, R. L. Macklin, U-235 Critical Mass Dependence on Moderation, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, KS-315 (September 1952).

12. A. D. Callihan, J. W. Morfitt, J. T. Thomas, Small Thermal Homogeneous Critical Assemblies, Paper UN-834, International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy (June 1955).

13. E. D. Clayton, Physics Research Quarterly Report, Hanford Works Report, HW-42183.

14. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, Preliminary Data from Critical Experiments with Aqueous Solutions, Part I, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, CF-55-12-6 (December 1955).

15. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, Critical Parameters of a Proton Moderated and Proton Reflected Slab of U-235, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, CF-56-2-63 (February 1956).

16. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, E. R. Rohrer, Critical Mass Studies, Part VIII, Aqueous Solutions of U-233, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL-2143 (August 1956).

17. L. W. Gilley, A. D. Callihan, Nuclear Safety Tests on a Proposed Ball Mill, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL-54-9-89 (September 1954).

18. R. Gwin, W. T. Mee, Critical Assemblies of Oralloy, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-A2-124 (September 1953).

19. F. F. Hart, *Safety Tests for Melting and Casting Oralloy*, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-1623 (December 1953).

20. H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, C. E. Newlon, *Basic Critical Mass Information and Its Application to K-25 Design and Operation*, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, K-1019, Part 3 (December 1955).

21. H. Kouts, G. Price, K. Downes, R. Sher, V. Walsh, *Exponential Experiments with Slightly Enriched Rods in Ordinary Water*, Paper UN-600, Int. Conf. on Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy (June 1955).

22. F. E. Kruesi, J. O. Erkman, D. D. Lanning, *Critical Mass Studies of Plutonium Solutions*, Hanford Works Report, HW-24514 (May 1952).

23. E. C. Mallary, H. C. Paxton, R. H. White, *Safety Tests for the Storage of Fissile Units*, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-1875 (February 1955).

24. J. J. Neuer, C. B. Stewart, *Preliminary Survey of Uranium Metal Exponential Columns*, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-2023 (January 1956).

25. H. C. Paxton, *Critical Masses of Fissionable Metal as Basic Nuclear Safety Data*, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Report, LA-1958 (January 1955).

26. H. C. Paxton, *Estimated Critical Masses of Diluted Oralloy*, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory Internal Report, N-2-263 (July 1956).

27. G. Safonov, *Survey of Reacting Mixtures Employing U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} for Fuel and H_2O, D_2O, C, Be, and BeO for Moderator*, Rand Corporation Report, R-259 (January 1954).

28. C. L. Schuske, Neutron Multiplication Measurements of Oralloy Units in Arrays, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-51 (June 1955).

29. C. L. Schuske, Neutron Multiplication Measurements of Parallel Arrays of Oralloy Units, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-59 (February 1956).

30. C. L. Schuske, An Empirical Method for Calculating Subcritical Pipe Intersections, Rocky Flats Plant Report, TG 7.1 (July 1956).

31. C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, D. F. Smith, Industrial Criticality Measurements on Oralloy and Plutonium, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-58 (January 1956).

32. C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, D. F. Smith, Criticality Experiments with Plutonium Metal Preliminary to the Design of a Melting Crucible, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-63 (April 1956).

33. C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, D. F. Smith, Neutron Multiplication Study of Two Plane Arrays of Oralloy Units Interacting Through Concrete, Rocky Flats Plant Report, CD56-869 (July 1956).

34. C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, D. F. Smith, Neutron Multiplication Measurements on Oy Slabs Immersed in Solutions, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-66 (August 1956).

35. C. L. Schuske, J. W. Morfitt, An Empirical Study of Some Critical Mass Data, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-533 (December 1949).

36. C. L. Schuske, J. W. Morfitt, Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part II, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-829 (December 1951).

37. C. L. Schuske, J. W. Morfitt, Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part III, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-839 (January 1952).

38. A. H. Snell, Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending March 10, 1954, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL-1715 (July 1954).

39. A. H. Snell, Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending March 10, 1955, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL-1926 (September 1955).

40. J. T. Thomas, Limiting Concentrations for Fissile Isotopes, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, CF-55-11-104 (November 1955).

41. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, J. W. Morfitt, E. R. Rohrer, D. V. P. Williams, Critical Mass Studies, Part VI, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-801 (August 1951).

42. J. D. McLendon, J. W. Morfitt, Critical Mass Tests on Oralloy Machine Turnings, Union Carbide Nuclear Company Report, Y-A2-71 (February 1952).

TID-7016

nuclear safety guide

by

A. D. Callihan, ORNL
W. J. Ozeroff, Hanford Works
H. C. Paxton, LASL
C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats

UNITED STATES ATOMIC ENERGY COMMISSION
Technical Information Service Extension, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

FOREWORD

The Nuclear Safety Guide was first issued in 1956 as a classified AEC report (LA-2063). Since it can now be more widely distributed with no significant changes, it is appropriate to restate the intended purposes of the information it contains and to emphasize the caution with which it must be used.

The recommendations in the Guide are intentionally conservative, and they may, therefore, be applied directly and safely provided the appropriate restricting conditions are met. In this usage it is believed that the Guide will be of value to organizations whose activities with fissionable materials are not extensive. The Guide is also expected to be a point of departure for members of established nuclear safety teams, experienced in the field, who can judiciously extend the specifications to their particular problems. The references in this report will be of especial value to them since reference to the experimental results will aid in guided extrapolations.

Particular reference is made to the recommendations of the Guide relating to arrays of individually subcritical units that may be applied to storage conditions and, a priori, to the arrangement of materials in shipment. A note of caution is added to the arrangement of materials in shipment. Recognition must be made of the continually increasing frequency of shipments of fissionable materials and of the necessity of exercising some control prohibiting risks which could arise if two or more individually nonhazardous shipments met in transit. In many instances such occurrences are not probable because the container arrangements are controlled by their escort or by the exclusive use of the carrier. The preparation of shipments by common carriers, where controls of this type will not, in general, be exercised, must be very carefully planned.

Recently published reports of importance to the subject material have been included in the reference section.

PREFACE

The Nuclear Safety Guide was conceived by a group that met at the Rocky Flats Plant, October 1955, to discuss industrial nuclear safety problems. A committee was selected to prepare a draft for consideration by the group during the following meeting at the Hanford Atomic Products Operation, June 1956. Although the resulting Guide remains controversial in form and general content, differences of opinion concerning specific regulations have been resolved (quite generally in favor of the more restrictive versions). In addition to the committee of authors, the following are members of the nuclear safety group who reviewed drafts of the Guide and contributed suggestions.

Dow Chemical Co. (Rocky Flats): M. G. Arthur and D. F. Smith
E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc. (Savannah River): H. K. Clark
General Electric Company (ANPD): F. G. Boyle
General Electric Company (Hanford): G. W. Anthony, E. D. Clayton, D. E. Davenport, N. Ketzlach, D. D. Lanning, and G. W. Stuart
Goodyear Atomic Corporation: D. H. Francis and F. Woltz
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory: J. A. Grundl
Phillips Petroleum Co. (NRTS): R. B. Lemon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (K-25): H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, and C. E. Newlon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (ORNL): R. Gwin and J. T. Thomas
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (Y-12): J. D. McLendon and J. W. Wachter
University of California Radiation Laboratory (Livermore): C. G. Andre and F. A. Kloverstrom

It is recognized that the Guide is neither handbook (too ambitious for a start) nor manual (a separate problem for each installation). It is hoped, however, that it serves immediate needs for guidance and that it encourages continuing, more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear safety information.

CONTENTS

PART I

THE NUCLEAR SAFETY PROBLEM

INTRODUCTION

The general question considered in this Guide is: How can the neutron chain reaction be prevented in fissionable materials being processed, stored, or transported on an industrial scale? For the discussion this question may be divided into several parts.

There are the purely scientific problems connected with the conditions needed for the chain reaction. These problems can be exactly stated and permit of precise solutions. The solution consists in a number, known as the critical or chain reacting mass, giving the quantity of fissionable material which is just critical in the conditions stated. In principle, if accurate cross section and other nuclear data were available, it would be possible to calculate critical masses. However, at the present time, the data are not sufficient and the theoretical methods are not well enough understood to permit calculation of critical masses to an accuracy of better than about 15 or 20 per cent. It is necessary, then, to depend on experimental measurements of critical mass and extensions of these by theory.

Second, there are the problems of an engineering type. These depend on the detailed circumstances of the situation being considered. Thus, in some process, it is necessary to determine in detail not only the exact physical configuration of the fissionable and other materials involved in the normal course of events in the process, but also, and more important, it is necessary to know those off-standard conditions and configurations which are physically possible in the process equipment and, at the same time, the most favorable for the chain reaction. It is not possible to exactly state and solve general problems here. Rather, each situation must be considered in detail by itself.

Finally, a third type of problem is considered, described as administrative. Work on an industrial scale involves men and equipment. In considering the possible events which may lead to dangerous configurations of fissionable material, it is necessary to know the rules under which the men operate the process equipment, what violations, intentional or not, are possible, and what physical controls exist to minimize violations. It is only with such knowledge that a careful administrative system of routine checks can be set up and carried out effectively.

In summary, the nuclear safety problems of an industrial plant can be described as follows. With a list of known (by experiment) critical masses as a guide, a detailed study is made of the equipment and conditions in which the fissionable material is processed and a safe distribution of mass throughout the plant is determined. Finally, nuclear safety operating rules are formulated in detail, and an administrative system is set up to enforce these rigorously. In this way it is possible to have a high degree of assurance that chain reactions will not occur.

In this Guide we deal in varying emphasis with all three aspects of the nuclear safety problem. In succeeding sections is given a discussion of the factors that govern the critical condition. In Part II is the main content of the Guide which is a compilation of known safe configurations of the three fissionable isotopes U^{233}, U^{235}, and Pu^{239}. These are based on existing experimental data and extrapolations thereof. In Part III there is a description of a few methods and examples illustrating applications to actual industrial equipment.

In concluding these introductory remarks, it seems appropriate to say that this Guide is by no means to be considered as an authoritative "last word" on the subject. It is rather a preliminary compilation based on experimental data for use in industrial nuclear safety work. At the present time a systematic and thorough treatment is not possible. As mentioned before, we do not know how to calculate critical masses accurately, even in simple idealized geometries. Further, we do not have the necessary data on the nuclear cross sections and other constants. Thus much experimentation remains to be done before definitive theoretical methods can be developed and a systematic and complete treatment of critical masses can be given. Meanwhile, it is hoped that this preliminary Guide will assist those whose purpose and responsibility it is to achieve nuclear safety in industrial plants.

CRITICAL PARAMETERS

As a background for criteria applicable to the problems of nuclear safety, it is appropriate to review the factors which govern the critical condition of an assembly of fissionable material and to discuss some other aspects including the origin of the criteria and their administration.

For an accumulation to be chain-reacting, there is required, of course, a quantity of the fissionable isotope, referred to as the critical mass, which is not single valued but depends very strongly on a number of factors which will be described briefly.

One factor of importance is the leakage, from the system, of neutrons which would otherwise produce fissions. The leakage depends on the shape of the fissionable system and on the neutron-reflecting properties of surrounding materials. It is possible, for example, to specify solution container dimensions, such as pipe diameters, which give a sufficiently unfavorable surface area to volume ratio to prevent a chain reaction regardless of the quantity of material contained. If the pipe is encased in a cooling jacket, or is near other process equipment or structural materials, its dimensions must be less than it would be if there were no neutron reflector proximate. In the treatment presented here, it is assumed that water, concrete, graphite, and stainless steel are typical reflector materials. Although more effective reflectors are known—heavy water and beryllium as examples—they are uncommon in processing plants. Consideration is given, therefore, to reflectors of three thicknesses in an attempt to make the specifications more generally applicable. The equipment may be nominally unreflected, i.e., the only neutron reflector is the container itself, the wall of the stainless-steel pipe, for example; it may be completely reflected by a surrounding layer of water at least 6 in. thick; the third reflector considered is a "thin" one consisting of a 1-in.-thick layer of water (or the equivalent) exemplified by the water in a cooling jacket.

The value of the critical mass is extremely sensitive to the presence of hydrogen, or other neutron moderating elements, intimately mixed with the fissionable isotope. In nuclear physics considerations the hydrogen concentration is usually expressed as the ratio of the number of hydrogen atoms to the number of fissionable atoms and may range from zero for metal or a dry unhydrated salt to several thousand for dilute aqueous solutions. Over this concentration range the critical mass may vary from a few tens of kilograms, through a minimum of a few hundred grams, to infinity in very dilute solutions where the neutron absorption by hydrogen makes chain reactions impossible. In this latter limit nuclear safety is assured by the chemical concentration alone. The following recommendations are based on homogeneous and uniform distributions of the fissionable materials in the moderator.

The critical mass of any process material varies inversely as its density in a manner depending on other characteristics of the assembly; it depends, in a somewhat similar manner, on the isotopic concentration of the fissionable element.

Strong neutron absorbers have not been generally used to increase capacities because they must be homogeneously mixed with the process materials for effects to be predictable, thereby presenting subsequent purification problems. Coating a thin-wall, otherwise unreflected, vessel with cadmium, for example, actually increases the reactivity since additional neutron reflection is provided by the cadmium. If the vessel were submerged in water, the reactivity would be significantly less with the cadmium than without it. The presence of nitrogen in the nitrate solutions often used in chemical processing, or of Pu^{240} as an impurity in plutonium solutions, increases the margin of safety.

Most homogeneous accumulations of fissionable materials have negative temperature coefficients of reactivity which are due to density changes, including the formation of vapors in liquid systems, and the change in neutron energy distributions. Although this property is important in reactor designs where it facilitates shutdown in case of a power excursion, it does not contribute to the prevention of such excursions. Much damage can occur before the temperature effect begins to control a reaction initiated at a low temperature. The values of the temperature coefficient depend on the material, the geometry of the system, and the temperature range. The presence of resonances in the energy distribution of cross sections may alter the relative importance of the density and neutron energy contributions to the over-all coefficient.

The preceding comments have referred to single volumes. In most plant problems the effect of the exchange of neutrons between individual components of an array of vessels must be considered in order to assure safety in the whole system.

DESIGN CRITERIA

It is possible to avoid nuclear hazards by designing into a process one or more of the full limitations outlined above, but it is equally apparent that the result probably would be very inefficient and uneconomic. The practical approach to design problems has been through a combination of partial limitations whereby each one of several contributes some safety and none is sufficiently stringent to greatly impair the over-all economy.

As mentioned in the Introduction, the bases for the design of equipment and processes for the fissionable isotopes are almost entirely predicated on results from necessarily restricted critical experiments or on interpolations or extrapolations of these results. Many experiments have also been performed which show that particular situations were not critical—important results but of limited application. In spite of an impressive accumulation of background data, many gaps exist which must be covered by extremely conservative estimates. Thus the recommendations given in the succeeding sections are, in some cases, probably overly conservative; it is hoped that none errs in the other direction. Further, in practice, it has been customary to assume operating conditions to be more severe than they probably will be. Most piping, for example, has been designed on the assumption that it may become surrounded by a thick layer of water—perhaps it will because of the rupture of a water main and the stoppage of drains—but a more important reason for such conservative designs is the unknown neutron-reflecting properties of nearby concrete walls, floors, neighboring water lines, and process vessels and of personnel. The recommendations presented below for partial or "nominal" reflectors are truly applicable in borderline cases if the user can assure to his satisfaction that the stated conditions will not be violated. As more confidence is gained, not only in the bases for nuclear safety but also in the predictability of operating conditions, more liberal approaches to the problems will evolve.

INSTRUMENTATION

Radiation-detecting instrumentation is not useful in indicating margins of safety in operations except, possibly, in a few special instances. Any approach to a critical condition is manifested by the multiplication of the ambient neutron field by the fissionable nuclei so some supply of neutrons is necessary in order to detect the multiplying medium. Spontaneous fissions occur in subcritical arrays, frequently at an almost undetectable rate, and the product neutrons produce more fissions, establishing a low-level steady-state activity. In some special cases neutrons may be produced in reactions between the constituents of some process materials—in aqueous solutions of plutonium salts, for example, where the neutrons arise from the interaction of plutonium alpha particles with oxygen. These neutrons can also be multiplied and can establish an activity level which may be detected adequately. As more fissionable material is added to the system, this level increases but usually does not reach a significant value until the system becomes supercritical. Then, the time rate of change of radiation level increases rapidly. To have observed the changes in the subcritical neutron multiplication would have been practically impossible in most instances because of the low initial level and because it is the rate of change in this level that is indicative of the approach to criticality. A possible solution to this difficulty is the inclusion of a strong neutron source in the system and the observation of changes in the level as material is added. This is the way critical experiments are performed, and experience has shown that the neutron source, the detector, and the fissioning material must be carefully located with respect to each other in order to achieve results which yield meaningful values of the so-called neutron multiplication. To equip process operations in the necessary elaborate manner is generally not practical. Instrumentation has, however, been installed in many operations to indicate the radiation hazard which would exist after a radiation accident had occurred, and reference is made to standard Health Physics procedures for the description of recommended equipment. The utility of other than very specially installed detectors can be summarized by saying they are important after an accident, not in predicting that one is imminent.

CONSEQUENCES OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

It is obviously impossible to predict the results of an accidental accumulation of a supercritical quantity of fissionable material because the neutron background, rate of assembly, type of material, excess mass over that required to be critical, and degree of confinement are among the factors which determine the magnitude of the occurrence. Several supercritical assemblies have occurred, however, in the programs of critical experiments, which perhaps set lower limits on the damage to be expected. These experiments have, for the most part, resulted from the accidental achievement of an effective neutron-reproduction factor only 2 or 3 per cent greater than unity, the value required for the system to be chain-reacting. This condition has resulted from the addition of the order of a few per cent excess mass in experiments where water was present as a neutron moderator. A decrease in the density of the water, due to vaporization and dissociation, was, no doubt, a significant factor in limiting the extent of the excursions. The energy released in each of these accidents has originated in about 10^{17} fissions and amounted to about 1 kw-hr. The containing vessels were open to the atmosphere so no explosion occurred, although vessel deformations were observed. Monitoring equipment has shown the excursions to have been accompanied by neutron and gamma radiation of sufficient intensity to have produced lethal exposures at distances up to a few feet from the source.

It is of interest to consider an example of the margin between a subcritical, "safe" system, and one which is prompt critical, i.e., chain-reacting on prompt neutrons only. The latter is completely out of control. A mass of 2.2 kg U^{235} in an aqueous solution of U^{235} at a concentration of 459 g/liter contained in a cylinder 10 in. in diameter and 3.8 in. high has an effective neutron-reproduction factor of 0.9 when surrounded by a neutron reflector. As increment of 900 g U^{235} will make the reproduction factor unity; i.e., the cylinder will be delayed critical at a height of 5.3 in.; only 67 g additional is now required to make the vessel prompt critical. If the reproduction factor should be made greater than unity by even an infinitesimal amount, the activity would increase with the ultimate release of lethal quantities of radiation. This condition would be reached immediately if the cylinder became prompt critical. It is pointed out that this is a randomly selected example, and there are probably combinations of parameters, certainly with plutonium solutions, where the reactivity is even more sensitive to mass additions.

ADMINISTRATION OF NUCLEAR SAFETY

The administration of nuclear safety practices is determined in detail by the functions of the organization. Those installations having continuing problems as a consequence of their inventory of fissionable materials, or because of frequent alterations in their process, have, in the past, assigned to staff groups the responsibility for advising design and operating personnel in these matters. The infrequent problems of facilities processing only small amounts of material have often been referred to qualified persons in other organizations. A representative example of the administrative practices in an organization of the former class is described here. It is recognized that modification will be necessary to meet the needs of others.

The responsibility for nuclear safety in the plant considered is placed on line organization. Individuals directing activities of such a nature as to involve nuclear hazards are responsible for control in these activities to the same extent that they are responsible for research, design, maintenance, and operations. An approvals committee, reporting to the plant manager and composed of personnel familiar with the potential hazards and methods of their control, approves the procedures and equipment to be used on the operational processes and in storage and shipment procedures.

In the administration of the safety practice, line supervision responsible for any design or operations obtains approval of those parts which involve nuclear safety. Necessary information is furnished to the approvals committee, including the type, quantity, and chemical composition of the material; its concentrations and density; the dimensions and geometric shapes of the containers; and a flow sheet of the process. The committee investigates each problem, advises the originating group on the hazards which may be incurred, and approves the final design and procedure. In general, such approval specifies necessary operating restrictions.

The nuclear safety of any process will be assured, wherever possible, by the dimensions of the components, such as pipe sizes and container capacities, including spacing between individual components of the same or adjacent systems. Where safety based on geometry alone is precluded, designs may be predicated on batch sizes and/or chemical concentrations, or combinations of them with geometry, and such designs will be considered satisfactory only if two or more simultaneous and independent contingencies must occur to promote a chain reaction. In the use of these nongeometric safety criteria, operational supervision is responsible for accuracy in sampling and analytical procedures.

PART II

BASIC NUCLEAR SAFETY RULES

RULES FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

From the discussion of Part I, it is clear that the potential hazard of a system of fissionable material may be influenced by a multitude of factors that defy generalization. Special equipment may be crowded between vessels for emergency repairs; a large bucket may be placed under a leaking geometry-safe column; a janitor may stack spaced cans into a neat pile. A container volume that is safe for all foreseen external conditions may be unsafe with re-entrant water-filled passages. These are examples of the factors not included in the following rules that may lead to difficulty unless margins of safety are generous.

Basic Rules for Individual Systems

Basic regulations for simple, homogeneous, individual systems are stated alternatively as mass limits in Table 1 (kilograms of fissionable isotope), as container capacity limits in Table 2, and as dimensional limits in Tables 3 and 4. References in the tables give critical parameters on which the limits are based and include some supporting calculations. The mass limits include factors of safety of slightly more than 2 as a safeguard against double batching. Capacity limits include factors of safety of at least $1\frac{1}{3}$, and the equivalent margins appear in dimensional limits (even with unspecified dimensions infinite).* Added to normal safety factors are allowances for uncertainties in critical data on which the limits are based.

Specifications are given for various ranges of H/X atomic ratio ($X \equiv U^{235}$, Pu^{239}, or U^{233}) and for limited types of reflector. Although thick beryllium, D_2O, uranium, or tungsten reflectors are more efficient than thick water,[6] the latter is considered the most effective reflector that is likely to be encountered in ordinary processing or handling operations. "Nominal reflector" refers to water no more than 1 in. thick. Surrounding fissionable metal systems, $1\frac{1}{2}$-in.-thick graphite (or $1\frac{1}{2}$-in.-thick steel) is equivalent in effect to 1-in.-thick water (in small thicknesses water is one of the more effective reflectors). For solutions, equal thicknesses of steel and water are nearly equivalent.[13] "Minimal reflector" refers to no more than $\frac{1}{8}$-in.-thick stainless steel, or the same thickness of other common metal including iron, copper, aluminum, nickel, or titanium. Unless conditions are rigidly controlled, the appropriate limit for thick water reflector should be used for all applications, and for solutions the limit also should be the most restrictive of those given for the various H/X ranges.

---

*Upper limits for values in Tables 3 and 4 were obtained from constant-buckling conversions of capacities in Table 2 (for metals, Table 1 volumes increased 50 per cent). Extrapolation lengths used were: 5.5 cm for solutions, 4.1 cm for U^{235} metal, 2.8 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 3.1 cm for U^{233} metal in thick water reflector; 3.5 cm for solutions, 3.2 cm for U^{235} metal, 2.3 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 2.5 cm for U^{233} metal in nominal reflector; 2.4 cm for solutions, 2.2 cm for U^{235} metal, 1.7 cm for Pu^{239} metal, 1.8 cm for U^{233} metal in minimal reflector.

Table 1—MASS LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

(Maximum mass in kg of X ≡ U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233})

	Metal, low H mixtures, compounds	Principally hydrogenous compounds, mixtures	Principally solutions	
	$0 \leq H/X \leq 2$	$H/X \leq 20$	$H/X \leq 100$	H/X unlimited*
U^{235} (Refs. 1–6)				
Thick water reflector	11.0	2.5	0.80	0.35
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	15.0	3.5	1.04	0.43
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	22.0	5.0	1.40	0.55
Pu^{239} (Refs. 4, 6–8)				
Thick water reflector	2.6†	2.2	0.50	0.25
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	3.3†	3.2	0.70	0.32
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	4.4†	4.8	1.00	0.43
U^{233} (Refs. 4, 6, 8–10)				
Thick water reflector	3.0	1.3	0.48	0.25
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	4.1	1.7	0.69	0.33
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	6.0	2.3	0.90	0.45

* See p. 9 for values of H/X beyond which no limit is required.

† These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; for alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ g/cm^3, the corresponding limits are 3.5 kg with thick water reflector, 4.8 kg with nominal reflector, and 7.0 kg with minimal reflector.

Table 2—CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

(Maximum volume in liters)

	Principally solutions		
	$20 \leq H/X$	$400 \leq H/X$	$800 \leq H/X$
U^{235} (Refs. 2–5)			
Thick water reflector	4.8	9.5	20.0
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	6.0	11.3	24.0
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	8.0	14.0	30.0
Pu^{239} (Refs. 4, 7, 8)			
Thick water reflector	3.3	6.8	11.4
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	5.0	9.3	14.7
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	6.6	13.0	19.7
U^{233} (Refs. 4, 9, 10)			
Thick water reflector	2.0	6.0	12.0
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	3.0	8.4	14.4
Minimal reflector (≤ ⅛ in. S.S.)	4.0	12.0	18.0

Table 3—SAFE CYLINDER DIAMETERS FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

(Maximum diameter of cylinder of fissionable material in inches; for solution, ID of containing cylinder)

	Metal at full density	Principally solutions		
		$20 \leq H/X$	$400 \leq H/X$	$800 \leq H/X$
U^{235} (Refs. 2, 4–6)				
Thick water reflector	2.5	5.0	6.9	9.1
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	3.0	5.8	7.7	10.2
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	3.8	6.7	8.5	11.0
Pu^{239} (Refs. 4, 6–8)				
Thick water reflector	1.4*	4.5	6.1	7.4
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	1.7*	5.7	7.2	8.5
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	2.0*	6.8	8.3	9.6
U^{233} (Refs. 4, 6, 10)				
Thick water reflector	1.5	3.7	5.8	7.4
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	1.9	4.7	6.9	8.4
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	2.3	5.7	8.1	9.4

* These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; also to be used for alloy at reduced density.

Table 4—SAFE SLAB THICKNESSES FOR INDIVIDUAL SYSTEMS

(Maximum slab thickness in inches)

	Metal at full density	Principally solutions		
		$20 \leq H/X$	$400 \leq H/X$	$800 \leq H/X$
U^{235} (Refs. 4, 6, 11, 12)				
Thick water reflector	0.7	1.4	2.5	4.0
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	1.2	2.4	3.6	5.2
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	2.0	3.3	4.4	6.1
Pu^{239} (Refs. 4, 6–8)				
Thick water reflector	0.2*	1.5	2.5	3.3
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	0.5*	2.6	3.7	4.6
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	0.9*	3.6	4.8	5.6
U^{233} (Refs. 4, 6, 10)				
Thick water reflector	0.2	0.5	1.9	2.9
Nominal reflector ($\leq$ 1 in. water)	0.5	1.7	3.2	4.2
Minimal reflector ($\leq$ ⅛ in. S.S.)	1.0	2.5	4.2	5.1

* These limits apply to Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; also to be used for alloy at reduced density.

The type of limit most convenient for a given application may be chosen. Mass limits are particularly appropriate for handling of metal or compounds or for processing solution batches where there is no volume or dimensional control. Container capacity limits and "safe" cylinder diameters are best suited for solutions. The principal value of safe slab thicknesses is for the design of catch basins for solutions in case of leakage of the normal container and for the control of isolated metal sheet.

Conditions That Require Special Consideration

The basic rules do not apply to "reactor compositions" such as dilute fissionable material in heavy water, beryllium, or graphite (where D/X, Be/X, or $C/X > \sim 100$) or to systems with thick reflectors of these materials, normal uranium, or tungsten.

The rules also fail to apply in the cases in which the densities of fissionable material (vs. H/X) exceed the values[2,7] of Figs. 1 and 2. In the event that the density of fissionable material, ρ, is greater than the density, ρ_0, from Figs. 1 or 2, mass limits of Table 1 should be reduced by the ratio $(\rho_0/\rho)^2$, the container volume limits of Table 2 by $(\rho_0/\rho)^3$, and the container linear dimension of Tables 3 and 4 by (ρ_0/ρ). If ρ is less than ρ_0, limits must not be increased by these ratios.

Again, the rules for nominal or minimal reflector, or for solutions in a limited range of H/X, may be applied only if these conditions are rigidly controlled.

Conditions Under Which Basic Limits Are Not Required

For solutions or other homogeneous hydrogenous mixtures, no further restriction is required[14] if (1) for U^{235}: the atomic ratio $H/U^{235} \geq 2300$, which corresponds to the concentration $c(U^{235}) \leq$ g/liter in aqueous (light water) solution; (2) for Pu^{239}: $H/Pu^{239} \geq 3600$, which corresponds to $c(Pu^{239}) \leq 7.8$ g/liter in aqueous solution; and (3) for U^{233}: $H/U^{233} \geq 2300$, which corresponds to $c(U^{233}) \leq 11$ g/liter in aqueous solution. These values contain no factor of safety; in application a margin compatible with control errors should be maintained.

Any mass of natural or depleted uranium homogeneously distributed in light water is safe.

Uranium in which the atomic ratio U^{235}/U^{238} is equal to or less than 0.05 needs no further restriction provided it is (1) in the form of metal with no interspersed hydrogenous material, e.g., a single piece; (2) in a nonhydrogenous chemical compound; or (3) intimately mixed, either as metal or a nonhydrogenous compound, with any element of atomic number, Z, greater than 13 if the atomic ratio $Z/U^{235} \leq 100$ (Ref. 8).

Conditions Under Which Basic Limits May Be Increased

For certain intermediate shapes of fissionable system, such as elongated or squat cylinders, mass and container capacity limits may be increased by the appropriate factor[4,6,7] from Fig. 3.

For undiluted fissionable metal* at density less than normal (17.6 g/cm^3 for U^{235}, 19.6 g/cm^3 for Pu^{239}, and 18.3 g/cm^3 for U^{233}), such as metal turnings, the mass limit may be increased by the appropriate factor[6] from Fig. 4. Factors from this figure also may be applied to solutions with uniformly distributed voids (≤ 1 in. in one dimension), for which $H/X \geq 100$, provided "fraction of total density" is interpreted as the ratio of average density of solution plus void to the solution density.[13] Figure 5 shows factors by which the mass limits in the first column of Table 1 may be increased if fissionable atoms are mixed uniformly with any of the listed elements either as physical mixtures or chemical compounds.[8,15] It is emphasized that no H_2, D_2, or beryllium can be present if these factors are applied. Although intended primarily for homogeneous systems, these factors may be used for similar units of X distributed uniformly in the diluent provided one dimension of the unit does not exceed $^1/_8$ in. for U^{235} or $^1/_{16}$ in. for

---

*Uranium metal enriched in U^{235} is sometimes referred to as "Oralloy," abbreviated Oy, with a suffix designating the U^{235} enrichment. For example, Oy(93) indicates uranium that is 93 wt. % U^{235}.

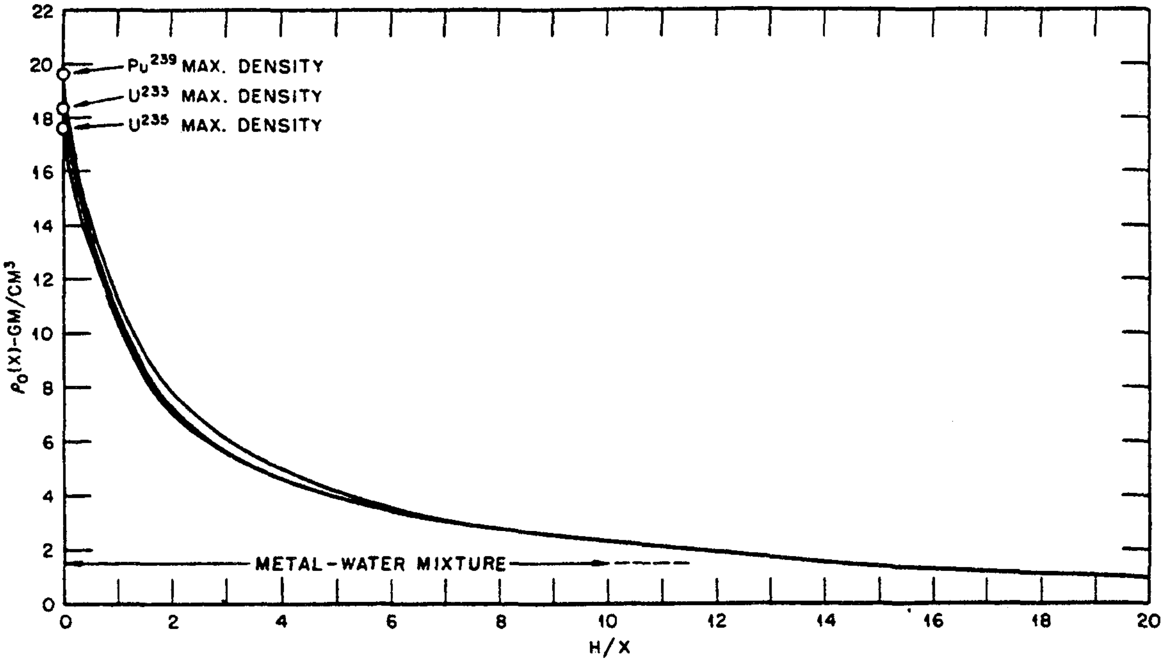


Fig. 1—Assumed densities of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} at $H/X \leq 20$. (If a density exceeds the indicated value by the ratio n, reduce mass limits by the factor $1/n^2$, volume limits by $1/n^3$, and linear dimension limits by $1/n$.)

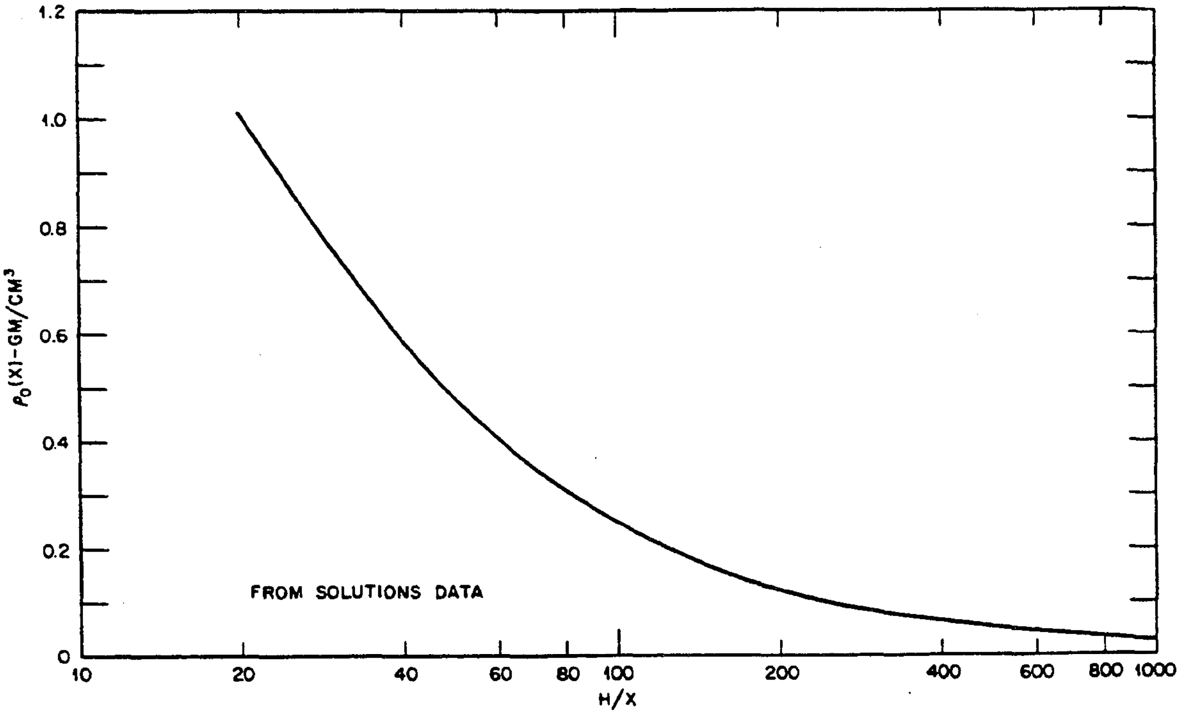


Fig. 2—Assumed densities of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} at $H/X \geq 20$. (If a density exceeds the indicated value by the ratio n, reduce mass limits by the factor $1/n^2$, volume limits by $1/n^3$, and linear dimension limits by $1/n$.)

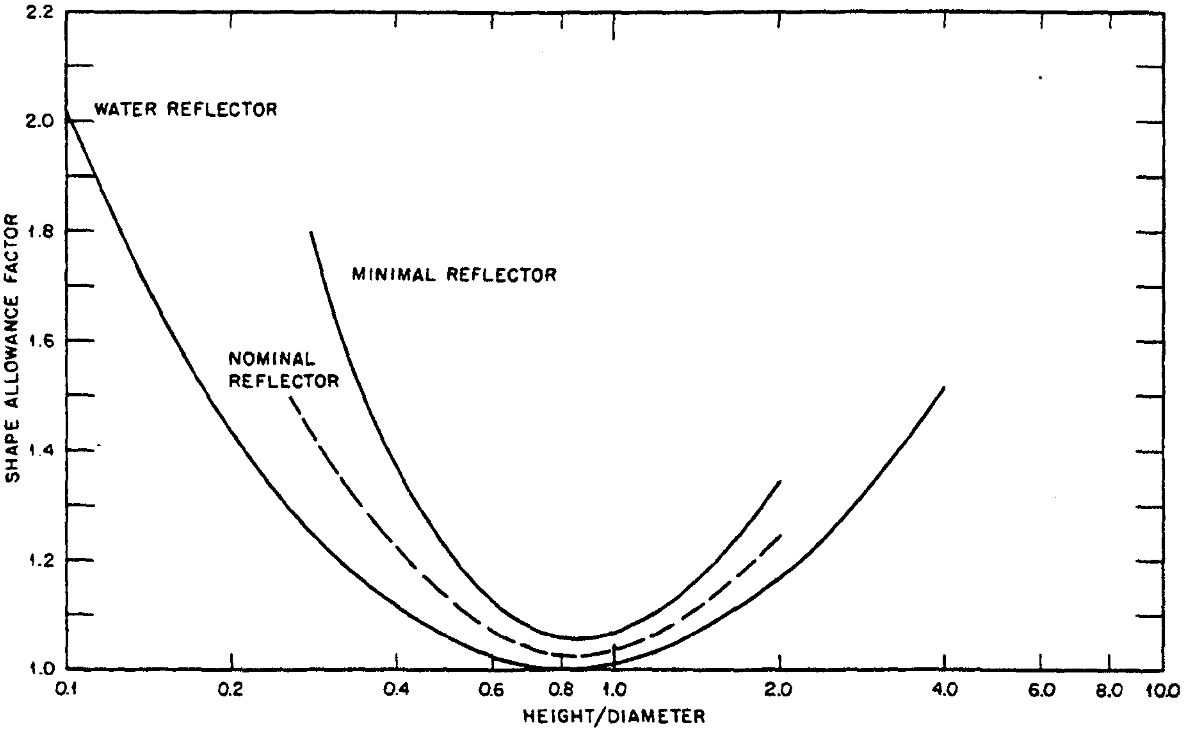


Fig. 3—Shape allowance factors for cylinders (factor by which mass and volume limits may be increased for elongated or squat cylinders).

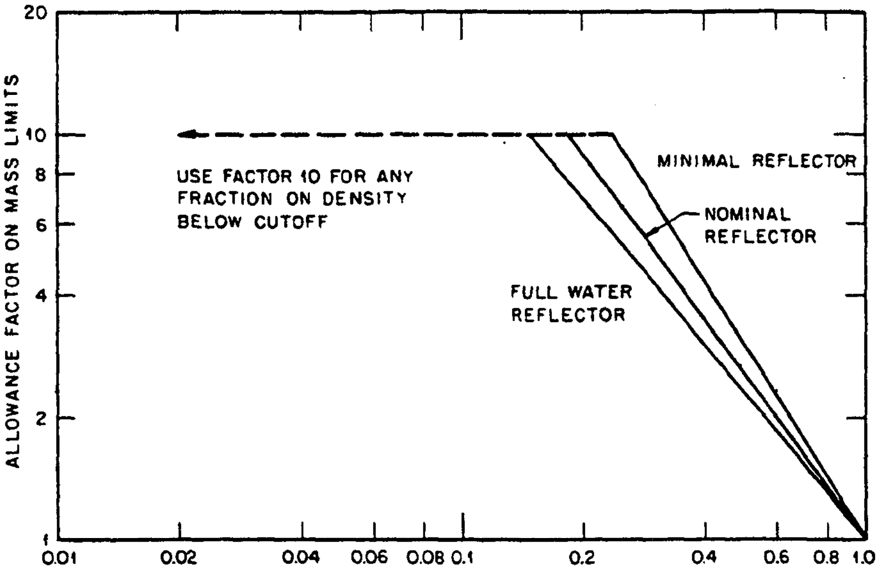


Fig. 4—Allowance factors for reduced density of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} as metal only. Full U^{235} density = 17.6 g/cm^3, full Pu^{239} density = 19.6 g/cm^3, and full U^{233} density = 18.3 g/cm^3.

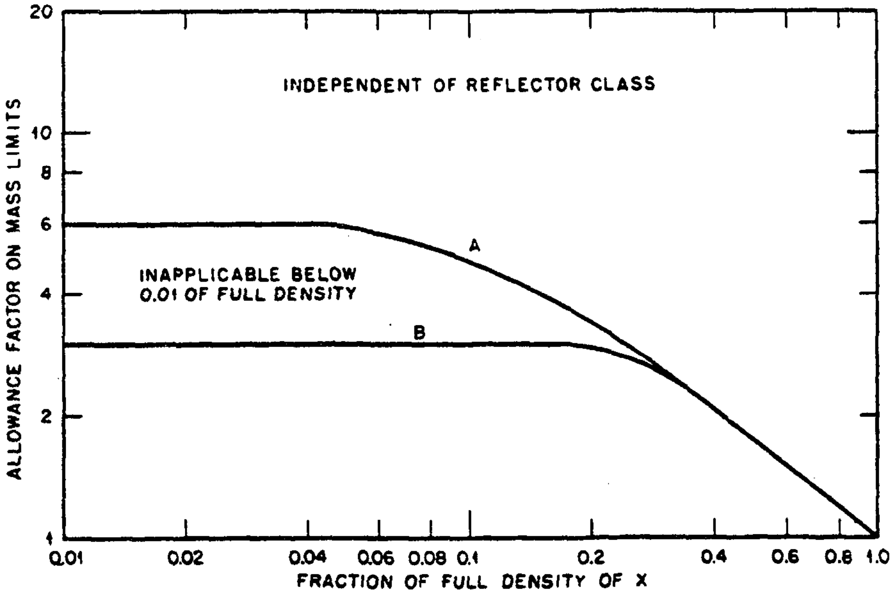


Fig. 5—Allowance factors for reduced density of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} mixed homogeneously with elements listed (H, D, and Be excluded). Curve A: any element for which $11 \le Z \le 83$ (from Na to Bi). Curve B: compounds of X and C, N, O, F, and elements $11 \le Z \le 83$, with at least 1 atom of X per 7 others, e.g., UC, UO_2, U_3O_8, UO_3, UO_2F_2, UF_4, and UF_6). Full U^{235} density = 17.6 g/cm³, full Pu^{239} density = 19.6 g/cm³, and full U^{233} density = 18.3 g/cm³.

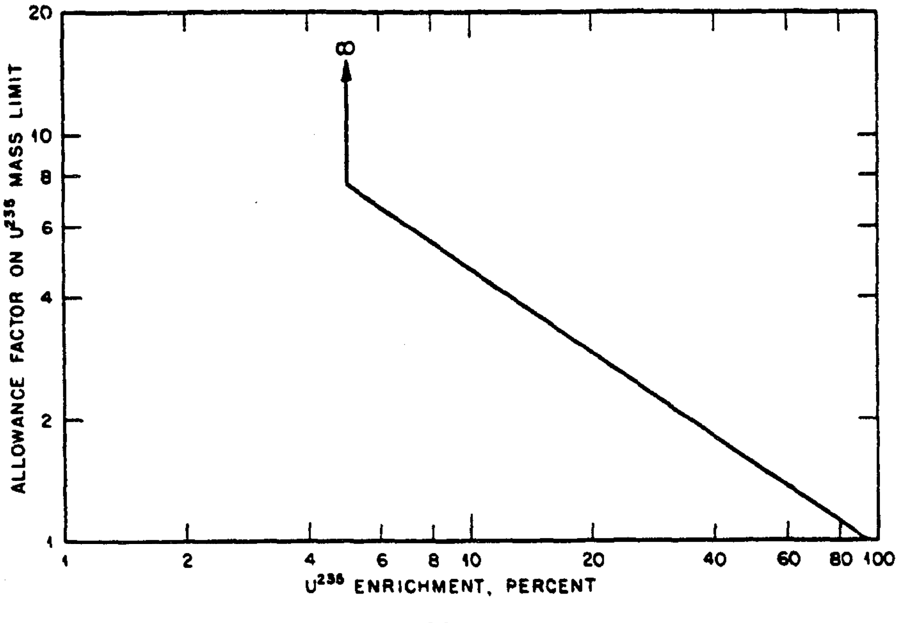


Fig. 6—Allowance factors on U^{235} mass limits for uranium metal at intermediate U^{235} enrichments.

Pu^{239} or U^{233}. (The factors are not applicable to mixtures having X densities less than 1 per cent of the full density in order to guard against moderation by relatively large proportions of nuclei of intermediate atomic number.)

In the special case of undiluted uranium metal in which the U^{235} content is less than 93 per cent, the U^{235} mass limit may be increased by the appropriate factor[6] from Fig. 6. A factor for reduced density of total uranium (not U^{235}), from Fig. 14 may be applied in addition to this enrichment factor.

As stated before, the mass limits of Table 1 contain a factor of safety of slightly more than 2 as protection against a double-batching error. (The capacity limits have a somewhat smaller safety factor.) Where the possibility of over-batching is excluded, the basic mass limit may be increased by the factor 1.5.

RULES FOR INTERACTING UNITS

General Criteria

Empirically formulated specifications for the spacing of individually subcritical units in an array which is also subcritical have been established.[16-19] These specifications are predicated on the assumptions that the over-all neutron multiplication factor, k, of several vessels is determined by the values of k of the individual components and by some probability that neutrons leaking from one vessel will be intercepted by another. This probability, in turn, is related to a geometric parameter which is a simplified expression for the total solid angle subtended at the most centrally located unit by the other components of the array. In the method referred to here this solid angle is calculated by a "point-to-plane" method where the point is on the most centrally located unit and the planes either define the boundaries of the other units or are appropriate projections of the boundaries. Examples of this calculation are given in Fig. 7. The total solid angle is, of course, the sum of the angles subtended by the individual units.

Currently applicable specifications for unit spacings are determined by a method, detailed in the above references, in which the reactivity of each unit is estimated by a two-group diffusion theory and the total solid angle then set by an empirical relation. This method is strongly supported by extensive experimental measures of the critical conditions of a large assortment of arrays of various shaped vessels containing U^{235} in a variety of forms.[5,20,21]

For the purposes of this Guide a total solid angle of one steradian is selected as a conservative limit on the solid angle, calculated by the method described above, subtended at the unit which "sees" the others to the greatest extent. The units referred to here are those described in Tables 1 to 4, including appropriate allowance factors. In calculating the total solid angle, fully shielded units may be ignored; e.g., the first and fifth of five identical cylinders with axes coplanar do not contribute to the solid angle at the center one. In those instances where flooding of the array by water is a possibility, a concomitant specification is the requirement that each vessel be spaced from its nearest neighbor by at least 12 in. or by 8 in. if there are only two units. This specification is based on the observation that these thicknesses of water or materials of comparable hydrogen density effectively isolate the unit.[20,22]

Storage and Transportation Rules for Special Units

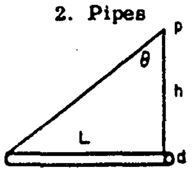
Consideration, based on experiments to establish storage and transportation rules, is given here to arrays of units of relatively small volume and possibly high density. It is assumed that the control of the size of individual units is more stringent than in the production operations of a process, thereby allowing a relaxation of the double-batching safety factors imposed above. It is further assumed that the units are either bare or are in relatively light containers (nominal reflectors) and are spaced by birdcages, compartments, or specifically located anchorages. Table 5 specified maximum units of this class. These units may be-in-

A. Formulae

1. General

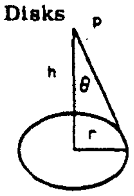
$$\Omega = \frac{\text{Cross Sectional Area}}{(\text{Separation Distance})^2}$$

2. Pipes



$$\Omega = \frac{d}{h} \sin \Theta$$

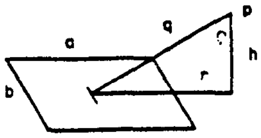
3. Disks



$$\Omega = 2\pi (1 - \cos \Theta)$$

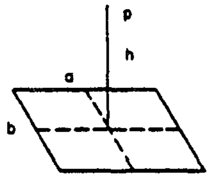
4. Planes

a.



$$\Omega = \frac{ab \cos \Theta}{q^2}$$

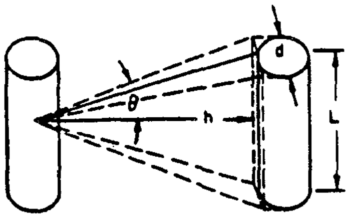
b.



$$\Omega = 4 \sin^{-1} \frac{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right) \left(\frac{b}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 + h^2}\sqrt{\left(\frac{b}{2}\right)^2 + h^2}}$$

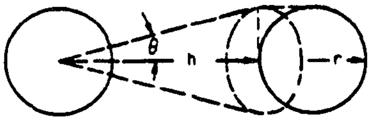
B. Applied Methods

1. Cylinders



$$\Omega = \frac{2d}{h} \sin \Theta$$

2. Spheres



$$\Omega = 2\pi (1 - \cos \Theta)$$

Fig. 7—Solid angle calculations.

Table 5—MAXIMUM SIZES OF UNITS TO WHICH TABLES 6 AND 7 APPLY

	Maximum unit*		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Metal, compounds, or mixtures, $H/X \leq 2$; mass limits, kg†	18.5‡	4.5§	4.5
Hydrogenous compounds or mixtures, $2 < H/X < 20$; mass limits, kg†	4.5	4.5	2.5
Solutions, or hydrogenous mixtures, $H/X \geq 20$, in non-safe containers;¶ volume limits, liters	4.0	4.0	2.0

*If density (ρ) is greater than the reference value (ρ_0) in Fig. 1 or 2, reduce mass limits by the factor $(\rho_0/\rho)^2$, volume limits by $(\rho_0/\rho)^3$.

†Material volume of unit is not to exceed 4.5 liters.

‡This corresponds to 20 kg of uranium enriched to about 93 per cent in U^{235}.

§This limit holds for Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; for the alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ g/cm^3, the corresponding limit is 6.0 kg.

¶For safe containers defined in Table 3, there is no mass or volume limit for stable solutions ($H/X \geq 20$).

creased by the shape allowance factors of Fig. 3 and the metal density and U^{235} enrichment factors of Figs. 4 to 6 but not, of course, by the allowance for perfect batch control.

Again, certain reactor compositions, as dilute mixtures with D_2, beryllium, or carbon, must be treated as special cases.

Storage

The storage rules of Table 6 allow a factor of safety greater than 2 (in number of units) for arrays in a concrete vault that is not less than 9 ft in smallest dimension. Arrays that are safe in a concrete vault also will be safe in vaults of other materials such as steel, wood, or earth. For convenience the storage rules are given in terms of number of maximum units at a given center-to-center spacing between units. A maximum unit may consist of a close-packed group of smaller units provided the total quantity specified for a maximum unit is not exceeded. Storage arrays defined in Tables 5 and 6 will be safe if fully flooded by water provided the edge-to-edge separation between maximum units is at least 12 in. and not more than 10 per cent of the volume of composite units can be occupied by water.

Isolated and associated arrays referred to in Table 6 are described in the following manner. Two arrays are effectively isolated from one another if they are completely separated by concrete at least 8 in. thick.[22] Two plane (i.e., items with centers coplanar) or cubic (i.e., items with centers in three dimensions) arrays are also isolated if the separation (minimum edge-to-edge spacing between any unit in one array and any unit in the other) is the larger of the following quantities: (1) the maximum dimension of one array and (2) 12 ft (Ref. 23). Two linear arrays are isolated regardless of length if the separation is at least 12 ft. Nonisolated plane arrays are associated if the minimum edge-to-edge spacing between units in the two arrays is at least 7½ ft.

Transportation

Table 7 is a set of rules for shipment of units of fissionable materials defined in Table 5. "Maximum density established by birdcage or shipping case" is based on a unit packaged in a 20-in. birdcage.

Table 6 — LIMITS FOR STORAGE ARRAYS OR UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE 5

Type of array	Minimum center-to-center spacing of units within array, in.*	Storage limit per array (No. of max. storage units)†
Isolated linear or plane array	≥ 16	No limit
Isolated cubic array	36	200
	30	120
	24	80
	20	50
Two associated plane arrays	30	120/array, 240 total‡
	24	90/array, 180 total‡
	20	50/array, 100 total‡

* Edge-to-edge separation of units must be at least 12 in.

† In the case of safe containers for solution ($H/X \geq 20$) defined in Table 3, there is no limit for a parallel in-line array at a minimum axis-to-axis spacing of 24 in. or for two associated in-line arrays where the spacing in each array is 24 in.

‡ The same total storage limit applies to more than two associated arrays.

Table 7 — LIMITS FOR SHIPMENTS OF UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE 5

	Max. density established by birdcage or shipping case*			Normal carload limit (50 max. shipping units except for safe cylinders)†		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Metal, compounds or mixtures, $H/X \leq 2$; mass limits	4 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	925 kg/car	225 kg/car	225 kg/car
Hydrogenous compounds or mixtures, $2 < H/X \leq 20$; mass limits	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	0.5 kg/ft^3	225 kg/car	225 kg/car	125 kg/car
Solutions, or hydrogenous mixtures, $H/X \geq 20$, in non-safe containers‡	0.8 liter/ft^3	0.8 liter/ft^3	0.4 liter/ft^3	225 liters/car	225 liters/car	100 liters/ca

* This density is (mass of unit)/birdcage volume; birdcages or cases shall define at least 1 ft edge-to-edge separation between units; unit container shall be sealed against inleakage of water.

† For combined shipping (excluding safe cylinders), the carload limit is any combination of 50 appropriate maximum shipping units (or the equivalent in smaller units); the listed mass limits increase if allowance factors are applied to the shipping units of Table 5.

‡ For the safe solution cylinders of Table 5, the storage conditions of Table 6 may be used for transportation provided spacings are expected to be maintained in case of accident.

The assumption underlying these rules is that the integrity of birdcages or shipping cases and of the sealed container will be preserved, but the possibility of accidental flooding or the combination of the contents of two carriers is admitted. "Carload limits" in Table 7 allow a normal factor of safety of at least 4, of which a factor of 2 is for the combination of two carloads. If flooded, individual units will be less than 80 per cent of the critical mass, and requirements are such that units will not interact through the intervening water.

PART III

APPLICATION OF PROCESSING PLANTS

GENERAL DISCUSSION

It should be emphasized again that the typical process plant contains a crowded arrangement of tanks, pipes, and columns with interconnections and nearby structures instead of the simple, isolated units of Part II. Because of the complexity of some process layouts, nuclear measurements on portions of the system mocked up in a critical assembly laboratory may be necessary to utilize, in the most advantageous manner, available plant floor area and equipment. In some cases where this procedure is impractical, it may be desirable to make controlled *in situ* measurements within a plant. The latter method has been used effectively.

Generally, however, safe, but perhaps overconservative, restrictions for plant equipment can be established in terms of the rules stated above for simple systems. For example, an isolated cylinder of rectangular cross section will obviously be safe if the diagonal dimension does not exceed the diameter of a safe circular cylinder. For the evaluations of multiple unit systems, Rules For Interacting Systems, Part II, may be applied.

Incidental Reflectors

A wall of concrete, steel, or wood (or the equivalent in columns, etc.) within six volume-average radii of the center of a vessel increases minimal inherent reflection to nominal effective reflection, or nominal inherent reflection to the equivalent of full-water reflection.[24] It does not influence a system with the equivalent of a full-water reflector. Beyond six volume-average radii the effect of such a structure may be ignored. For nominally or fully water reflected systems, the effect of extraneous human body reflection may be neglected provided the bodies in question are not in gross contact with the systems.

Minimal reflector conditions rarely occur in a chemical processing plant. A system which by itself has this type of reflector is quite sensitive to interaction with other process vessels containing fissionable material and to the effects of incidental (or accidental) reflectors.

Adaptation to Standard Volumes and Pipe Sizes

In principle, the limits of Tables 1 to 4 might be represented as a series of curves as a function of H/X atomic ratios. In view, however, of gaps in experimental data on which tables are based (and of the relative ease of scanning compact tables), it is believed that finer subdivisions than afforded by these tables are not presently justified. In applications to plant equipment there will be situations where the appropriate limit of Table 2 will fall just below the volume of a convenient standard vessel or where the safe dimensional limit of Table 3 is slightly smaller than a standard pipe or tubing diameter. In such a case it is suggested that a nuclear safety specialist help determine whether there may be safe adjustment to the size of standard equipment. It should be emphasized that linear interpolation between some of the tabulated limits in Part II will be unsafe.

RULES FOR SPECIAL SYSTEMS

This section contains rules for a few specific situations occurring in plants that are not covered by the generalizations of Part II.

Pipe Intersections

Table 8 describes conservative uniform pipe intersections for aqueous solutions of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} salts.[25] These data do not apply to metals. The examples may be extended to nonuniform intersections by the method outlined in the reference.

Table 8—CONSERVATIVE INSIDE PIPE DIAMETERS (IN INCHES) FOR UNIFORM 90-DEG INTERSECTIONS CONTAINING FISSIONABLE SOLUTIONS (H/X ≥ 20)

	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Tees:			
Full water reflector	3.5	3.2	2.6
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	4.1	4.0	3.3
Minimal reflector (≤ 1/8 in. S.S.)	4.7	4.8	4.0
Crosses:			
Full water reflector	2.9*	2.6	2.1
Nominal reflector (≤ 1 in. water)	3.3	3.3	2.7
Minimal reflector (≤ 1/8 in. S.S.)	3.9*	3.9	3.3

*Experiments indicate that these values are highly conservative.

If a pipe is to contain multiple intersections, no two intersections may occur within 18 in. (axis-to-axis) of one another.

Metal Machine Turnings

Machine turnings immersed in a hydrogenous moderator should be handled in the same manner as aqueous solutions of the metal salts. Table 1 applies if densities are consistent with Fig. 2 (Ref. 26).

Compounds and Solutions of U^{235}

Safety specifications applicable to chemical compounds and aqueous solutions of U^{235} have been published.[27]* These limits, applicable to dry compounds in which the uranium density is no greater than 3.2 g/cm^3 and to solutions and mixtures with water having uranium densities characterized by typical solubility relations, can be used extensively by uranium processing plants. Tables 9 and 10 are typical examples, in condensed form, of the nuclear safety limits presented in this reference.

---

*This document, which undergoes revision as new basic data become available, provides an excellent illustration of nuclear safety regulations for a specific class of operations.

Table 9—MASS LIMITS FOR MIXTURES OF U^{235} AS UF_6 AND HYDROGENOUS MATERIAL, $H/U^{235} \leq 10$
(For any reflector class)

Max. uranium density, g/cm^3	H/U^{235} atomic ratio	Safe mass kg U^{235}
1.8	10	5.0
2.3	5	9.4
2.6	3	14.3
2.8	2	20.0
3.0	1	28.5
3.2	0.1	39.8
3.2	0.01	43.0

Table 10—DEPENDENCE OF SAFE MASS, VOLUME, AND CYLINDER DIAMETER ON U^{235} CONTENT OF URANIUM
(For total uranium densities that do not exceed 1.07 times the values for U^{235} in Figs. 1 and 2, any H/U^{235} ratio, and thick water reflector)

U^{235} content of uranium, wt.%	Mass, kg U^{235}	Volume, liters	Cylinder I.D., in.
40	0.41	6.7	6.0
20	0.48	9.5	6.9
10	0.60	14.0	8.2
5	0.80	27.0	10.2
2	2.00	27.0	10.2
0.8	36.00	27.0	10.2
$\leq 0.7_1$	Infinite	Infinite	Infinite

Table 11—BATCH LIMITS FOR URANIUM METAL IN WATER
(U^{235} Enrichment = 1.03 per cent)

Solid rod diameter, in.	U^{235} batch limit, kg
0.39	8.1
0.60	6.9
0.75	7.1
0.93	8.1
1.66	13.1

Uranium Metal, Low U^{235} Content

The critical mass of uranium metal rods only slightly enriched in U^{235} and dispersed in water depends on the dimensions of the units and the manner in which they are arranged. Permissible batch sizes of solid metal rods, enriched to 1.03 per cent in U^{235}, of several diameters, and latticed in water in the manner giving the greatest reactivity, are listed in Table 11. It is emphasized that these values refer to solid rods. Annular pieces of uranium metal have smaller critical masses than do solid pieces having the same outside diameter.

EXAMPLES OF PLANT APPLICATION

This section contains several problems typical of those arising in chemical or metallurgical plants processing sizable quantities of fissionable materials.

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for 40 Per Cent Enriched-uranium Metal

The problem is to suggest the weight of a safe charge of uranium containing 40 wt.% U^{235} and 60 wt.% U^{238} in a large pouring crucible and mold having no safety features imposed by their shape. Graphite crucible and mold walls plus insulation and heating coils are sufficiently thin to be classed as nominal reflector, and there is no possibility of internal flooding.

The basic mass limit from Table 1 is 15.0 kg U^{235} for nominal reflector. Figure 6 then gives an allowance factor of 1.8 for reduction of U^{235} concentration from ~93 to 40 per cent. This leads to an allowable charge of 27 kg U^{235} which corresponds to 67 kg of uranium of this enrichment.

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for a 10 Wt.% U^{235} –90 Wt.% Aluminum Alloy

The problem is to suggest a safe charge weight of a 10 wt.% U^{235}–90 wt.% aluminum alloy for a melting crucible and mold with compact shapes. As crucible and mold walls, etc., exceed 2 in. in thickness, the equivalent of full-water reflection must be assumed. Charge is to be introduced as the alloy, and melting and casting conditions are controlled to avoid segregation. There is no possibility of flooding within the furnace.

The volume fraction of U^{235} in this alloy (or the fraction of full U^{235} density) is about 0.016. From Table 1 the basic mass limit is 11 kg U^{235}, and Fig. 5 gives an allowance factor of 6 for aluminum dilution. Thus the limit is 66 kg U^{235} which corresponds to about 660 kg of alloy. [*Note:* If the alloy were to be compounded during melting, the allowance factor would be disregarded and the limit would be 11 kg U^{235} (thick aluminum reflector is less extreme than thick water)].

Pulse Column (Infinite Pipe System)

The problem is to choose a safe diameter for a pulse column given the following pertinent data:

1. The column, $^3/_{32}$-in.-thick stainless steel, is to be mounted against a concrete wall at a distance of six column radii (column is not to be recessed into a cavity).
2. There are no other interacting columns or tanks, and the possibility of flooding is excluded.
3. The concentration of U^{235} occurring in the column is not to exceed 150 g U^{235} per liter of solution.
4. The column length is 5 ft or more and must be considered effectively infinite.

The safe diameter is 6.7 in., from Table 3 and Fig. 2.

CAUTION: It is common practice to design a pulse column with phase separation units at the top and bottom of the column, which are of larger diameter than the column proper. It is to be understood that the 6.7 in. diameter is the maximum safe diameter for all parts of the system.

Determination of a Safe Batch Size for Enriched-uranium Slugs in a Chemical Plant Dissolver

This final example illustrates both the relatively sophisticated approach that some nuclear safety problems require and a method by which the recommendations in Table 11 were derived.

It is known that natural uranium containing 0.71 wt.% U^{235} cannot be made critical when homogeneously distributed in a water moderator; thus a chemical plant may be designed for processing this kind of uranium with no concern for critical mass problems. Sometimes it is desirable to use slightly enriched uranium in reactors, and the question then arises of how enriched slugs may be safely processed. The following problem is considered. Slugs of 1.36 in. in diameter and containing 1 wt.% U^{235} are to be dissolved in a large tank. Large numbers of natural-uranium slugs may also be undergoing dissolution in the same tank. The slugs are to be dumped into the tank; their positions with respect to one another are uncontrolled. How many 1 per cent slugs may safely be dissolved at one time?

First disregard the presence of natural uranium-slugs. Then the problem is: what is the minimum critical mass of 1 per cent uranium in a water system? The system may be a uniform solution; it may be a solution of uranium in water in a roughly spherical shape surrounded by a full-water reflector; it may be an array of slugs with any diameter up to 1.36 in. surrounded by full-water reflector; or it may be any mixture of the above three possible configurations.

Calculations show that, for this degree of enrichment, the inhomogeneous system consisting of a lattice of slugs in water will have a higher reactivity than a homogeneous solution. This results from the larger value of the resonance escape probability for a lattice. We thus reduce the problem to finding the highest reactivity or buckling possible in a water-uranium lattice of rods in which the lattice spacing and the rod diameter are variable (the rods up to 1.36 in.). Experimental measurements on lattices of this type are available.[28,29] From these it is found that the maximum buckling obtainable with 1 per cent uranium is about 3600×10^{-6} cm^{-2} with a rod diameter of about 0.75 in. in a lattice with a water-to-uranium volume ratio of 2:1. Since the experiments were done with uranium clad in aluminum jackets, it is necessary to raise the value of the buckling to about 4100×10^{-6} cm^{-2} for a pure uranium-water system.

With this number, we are in a position to specify safe numbers of slugs. A simple calculation shows that 3490 lb of uranium will go critical if the lattice has near spherical shape and is fully reflected by water. This is equivalent to 435 slugs, each 8 in. long. If the possibility of double batching in the dissolver cannot be excluded, then this number should be halved. It is thus concluded that a safe batch size is about 200 slugs. Some additional safety factor is present since this specification is based on charging slugs of 1.36 in. in diameter. By the time the slugs are dissolved down to the optimum diameter, some of the uranium is in solution and some in slugs. This is a less reactive situation than if this total amount of uranium were all in the form of slugs of the optimum size.

We have not yet considered the effects which may be caused by a natural-uranium reflector that may be present in the dissolver. Experiments with aluminum-uranium alloy slugs reflected with closely packed natural-uranium slugs in a water system show that the critical mass is approximately halved.[30] Calculations on the present type slugs give about the same result. Thus, if natural uranium is also present in large amounts in the dissolver, the safe batch size for enriched slugs should be reduced to 100. If the natural-uranium slugs can assume some optimized latticed arrangement, thereby contributing substantially to the over-all reactivity, the critical number of enriched slugs may be reduced still further. If this extreme situation is considered likely, the batch size should be set at about 70 slugs.

An alternate method of ensuring safety in this dissolver would be to introduce a geometric constraint on the slugs. A cylinder with porous walls might be inserted to maintain a fixed radius for the configuration of the slugs and yet permit free circulation of the dissolving solution. According to the maximum buckling quoted above, the radius of this cylinder would be 11 in. Here, only water reflector is allowed for. So long as this radius could be maintained, no restriction on the number of slugs is necessary.

REFERENCES

1. C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, and R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part I, Report A-4716, June 1947.
2. C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, J. W. Morfitt, and R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part III, Report K-343, April 1949.
3. J. R. Brown, B. N. Noordhoff, and W. O. Bateson, Critical Experiments on a Highly Enriched Homogeneous Reactor, Report WAPD-128, May 1955. (Classified.)
4. A. D. Callihan, Nuclear Safety in Processing Reactor Fuel Solutions, Nucleonics, 14(7): 39 (July 1956).
5. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, and D. Callihan, Critical Mass Studies, Part IX, Aqueous U^{235} Solutions, Report ORNL-2367, February 1958.
6. H. C. Paxton, Critical Masses of Fissionable Metal as Basic Nuclear Safety Data, Report LA-1958, January 1955.
7. F. E. Kruesi, J. O. Erkman, and D. D. Lanning, Critical Mass Studies of Plutonium Solutions, Report HW-24514, May 1952. (Classified.)
8. G. Safonov, Survey of Reacting Mixtures Employing U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} for Fuel and H_2O, D_2O, Carbon, Beryllium, and BeO for Moderator, Report R-259, January 1954. (Classified.)
9. A. D. Callihan, J. W. Morfitt, and J. T. Thomas, Small Thermal Homogeneous Critical Assemblies, Paper UN-834, International Conference on the Uses of Atomic Energy, June 1955.
10. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, and E. R. Rohrer, Critical Mass Studies, Part VIII, Aqueous Solutions of U^{233}, Report ORNL-2143, August 1956.
11. J. K. Fox, L. W. Gilley, and J. H. Marable, Critical Parameters of a Proton Moderated and Proton Reflected Slab of U^{235}, Report ORNL-2389, October 1957, p. 87.
12. F. F. Hart, Safety Tests for Melting and Casting Oralloy, Report LA-1623, December 1953.
13. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, and J. W. Morfitt, Critical Mass Studies, Part V, Report K-643, June 1950.
14. J. T. Thomas, Limiting Concentrations for Fissile Isotopes, Report ORNL-2081, November 1956, p. 78.
15. H. C. Paxton, Estimated Critical Masses of Diluted Oralloy, Report N-2-263, July 1956.
16. H. F. Henry, J. R. Knight, and C. W. Newlon, General Application of a Theory of Neutron Interaction, Report K-1309, November 1956.
17. H. F. Henry, C. E. Newlon, and J. R. Knight, Self-consistent Criteria for Evaluation of Neutron Interaction, Report K-1317, December 1956.
18. H. F. Henry, C. E. Newlon, and J. R. Knight, Application of Interaction Crtieria to Heterogeneous Systems, Report K-1335, June 1957. (Classified.)
19. J. A. Pond, Critical Geometries for Bare Cylinders, Report GAT-189, July 1956.
20. J. K. Fox and L. W. Gilley, Applied Nuclear Physics Division Annual Report for Period Ending Sept. 10, 1956, Report ORNL-2081, November 1956, p. 63.
21. J. K. Fox and L. W. Gilley, Applied Nuclear Physics Division Annual Progress Report for Period Ending Sept. 1, 1957, Report ORNL-2389, October 1957, p. 77.
22. C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, and D. F. Smith, Rocky Flats Plant Report, CD56-869, July 1956. (Classified.)
23. C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-59, February 1956. (Classified.)
24. J. K. Fox and L. W. Gilley, Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending Mar. 10, 1955, Report ORNL-1926, September 1955, p. 2.
25. C. L. Schuske, An Empirical Method for Calculating Subcritical Pipe Intersections, Rocky Flats Plant Report, TID-5451, July 1956. (Classified.)
26. J. D. McLendon and J. W. Morfitt, Critcal Mass Tests on U^{235} Machine Turnings, Report Y-A2-71(Del.), February 1952.

27. H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, and C. E. Newlon, Basic Critical Mass Information and Its Application to K-25 Design and Operation, Report K-1019, Fourth Revision, August 1957. (Classified.)
28. E. D. Clayton, Physics Research Quarterly Report, Report HW-42183.
29. H. Kouts, G. Price, K. Downes, R. Sher, and V. Walsh, Exponential Experiments with Slightly Enriched Rods in Ordinary Water, Paper UN-600, International Conference on Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, June 1955.
30. A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, J. W. Morfitt, E. R. Rohrer, and D. V. P. Williams, Critical Mass Studies, Part VI, Report Y-801, August 1951. (Classified.)

Selected Reading List

Included are documents giving background information but to which specific reference is not made in the text. For completeness it has been necessary to include in this List a number of classified references and a few which received limited distribution. The authors regret that all the information may not be available to every reader.

C. K. Beck, A. D. Callihan, and R. L. Murray, Critical Mass Studies, Part II, Report K-126, January 1948.

A. D. Callihan, D. F. Cronin, J. K. Fox, R. L. Macklin, and J. W. Morfitt, Critical Mass Studies, Part IV, Report K-406, November 1949.

A. D. Callihan and D. F. Cronin, Critical Experiments with Uranium of Intermediate U^{235} Content, Report ORNL-55-10-97, October 1955. (Classified.)

L. W. Gilley and A. D. Callihan, Nuclear Safety Tests on a Proposed Ball Mill, Report ORNL-54-9-89, September 1954.

R. Gwin and W. T. Mee, Critical Assemblies of U^{235}, Report Y-A2-124(Del.), September 1953.

E. C. Mallary, H. C. Paxton, and R. H. White, Safety Tests for the Storage of Fissile Units, Report LA-1875, February 1955. (Classified.)

J. J. Neuer and C. B. Stewart, Preliminary Survey of Uranium Metal Exponential Columns, Report LA-2023, January 1956.

C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-51, June 1955. (Classified.)

C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, and D. F. Smith, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-58, January 1956. (Classified.)

C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, and D. F. Smith, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-63, April 1956. (Classified.)

C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, and D. F. Smith, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-66, August 1956. (Classified.)

C. L. Schuske and J. W. Morfitt, An Empirical Study of Some Critical Mass Data, Report Y-533, December 1949.

C. L. Schuske and J. W. Morfitt, Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part II, Report Y-829, December 1951.

C. L. Schuske and J. W. Morfitt, Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part III, Report Y-839, January 1952. (Classified.)

D. Callihan et al., Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending Mar. 10, 1954, Report ORNL-1715, July 1954, p. 11. (Classified.)

C. L. Schuske, M. G. Arthur, and D. F. Smith, Rocky Flats Plant Report, RFP-69, October 1956. (Classified.)

H. C. Paxton, Critical Masses of Oralloy Lattices Immersed in Water, Report LA-2026, November 1955. (Classified.)

J. J. Neuer, Critical Assembly of Uranium Metal at an Average U^{235} Concentration of $16\frac{1}{4}\%$, Report LA-2085, October 1956. (Classified.)

C. E. Newlon, Extension of the Safe Geometric Parameters to Slightly Enriched Uranium, Report K-1370, January 1958.

G. A. Graves and H. C. Paxton, Critical Masses of Oralloy Assemblies, Nucleonics, 15(6): 90-92 (June 1957).

nuclear safety guide

1961

revised by Subcommittee 8 *of the*
AMERICAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION SECTIONAL COMMITTEE N6

and

Project 8 *of the*
AMERICAN NUCLEAR SOCIETY STANDARDS COMMITTEE

Prepared Under Contract AT-(33-2)-1 for the
U. S. Atomic Energy Commission
by the
Goodyear Atomic Corporation
A Subsidiary of
THE GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER COMPANY

Printed in USA. Price $0.50. Available from the Office of
Technical Services, Department of Commerce
Washington 25, D.C.

ERRATA

Subsequent to the first printing of TID-7016, Rev. 1, errors were found. Although plans call for correction of the text at a later date when Revision 2 is issued, this second printing of Revision 1 presents the opportunity to provide a helpful listing of the errors found, to date. They are as follows:

Page 16 - In Figure 6, the dashed curve ("Pu^{239} only, full reflector") and the solid curve adjacent to it ("full reflector") have a common intercept of the latter on the rightmost ordinate (i.e., the ordinate for which the abscissa is 20 kg Pu/liter). This is accomplished arbitrarily by redrawing accordingly the last 1 to 1.5 cm of the dashed curve.

Page 22 - In column 2, paragraph 2, line 2 should be "...fissionable metal may be increased if fissionable..." instead of "...fissionable material may be increased if fissionable..."

Page 23 - In the title of Figure 19 insert the word "METALS" in the first line so that it will be "FIG. 19. ALLOWANCE FACTORS FOR U^{235}, Pu^{239}, OR U^{233} METALS MIXED HOMOGENEOUSLY WITH ELEMENTS..."

Page 23 - In column 1, paragraph 1, line 2 should read "...less than 5 weight percent needs no further restriction provided..." instead of "...less than 5 percent needs no further restriction provided..."

Page 23 - In column 1, paragraph 1, line 9 should read "...ratio N_Z/U^{235} is less than or equal[18] to 100, where N_Z is the number of atoms having the atomic number Z." instead of "...ratio Z/U^{235} is less than or equal to[8] 100."

Page 23 - In column 1, between paragraphs 2 and 3, insert the subtitle "Special Mass Limit"

Page 25 - In Figure 21, disregard the curves bearing the legends "Volume", "Slab" and "Cylinder". Only the "Mass" curve is to be generally used. However, all of the curves may be used in conjunction with Table I.

Page 27 - In Figure 23, the upper legend of the abscissa should be "Package Volume per Maximum Unit of Table IV, ft.^{3}/unit" instead of "Package Volume per Maximum Unit of Table V, ft.^{3}/unit". Also, the legend associated with the "Figure 23" should be followed by the additional words "Controlled Shipment".

Page 29 - In Figure 24, the upper legend of the abscissa should be "Package Volume per Maximum Unit of Table VII, ft.^{3}/unit" instead of "Package Volume per Maximum Unit of Table V, ft.^{3}/unit".

Page 29 - In column 2, paragraph 3, line 1 should read "In packages that are at least 20 inches in all dimensions,..." instead of "In packages that are at least 20 inches in any dimension,..."

Page 37 - Reference 1 should be: Stratton, W. R. "A Review of Criticality Accidents." <u>Progress in Nuclear Energy</u>. Series IV. Vol. 3. London, Pergamon Press, 1960

TID-7016
Rev. I

nuclear safety guide

1961

revised by Subcommittee 8 *of the*
AMERICAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION SECTIONAL COMMITTEE N6

and

Project 8 *of the*
AMERICAN NUCLEAR SOCIETY STANDARDS COMMITTEE

Prepared Under Contract AT-(33-2)-1 for the
U. S. ATOMIC ENERGY COMMISSION
by the
GOODYEAR ATOMIC CORPORATION
A Subsidiary of
THE GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER COMPANY

CONTENTS

FOREWORD

The Nuclear Safety Guide was first issued in 1956 as a classified AEC report (LA-2063). Since then it has been more widely distributed as an unclassified document with virtually no change in content. It is appropriate to restate the intended purposes of the contained information and to emphasize the caution with which it must be used.

The recommendations in the Guide are intentionally conservative, and they may, therefore, be applied directly and safely provided the appropriate restrictions are met. In this usage it is believed that the Guide will be of value to organizations whose activities with fissionable materials are not extensive. The Guide is also expected to be a point of departure for members of established nuclear safety teams, experienced in the field, who can judiciously extend the specifications to their particular problems. The bibliography in this report will be of especial value since reference to the experimental results will aid in guided extrapolations.

The Guide contains recommendations for arrays of individually subcritical units that may be applied to processing plant layout, to storage, and to the arrangement of materials in shipment. A note of caution should be added, however, concerning materials in shipment. In view of the continually increasing frequency of shipments of fissionable materials, there must be sufficient control over fissionable materials in transit to prohibit risks which could arise if a number of individually nonhazardous shipments met in transit. In many instances such occurrences are not probable because the container arrangements are controlled by their escort or by the exclusive use of the carrier. For the preparation of uncontrolled shipments and of those without exclusive use of the vehicle, the Guide makes special recommendations embodying a sufficiently greater safety factor than that for controlled shipments.

On comparing this revised edition to the first edition of TID-7016 it will be noted that in a few instances values that were originally thought to provide the stated factor of safety have been reduced. It is to be expected that as more information becomes available, or situations are better understood, the result will be a relaxation in some areas and a tightening of restrictions in others. There is evidence of both actions in the section on arrays of units. The reader is encouraged to search out those changes pertinent to his practice. In all cases, effort has been expended to ensure the validity of the safety factors given.

PREFACE TO TID-7016

The Nuclear Safety Guide was conceived by a group that met at the Rocky Flats Plant, October 1955, to discuss industrial nuclear safety problems. A committee was selected to prepare a draft for consideration by the group during the following meeting at the Hanford Atomic Products Operation, June 1956. Although the resulting Guide remains controversial in form and general content, differences of opinion concerning specific regulations have been resolved (quite generally in favor of the more restrictive versions). In addition to the committee of authors, the following are members of the nuclear safety group who reviewed drafts of the Guide and contributed suggestions.

Dow Chemical Co. (Rocky Flats): M. G. Arthur and D. F. Smith
E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Co., Inc. (Savannah River): H. K. Clark
General Electric Company (ANPD): F. G. Boyle
General Electric Company (Hanford): G. W. Anthony, E. D. Clayton, D. E. Davenport, N. Ketzlach, D. D. Lanning, and G. W. Stuart
Goodyear Atomic Corporation: D. H. Francis and F. E. Woltz
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory: J. A. Grundl
Phillips Petroleum Co. (NRTS): R. B. Lemon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (K-25): H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, and C. E. Newlon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (ORNL): R. Gwin and J. T. Thomas
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (Y-12): J. D. McLendon and J. W. Wachter
University of California Radiation Laboratory (Livermore): C. G. Andre and F. A. Kloverstrom

It is recognized that the Guide is neither handbook (too ambitious for a start) nor manual (a separate problem for each installation). It is hoped, however, that it serves immediate needs for guidance and that it encourages continuing, more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear safety information.

A. D. Callihan, ORNL
W. J. Ozeroff, Hanford Works
H. C. Paxton, LASL
C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats

PREFACE TO TID-7016 REVISION 1

The Nuclear Safety Guide was conceived by a group that met at the Rocky Flats Plant of the Dow Chemical Company in October, 1955, to discuss industrial nuclear safety problems. The Guide was first issued in 1956 as classified document LA-2063, and subsequently reprinted, unclassified, in 1957 as TID-7016. The widespread acceptance of the Guide was gratifying to all who participated in its preparation.

The Group has contributed to the standardization of nuclear safety practices by organizing from its membership two committees charged with the responsibility of drafting an American Standard in the field. These are Subcommittee 8, Fissionable Material Outside Reactors, of the Nuclear Standards Board, Committee 6 on Reactor Safety, and the Subcommittee for Project 8 of the American Nuclear Society's Standards Committee. The membership of both of these are:

A. D. Callihan, Chairman
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

J. E. Carothers
Lawrence Radiation Laboratory
University of California
Livermore, California

H. K. Clark
E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company
Savannah River Plant
Aiken, South Carolina

E. D. Clayton
Hanford Atomic Products Operation
General Electric Company
Richland, Washington

H. F. Henry
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Gaseous Diffusion Plant
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

W. B. Lewis
Phillips Petroleum Company
Idaho Falls, Idaho

J. D. McLendon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Y-12 Plant
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

H. C. Paxton
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory
Los Alamos, New Mexico

C. L. Schuske
Rocky Flats Plant
Dow Chemical Company
Denver, Colorado

F. E. Woltz
Goodyear Atomic Corporation
Portsmouth, Ohio

A significant responsibility of these committees, in addition to the formulation of an American Standard, is the amplification and revision of the Nuclear Safety Guide which provides quantitative specifications, applicable to nuclear safety problems, and to which specific reference is made in the Standard. This first revision was inaugurated at a meeting of the Group in March, 1959, at the Savannah River Plant operated by the E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company and has been effected by a committee staffed by members of the above Standards Subcommittee and other persons qualified in the field. The composition of this Committee on revision is:

F. E. Woltz, Chairman
Goodyear Atomic Corporation
Portsmouth, Ohio

O. C. Kolar
Lawrence Radiation Laboratory
University of California
Livermore, California

C. E. Newlon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Gaseous Diffusion Plant
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

H. C. Paxton
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory
Los Alamos, New Mexico

J. T. Thomas
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

E. D. Clayton
Hanford Atomic Products Operation
General Electric Company
Richland, Washington

Others who have actively participated in this project are:

C. L. Brown, R. I. Stevenson, and J. Faulkner
Hanford Atomic Products Operation
General Electric Company
Richland, Washington

C. D. Luke
U. S. Atomic Energy Commission
Washington 25, D.C.

A. Goodwin
Rocky Flats Plant
Dow Chemical Company
Denver, Colorado

R. Gwin
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

F. E. Kinard
E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company
Savannah River Plant
Aiken, South Carolina

R. B. Lemon, formerly of
Phillips Petroleum Company
Idaho Falls, Idaho

A. J. Mallett
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Gaseous Diffusion Plant
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

W. E. Shaw
National Lead Company of Ohio
Mt. Healthy Station
Cincinnati 31, Ohio

W. R. Stratton
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory
Los Alamos, New Mexico

J. W. Wachter and B. J. Youngblood
Union Carbide Nuclear Company
Y-12 Plant
Oak Ridge, Tennessee

It is intended that the Guide will continue to serve immediate needs and will encourage continuing and more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear safety information.

PART I

THE NUCLEAR SAFETY PROBLEM

INTRODUCTION

The general question considered in this Guide is: How can a neutron chain reaction be prevented in fissionable materials being processed, stored, or transported on an industrial scale? The question may be divided into several parts.

There are the purely scientific problems connected with the conditions needed for a chain reaction. These problems can be exactly stated, and in principle permit a precise solution. The solution yields a number, known as the critical or chain-reacting mass, being the quantity of fissionable material which is critical under the conditions stated. If accurate cross sections, other nuclear data, and better computational methods were available, it would be possible to calculate critical masses. At the present time, however, the data are not sufficient and the theoretical models are not well enough understood to permit calculation of critical masses to an accuracy better than the order of ten percent except in instances of simple materials, unencumbered with neutron absorbers, in simple geometry. It is necessary, then, to depend on experimental measures of critical mass and short extensions of these by theory.

Further, there are the problems of an engineering type. These depend on the particular circumstances of the situation being considered. Thus, in some processes, it is necessary to determine in detail not only the exact physical configuration of fissionable and other materials involved in the normal course of events in the process, but also, and more important, it is necessary to know those off-standard conditions and configurations which are physically possible in the process equipment which may be, at the same time, favorable for chain reactions. The intent here is not to exactly state and solve general problems; rather, each situation must be considered in detail by itself.

Finally a third type of problem, described as administrative, is considered. Work on an industrial scale involves men and equipment. In considering the possible events which may lead to dangerous configurations of fissionable material, it is necessary to know the rules under which the men operate the process equipment, what violations of procedures, whether intentional or not, are possible, and what physical controls exist to minimize violations. It is only with such knowledge that a careful administrative system of routine checks can be set up and carried out effectively.

The solution of nuclear safety problems of an industrial plant can be described succinctly as follows. With guidance from experimentally determined critical parameters, a detailed study is made of the equipment and conditions in which the fissionable material is processed, and a safe distribution of mass throughout the plant is determined. Finally, nuclear safety operating rules are formulated in detail, and an administrative system is set up to enforce these rules rigorously. In this way it is possible to have a high degree of assurance that chain reactions will not occur.

This Guide deals with varying emphasis in all three aspects of the nuclear safety problem. In succeeding sections of Part I a discussion is given of the factors that govern critical conditions. A compilation of recommended parameters of the three most readily fissionable isotopes, U^{233}, U^{235}, and Pu^{239}, constitutes Part II. These are based on existing experimental data and short extrapolations thereof. Part III is a description of a few methods and examples illustrating applications to actual industrial equipment.

In concluding these introductory remarks, it is appropriate to point out that revision of this Guide will be a continuing operation as more data are generated and as their applications are broadened. Although this edition contains significantly more information than did the previous one and presents it in more useful format, it still remains a guide in intent, but one step nearer a handbook. Much experimentation remains to be done before definitive theoretical models can be developed and a systematic and complete treatment of critical masses is possible. Meanwhile, nuclear safety in industrial plants must continue to be based upon empirical regulations of the kind presented here.

CRITICAL PARAMETERS

As background for regulations applicable to the problems of nuclear safety, it is appropriate to review the factors which govern the critical conditions of an assembly of fissionable material and to discuss some other aspects of safety considerations, including the origin of the criteria and their administration.

For a nuclear chain reaction there is required, of course, a quantity of the fissionable isotope, referred to as the critical mass, which is not single valued but depends very strongly on a number of factors that will be described briefly.

One factor of importance is the leakage, from the system, of neutrons which would otherwise produce fissions. The leakage depends on the shape, size, and composition of the system and on the neutron-reflecting properties of surrounding materials. For example, it is possible to specify solution container dimensions, such as pipe diameters, which give sufficient leakage, because of a large surface area-to-volume ratio, to prevent a chain reaction regardless of the quantity of material contained. If the container is encased in a cooling jacket, or is near other process equipment or structural materials, its dimensions must be less than they could be were no neutron reflector proximate. In the treatment presented here, it is assumed that natural water, concrete, graphite, and stainless steel are typical reflector materials. Although more effective reflectors are known – heavy water and beryllium, as examples – they are uncommon in processing plants. Specifications are given in Part II for reflectors of three thicknesses in an attempt to make the information more generally applicable. The equipment may have a minimal reflector, i.e., the only neutron reflector is the container itself, the wall of a stainless-steel pipe, for example; the equipment may have a nominal reflector consisting of a 1-inch-thick layer of water (or its equivalent) exemplified by the water in a cooling jacket; or it may have a full reflector when surrounded by a layer of water or concrete at least 3 inches thick or their equivalent of other reflector material.

The value of the critical mass is also extremely sensitive to the presence of neutron-moderating elements, particularly hydrogen, mixed with the fissionable isotope. The specifications for individual units presented in this Guide apply exclusively to the conditions where hydrogen is the moderating material. Although in nuclear physics considerations the hydrogen concentration is usually expressed as the ratio of the number of hydrogen atoms to the number of fissionable atoms, which may range from zero for metal or a dry unhydrated salt to several thousand for dilute aqueous solution, the specifications in Part II are also expressed in the more common unit of mass of fissionable material per unit volume of an aqueous solution or slurry. Over the above concentration range the critical mass may vary from a few tens of kilograms, through a minimum of a few hundred grams, to infinity in very dilute solutions where the neutron absorption by hydrogen makes chain reactions impossible. In this latter limit nuclear safety is assured by the chemical concentration alone.

In general, the critical mass of a fissionable material when associated with a moderator is minimal when the two are intimately mixed as, for example, in an aqueous solution. Uranium containing a few percent U^{235} is an exception to this generalization. The critical mass of a lattice of slightly enriched uranium in water is less than the critical mass of uranium of that quality when mixed homogeneously with water in the same over-all proportion. This behavior is the consequence of the absorbing properties of U^{238} for neutrons having an energy of a few electron volts. This property is called resonance absorption. When the components are latticed, there is a greater probability of neutron energy degradation, in the water, from the high energy at which neutrons are produced to below that at which U^{238} is strongly absorbing. The neutrons therefore "escape" the U^{238} resonance absorption and the probability of the escape is a calculable and measurable property of such lattices. The maximum enrichment of the uranium at which latticing does reduce the critical mass is not exactly known although it is estimated to be between 3 and 5 weight percent U^{235}.

Consideration of a special case of the differences between latticed and homogeneous arrays of uranium of low U^{235} content illustrates a useful nuclear safety specification. Although rods of natural uranium metal of appropriate diameter can be carefully arranged in natural water with a lattice spacing chosen to make the array critical, the quantity required is large. Homogeneous mixtures of natural uranium and water in any proportion, however, cannot be made critical for the reasons stated previously. In fact, it has been shown that in order for such a mixture to be critical, the U^{235} content of the uranium must be about 1 percent.

The critical mass of the fissionable isotopes also depends upon their distribution in homogeneous mixtures with other materials, including air, in a manner which can be specified quantitatively only in special cases but which always increases as the mass per unit volume decreases, other parameters being constant. The critical mass of a sphere of Pu^{239} metal, for example, is less than that of a spherical volume of dry Pu^{239} sawdust, and the critical mass of U^{235} in an aqueous solution is greater than that of a homogeneous aqueous slurry of high density UO_2 of the same H/U^{235} ratio because the mass of U^{235} per unit volume is greater in the case of the slurry. A procedure for treating problems in which the density differs from that fixed by solutions is recommended in Part II.

The use of neutron-absorbing materials, such as cadmium and boron, distributed within the fissionable material can render equipment and processes safe within the requirement of nuclear safety, provided adequate experimental data confirm their suitability and their installation has assurance of permanency. Vigilance must be exercised to avoid unexpected loss of the poison or its prescribed distribution, e.g., by corrosion or thermal splintering. The inclusion of solid absorbers in the construction and assembly of equipment is recommended; the use of solutions of neutron absorbers as components of process streams is less acceptable because of the administrative control required to assure their presence. A word of caution is appropriate in any consideration of placing neutron-absorbing materials on the outside of vessels containing fissionable materials. If such vessels, surrounded, say, by a thin layer of cadmium are, in turn, surrounded by water, the cadmium is very effective in increasing the mass in the vessel required for criticality. In the absence of the external water, however, the cadmium will decrease the critical mass because the cadmium, being a scatterer as well as an absorber of neutrons, will serve as a partial neutron reflector.

The presence of nitrogen in the nitrate solutions often used in chemical processing, and of Pu^{240} as an impurity in plutonium solutions, increases the margin of safety of many operations. In processes with plutonium containing little or no hydrogen or other moderating nuclei, where the neutron population is essentially fast, Pu^{240} is not as effective a parasitic neutron absorber as it is at lower neutron energies. Little reliance should be put upon it for additional safety under these conditions. Small amounts of Pu^{241}, an isotope readily fissionable by thermal neutrons, should not be ignored but should be treated as Pu^{239}.

Most homogeneous accumulations of fissionable materials have negative temperature coefficients of reactivity which are due to a density change, including the formation of vapors in liquid systems, and to a change in neutron energy distribution. Although this property is important in reactor design where it facilitates shutdown in case of a power excursion, it does not contribute to the prevention of such excursions. Much damage can occur before the temperature effect begins to control a reaction initiated at a low temperature. The value of the temperature coefficient depends on the material, the geometry of the system, and the range of the temperature change.

The preceding comments have referred to individual units. The effects, however, of the mutual exchange of neutrons between subcritical units in an array must be considered in order to assure the nuclear safety of the system as a whole. The establishment of adequate separation criteria for such units as well as the precautionary measures taken to ensure the integrity of the spacing are factors which should receive careful attention, both in the design of plant facilities and, particularly, in the storage and transportation of units. Compactness of storage and shipping arrays, often desired in normal industrial methods, is difficult to achieve safely in the handling of fissionable materials.

The probability of neutron interaction, and hence its effect on the over-all criticality of an array, is dependent upon such geometrical factors as the size, shape, and separation of the units, as well as the over-all size and shape of the array itself. It is also evident that the potential chain reacting properties of the units themselves are important in determining the safety of the array of units. The effects of materials which may be intermingled among the units of an interacting array or which may surround the array, as a concrete storage vault, are also important. A close-packed interacting array which is critical when flooded with water, may become subcritical if the water is removed. Conversely, a flooded subcritical array may actually become critical if the water is removed since the water, as a neutron absorber in the latter situation, may isolate the units from each other.

These, briefly, are some of the factors which necessarily must be recognized in establishing safe separation criteria for the handling of fissionable materials. The general approach to the problem to date has been essentially one of empiricism, and has suffered somewhat from a paucity of experimental data. Obviously, considerable work, both experimental and theoretical, remains to be done in order to develop a generally consistent body of knowledge of the effects of neutron interaction in arrays of fissionable materials.

MINIMAL SPECIFICATIONS

Tabulated in this section are two groups of quantities describing each of the fissionable isotopes both in aqueous solution and as metal which contains no internal neutron moderating material. In every case, however, a thick hydrogenous neutron reflector (or its equivalent) is present. The quantities in the columns designated "Recommended" are those suggested for application in the control of nuclear safety and are so selected that any one, applied singly, will assure safety regardless of other properties or quantities of the material in question within the over-all limitations of this Guide. Aggregates of solids, such as bundles of rods and accumulations of pellets, which may become submerged are specifically excluded. The best estimates of the minimum critical value of each of these controlling parameters, with all others optimized, are also tabulated and allow an approximate evaluation of the safety factors contained in the recommended values. The safety factors are somewhat dependent upon the uncertainties in the experimental data. The critical mass and volume of a solution are assumed contained in a sphere of natural water reflector of effectively infinite thickness. The two sets of values given for plutonium metal describe the α-phase, having a density of 19.6 g/cm^3, and the ∂-phase, having a density of 15.65 g/cm^3, respectively. Additional safety factors appropriate to uncertainties in sampling, analysis, and environment should be applied to the recommended values of the chemical concentrations and of the U^{235} enrichment of homogeneous hydrogen-moderated uranium.

DESIGN CRITERIA

It is possible to avoid nuclear hazards by designing into a process one or more of the individually fully effective limitations given above, but it is equally apparent that the resulting process might be inefficient and uneconomical. Practical approaches to design problems are through a combination of partial limitations whereby each one of several contributes some safety and none is sufficiently stringent to greatly impair the over-all economy. The inclusion of safety features in the construction of equipment rather than in its operation is a preferred practice which cannot be overemphasized since it eliminates dependence upon process conditions which may become altered by irregularities in operation. Control of safety through limitations imposed on the mass of material or the chemical concentration, for example, is less certain than control by features embodied in the equipment. The latter include, in addition to shape and size, the presence of neutron absorbers exemplified by filling large vessels with freely packed, short lengths of borosilicate glass tubing, called Raschig rings. In instances where both the chemical compatibility of the process solution with the glass and the absence of its mechanical damage are assured, this practice has been satisfactory.

There are also operations limited to uranium of some

Table I

VALUES OF BASIC NUCLEAR PARAMETERS

	U^{235}		U^{233}		Pu^{239}		
	Recommended	Minimum Critical	Recommended	Minimum Critical	Recommended	Minimum Critical	
Mass, kg:							
Solution	0.35	0.82	0.25	0.59	0.22	0.51	
Metal	10.0	22.8	3.2	7.5	2.6	5.6	α phase
					3.5	7.6	∂ phase
Diameter of Infinite Cylinder, in.:							
Solution	5.0	5.4	3.7	4.4	4.2	4.9	
Metal	2.7	3.1	1.7	1.9	1.4	1.7	α phase
					1.8	2.1	∂ phase
Thickness of Infinite Slab, in.:							
Solution	1.5	1.7	0.8	1.2	0.9	1.3	
Metal	0.5	0.6	0.2	0.3	0.18	0.24	α phase
					0.22	0.28	∂ phase
Solution Volume, liters	4.8	6.3	2.3	3.3	3.4	4.5	
Chemical Concentration of Aqueous Solution, g (of isotope)/liter	10.8	12.1	10.0	11.2	6.9	7.8	
U^{235} Enrichment of Homogeneous Hydrogen-Moderated Uranium, wt %	0.95	1.0	--	--	--	--	

maximum U^{235} enrichment which can be carried out in equipment sized larger than that described above. Assurance of this enrichment control combined with appropriately dimensioned vessels is another example of a practical combination of safety features to effect over-all safety and economy of an operation.

Process designs should, in general, incorporate sufficient safety features to require the occurrence of at least two unlikely, independent, and concurrent changes in one or more of the conditions originally specified as essential to nuclear safety before a nuclear accident is imminent.

As mentioned earlier, the bases for the design of equipment and processes for the fissionable isotopes are almost entirely founded upon results from necessarily restricted critical experiments or on interpolations or short extrapolations of these results. Many experiments have also been performed which show that particular situations are not critical – important information but of limited application. In spite of an impressive accumulation of background data, many gaps exist which must be covered by conservative estimates. Thus the recommendations given in the succeeding sections may prove to be overly conservative in some cases; it is believed that none errs in the other direction. Further, in practice, it has been customary to assume operating conditions to be more severe than they probably will be. Piping, for example, is usually designed on the assumption that it may become surrounded by a thick layer of water – perhaps it will through rupture of a water main and the stoppage of drains – but a more important reason for such conservative designs is the unknown neutron-reflecting properties of nearby concrete walls, floors, neighboring water lines and process vessels, and of personnel. The recommendations presented below for partial or "nominal" reflectors are truly applicable in borderline cases if the user can assure to his own satisfaction that the stated conditions will not be violated.

INSTRUMENTATION

Although radiation-detecting instrumentation is, in principle, useful in warning of impending hazard, there are some practical limitations in its use. An approach to a chain reaction is manifested by the multiplication of the neutron field by fissionable nuclei. Experience has shown that the three components of such a multiplication-measuring system – the neutron source, the detector, and the multiplying medium – must be judiciously placed relative to each other. Spontaneous fissions and other nuclear reactions arising in process materials, the interaction of alpha particles from plutonium with oxygen in a solvent, for example, may yield a well-distributed source in the multiplying medium. In other instances an encapsulated intimate mixture of beryllium with plutonium or with polonium, placed adjacent to or within process vessels, is satisfactory. Multiplication by the fissionable material of neutrons from any of these sources may establish in a neutron-sensitive device a signal which is some function of the fissionable mass. Unless the instrumentation is arranged with particular care, the signal strength may not reach a significant value until the system becomes supercritical; then the time rate of change of the radiation level will increase rapidly.

Properties of fissionable isotopes, or of other materials closely associated with fissionable isotopes in chemical processes, can be utilized in indirect methods for criticality control. An example is the detection of accumulations of U^{235} through measurement of its characteristic gamma radiation by appropriate instruments before accumulations become sufficiently large to endanger the process in which they occur. As another example the absorption, by the heavy elements, of gamma rays directed through a process stream is a function of the chemical concentration of the solution and, with suitable instrumentation, can be used for concentration control. In a third case, the isotope Pu^{240}, which has a high spontaneous fission rate, usually accompanies Pu^{239} in some proportion characteristic of the material history. The neutron background in a plutonium process is therefore a measure of the Pu concentration, and an increase from an established background can signal an abnormal condition in the process stream. All of these indirect methods of safety control are empirical and must be based upon the calibration of appropriate instruments.

Instrumentation has, of course, been installed in many operations to indicate the radiation hazard existing after the occurrence of a radiation accident, and reference is made to standard Health Physics procedures for the description of recommended equipment.

NUCLEAR ACCIDENT EXPERIENCE

It is obviously impossible to predict with exactness the consequences of a nuclear accident since its intensity will depend not only upon the characteristics of the material and the manner in which it is made critical but also upon the immediate environment in which the accident occurs. The accident experience is too small to allow formulation of other than generalized expectations. That rates of energy release from critical accumulations of fissionable isotopes mixed with hydrogenous or other moderating materials will exceed those from typical steam explosions is believed to be highly improbable. On the other hand, the rapid consolidation of a number of pieces of U^{235} metal due, say, to the collapse of shelving, could yield a power release equivalent to that from the detonation of a quantity of high explosive.

Most of the nuclear accidents which have occurred in chemical plant operations and in the performance of critical experiments have been analyzed.[1] One fatality and a few other significant personnel exposures resulted from the chemical plant accidents. Although most of the accidents in critical assemblies have occurred in laboratories designed with adequate shielding to protect the experimenters, three fatalities and a number of exposures of varying severity have occurred. Only a brief summary of these accidents will be included here since all have been reported in the literature.

Perhaps of greatest interest are those accidents in process operations. The one recorded[2] fatality stemmed from a mishap in a plutonium recovery operation preparatory to an inventory at the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory late in 1958. About 3 kilograms of plutonium were inadvertently accumulated in a 225-gallon, 38-inch-diameter solvent-treating tank together with aqueous and organic reagents. The quantity of organic solvent and the affinity of its contained tributyl phosphate for the plutonium resulted in a slab-like layer of liquid, relatively rich in plutonium, of sufficient dimensions and concentration to be only slightly subcritical. The action of a stirrer, started by an operator proximate to the tank, caused an immediate relative displacement of the immiscible liquids which thickened the organic layer sufficiently to initiate a chain reaction. Continued operation of the stirrer, with some mixing by the energy released from the nuclear reaction, distributed the plutonium throughout a larger and, hence, subcritical volume. The energy release was apparently limited to a single burst of about 10^{17} fissions, equivalent, in more common units of energy, to approximately 1 kw-hr. The operator received an exposure of the order of 10^4 rem and survived only about 36 hours. It is interesting to note that the pressure developed was insufficient to rupture the closed tank although the shock displaced it horizontally about 3/8 inch at its supports. There was no dispersal of plutonium outside of the system.

Another industrial nuclear accident[3] occurred in mid-1958 at the Y-12 Plant operated in Oak Ridge by the Union Carbide Corporation for the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. This accident also happened in a salvage process, of U^{235} in this case, and at a time when normal production procedures were interrupted in order to make a material inventory. One section of a chemical-operations complex had been restarted while another section, downstream, was being cleaned and reassembled. Solution having a uranium concentration of about 50 grams per liter accumulated fortuitously in some restricted-geometry equipment and was subsequently drained into a standard 55-gallon drum in an operation intended only for the water used in leak testing the reassembled equipment. The solution was followed into the drum by the water. The quantity of U^{235}, 2.5 kilograms, became critical initially in a volume of about 50 liters and remained critical for some 20 minutes until dilution of the solution by the continuing inflow of water terminated the reaction. During this interval approximately 1.3×10^{18} fissions occurred. Personnel, all of whom were at least 3 feet from the source, evacuated expeditiously and received doses of less than 500 rem resulting from exposure to only the initial portion of the energy release.

In October 1959 an accidental excursion in the Idaho Chemical Processing Plant operated at the National Reactor Test Station by the Phillips Petroleum Company, resulted from the accidental transfer of enriched uranium solution from restricted-geometry equipment into a large waste-storage tank[4]. The transfer resulted from an abnormal pneumatic pressure, arising from the maloperation of air sparges in the storage system, which initiated a syphon action. Approximately 200 liters of solution at a uranium concentration of 170 g/liter drained into a 5000-gallon tank where it mixed with about 600 liters of very dilute solution. The uranium was enriched to about 90 percent in U^{235}. At some stage of mixing the solution became critical and remained so for an undetermined time, generating about 4×10^{19} fissions. Gaseous and air-borne contamination apparently was forced from vent lines and drain connections by some mechanism activated by the released energy. The occurrence was signaled by the response of air and radiation-level monitors to this contamination ejection. Since the waste tank is 50 feet below grade and is covered by a 4-foot-thick layer of concrete, personnel exposures were primarily from air-borne radioactivity. External exposures of personnel to both beta and gamma rays did not exceed 50 rem. There were no significant neutron exposures or internal doses from inhalation. No damage occurred to the equipment.

Several individuals received radiation exposures as a consequence of an accident which occurred during the performance of critical experiments in October, 1958 at the Yugoslav critical experiments laboratory near Belgrade[5]. One fatality resulted from these exposures. The critical assembly consisted of a lattice of natural uranium which was made critical by the addition of D_2O. In the operation in which the exposures occurred, the heavy water was apparently added accidentally by a means not clearly reported and without the knowledge of eight persons located from 10 to 25 feet away. The system remained critical for about 10 minutes and generated 2.4×10^{18} fissions.

Two experimenters were killed by the radiation arising from supercritical metal assemblies at Los Alamos in 1945 and 1946. These accidents resulted from errors in judgment during the hand manipulation of components of the assemblies[1, 6].

All of the other excursions in critical assembly work in the United States[1, 7, 8] occurred in laboratories which were equipped for remote control operation and were provided with shielding for the protection of the experimenters. No fatalities resulted; only in one case[7], where a control element was inadvertently removed by hand from a water-moderated and -reflected lattice, were there significant personnel exposures. In all cases some shutdown device functioned as designed and the liberated energy was limited to that arising from about 10^{17} fissions. This limitation was probably first imposed by density and temperature changes in the assembly brought about by the excursion itself. The mechanical shutdown prevented a recurrence of a supercritical condition.

It is difficult to predict the effect of the worst, yet realistic, accident which might occur in a process operation and it is emphasized that the limited experience, tragic though it has been, may not be typical of expectations. The consequence of each of these accidents, except for fortunate conditions, could have been many-fold more severe. Apparently the expansion and, in the case of solutions, bubble formation, sets a limit of something like 10^{12} fissions/cm^3 in the first power surge. In the absence of some disassembly mechanism, a volume of solution may oscillate between critical and subcritical conditions, as in the case of the Y-12 accident, until the reaction is arrested permanently by a means peculiar to the environment. This may require a relatively long time with an attendant large emission of energy. If an accident consisted of dropping several only slightly subcritical pieces of metal into an appropriate configuration, the energy release could be of explosive proportion.

This discussion of nuclear accidents is concluded with a strong plea for intensive and eternal vigilance by everyone responsible for operations with fissionable materials. Even designs incorporating restrictive geometry in all areas expected to contain fissionable materials cannot be accepted without reservation because of the ever-present danger of the collapse of procedural control and of the malfunction of equipment causing unexpected diversion of the inventory into large vessels unprotected against nuclear hazards. That this warning is appropriate is amply exemplified by each of the process accidents cited above.

ADMINISTRATION OF NUCLEAR SAFETY

Detailed administrative controls of nuclear safety must be established by each organization through recognition of its unique functions. Those installations having continuing problems as a consequence of their inventory of fissionable materials, or because of frequent alterations in their process, generally assign to a staff group the responsibility for advising design and operating personnel in these matters. The infrequent problems of facilities processing only small amounts of material have often been referred to qualified persons in other organizations.

The responsibility for nuclear safety must be clearly defined within any organization processing potentially critical quantities of fissionable materials. In some organizations individuals directing activities which may involve nuclear hazards are responsible for nuclear safety controls to the same extent that they are responsible for research, design, maintenance, and operation. Guidance in this responsibility is usually obtained from personnel familiar with potential hazards and methods of their control; formal approval of processes and designs by an authorized group may be required in some instances.

PART II

RECOMMENDED NUCLEAR SAFETY LIMITS

INTRODUCTION

The discussion in Part I makes it clear that the potential hazard of a system of fissionable material may be influenced by a multitude of factors that defy generalization. In those instances where any one of the recommended limiting values appearing in Table I may be applied no further restrictions are necessary. Where such blanket coverage is not possible, or where it is desired to take advantage of combinations of mass, geometry, or administrative controls, Part II presents the detailed characteristics of individual systems peculiar to this need. The recommendations do not apply to "reactor compositions" such as dilute fissionable material in heavy water, beryllium, or graphite where the atomic ratios D/X, Be/X, C/X are greater than approximately 100 (where X represents Pu^{239}, U^{235}, or U^{233}), or to systems with thick reflectors of any of these materials, of normal uranium, or of tungsten. This section also includes recommendations on interaction between units of fissionable material in regular arrays applicable to storage, transportation, and plant design. Obviously some problems may be sufficiently complex to require more specific information or a more detailed method of analysis. For such cases, the listed references offer a propitious source of information. The recommendations presented in the following graphs and tables are deemed adequate to ensure the safety of individual units.

INDIVIDUAL UNITS

Basic criteria for simple, aqueous, homogeneous, individual units as a function of concentration of the fissionable isotope are stated alternatively as mass limits in Figures 1, 5 and 9, as volume limits in Figures 2, 6 and 10, and as dimensional limits in Figures 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 and 12. Critical parameters and some supporting calculations upon which the limits are based are given in the references listed on the figures. The mass limits include factors of safety of about 2.3 as a safeguard against double batching. There are no provisions for analytical, sampling, and calculational errors. Volume limits include factors of safety of about 1.3, and the equivalent margins appear in dimensional limits even with unspecified dimensions infinite.* Allowance is made for uncertainties in critical data on which the limits are based.

Specifications for three reflector conditions are expressed in terms of both the effective density of the fissionable isotope and the degree of moderation, that is, the atomic ratio H/X.

Although reflectors such as beryllium, D_2O, uranium, and tungsten are more efficient than water[14], water is the most effective common reflector. It is, indeed, one of the most effective reflectors in thicknesses of 3 inches or less. A <u>full reflector</u> is water at least 3 inches thick, or its nuclear equivalent. A <u>nominal reflector</u> is one of water not more than 1 inch thick, or its nuclear equivalent. A 1.5-inch-thick shell of graphite or steel surrounding fissionable metal is equivalent to a 1-inch-thick layer of water. Equal thicknesses of steel and water are approximately equivalent[25] as reflectors for solutions. A <u>minimal reflector</u> is no more than a 1/8-inch thickness of stainless steel or other common metal such as iron, copper, aluminum, nickel, or titanium. Unless reflector conditions are rigidly controlled, the appropriate limit for a full reflector should be used.

The above limits are not applicable if the density and the H/X of the fissionable material do not have the correspondence presented in the abscissa of Figures 1 through 12. In the event that the density of fissionable material ρ is greater than the density ρ_0 corresponding to a given H/X on the appropriate abscissa, the mass limits of Figures 1, 5 and 9 should be reduced by the ratio $(\rho_0/\rho)^2$, the container capacity limits of Figures 2, 6 and 10 by $(\rho_0/\rho)^3$, and the container linear dimensions of Figures 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 and 12 by (ρ_0/ρ). If ρ is less than the ρ_0 of a given H/X, however, limits must not be increased by these ratios.

Annular Cylindrical Geometry

A method for increasing storage capacity is to employ annular geometry[26] embodying a neutron absorber in its construction. An effective arrangement is to line the inner cylinder with cadmium and to fill it with water or other hydrogen-containing equivalent compound. Presented in Table II are acceptable annular thicknesses for any concentration of solution of the three fissionable isotopes for any combination of inner and outer radii defining the specified annular thickness, provided the inner cylinder has a 20-mil-thick cadmium liner and is water filled. There is no restriction on height.

Slurries

Limited experimental data available on slurries[27,28] indicate that, for the same H/U^{235} atomic ratio and uranium density, slurries have critical parameters essentially the same as UO_2F_2 solutions, provided the

---

*Upper limits for the diameter of infinite cylinders and the thickness of infinite slabs were obtained from constant-buckling conversions of volumes in Figures 2, 6 and 10, with empirical extrapolation distances. The subject of constant-buckling conversions is treated in most elementary text books in the field of nuclear engineering.[23,24]

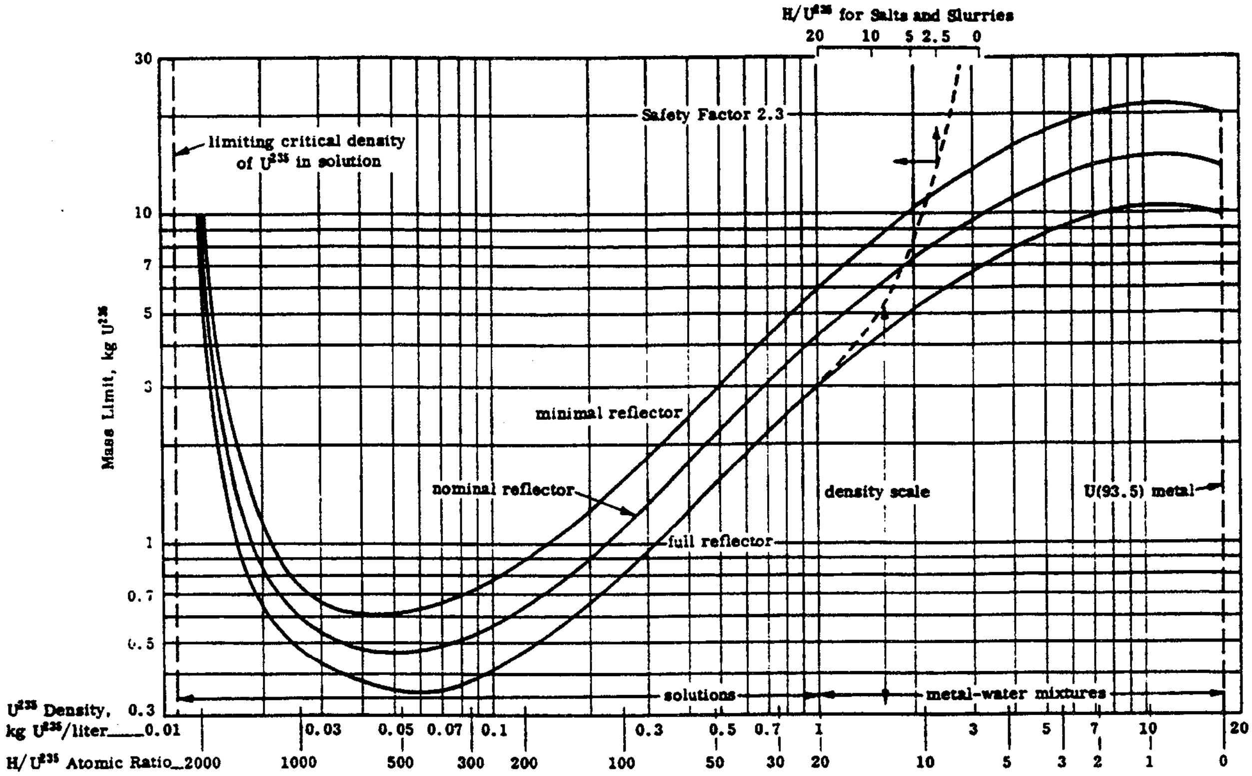


FIG. 1. MASS LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U SPHERES (93.5% U^{235}) (References 9-14)

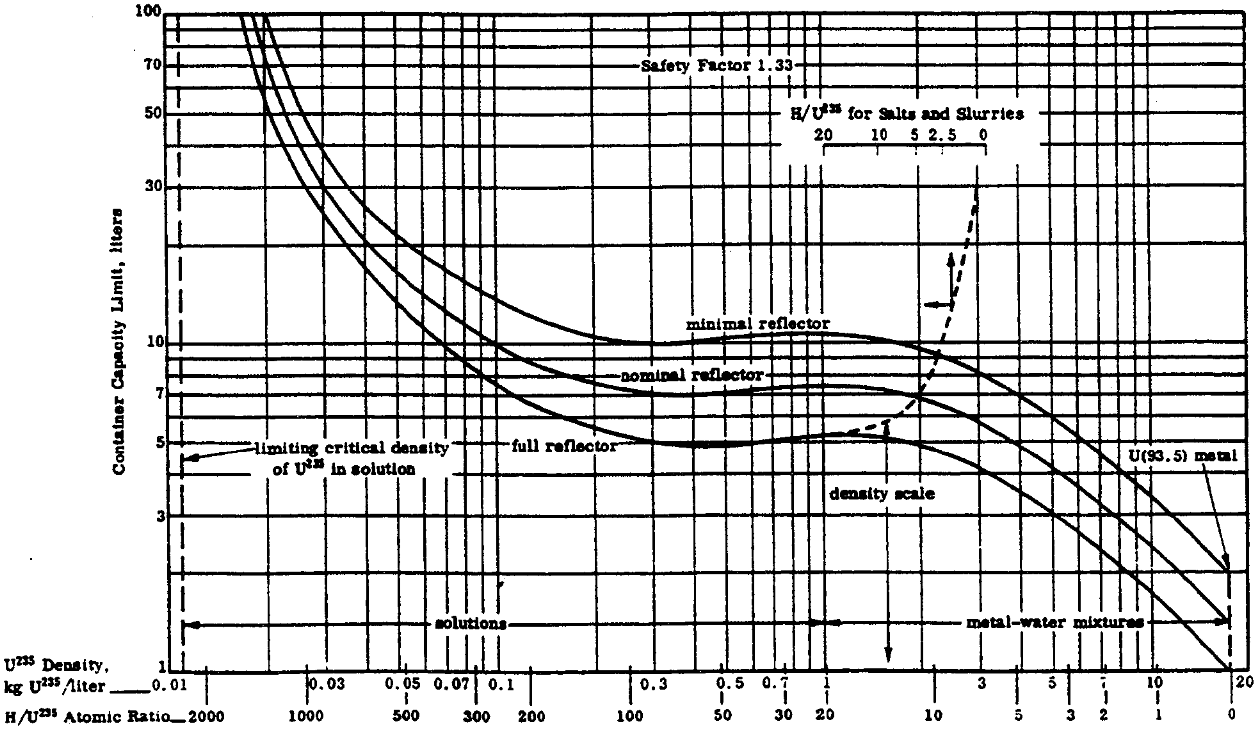


FIG. 2. CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U SPHERES (93.5% U^{235}) (References 10-13)

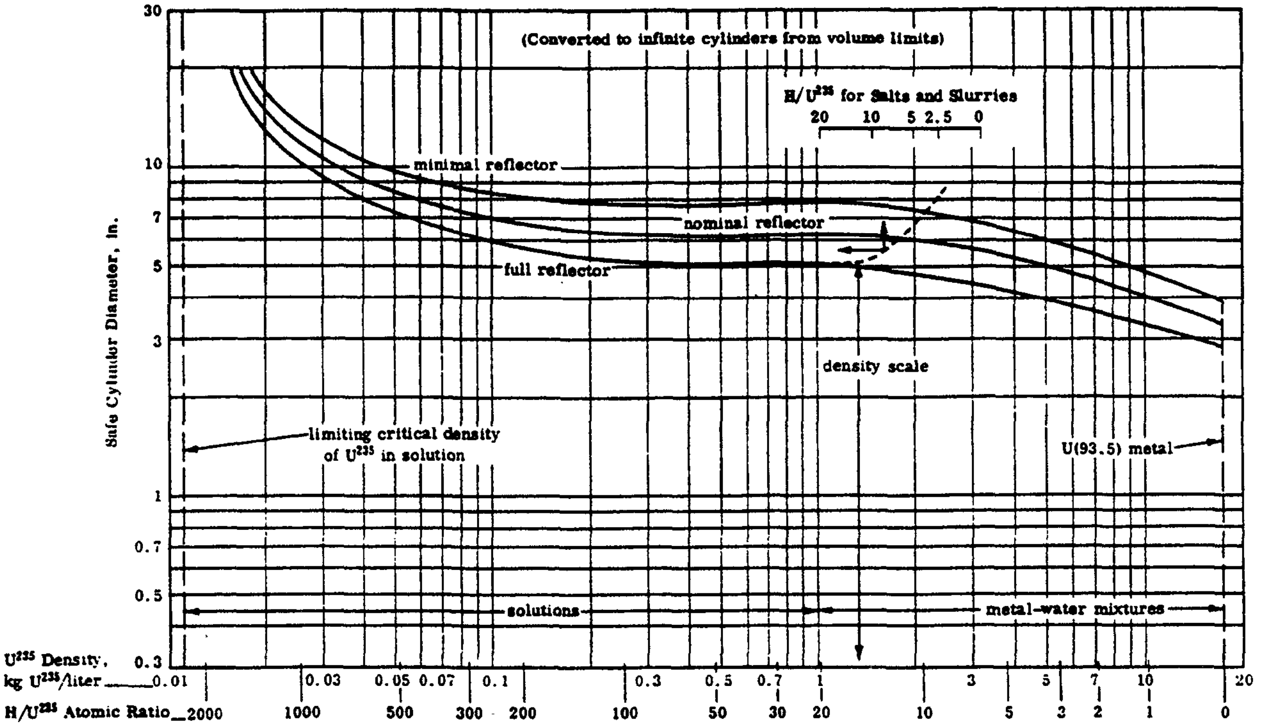


FIG. 3. SAFE DIAMETERS OF ISOLATED CYLINDERS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U (93.5% U^{235}) (References 10, 12-14)

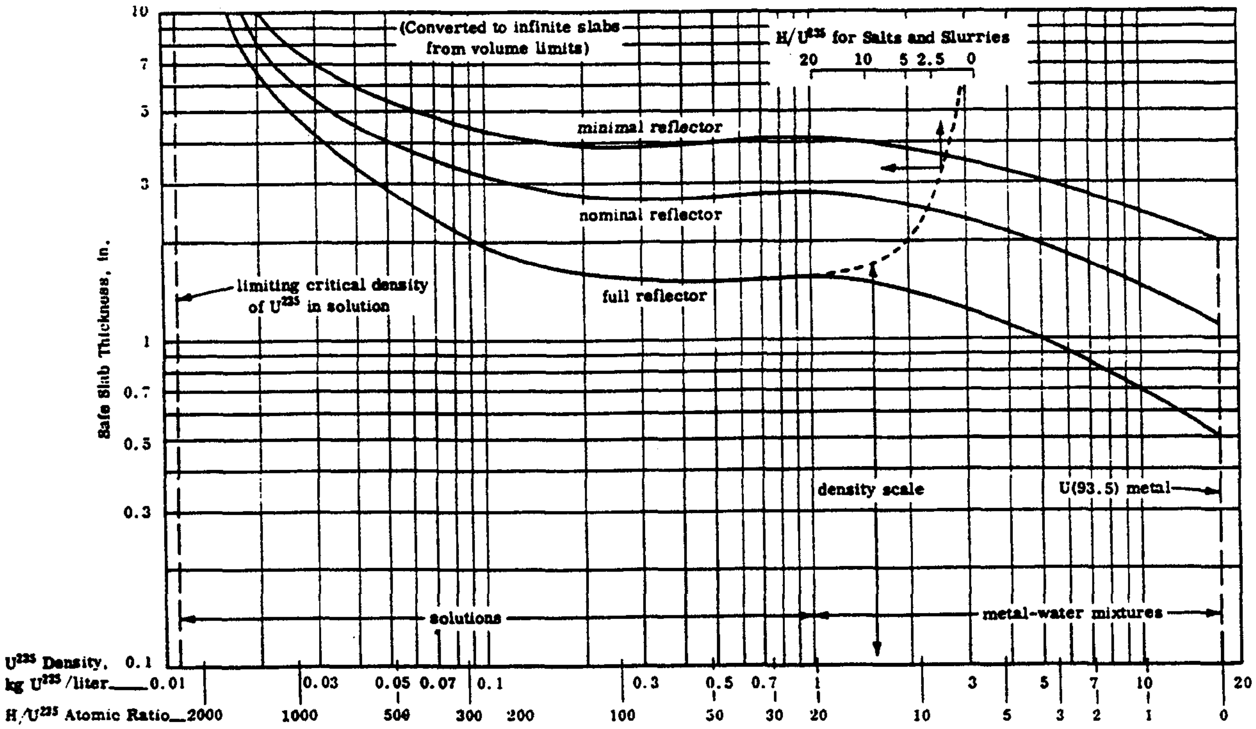


FIG. 4. SAFE THICKNESSES OF ISOLATED SLABS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U (93.5% U^{235}) (References 12, 14-16)

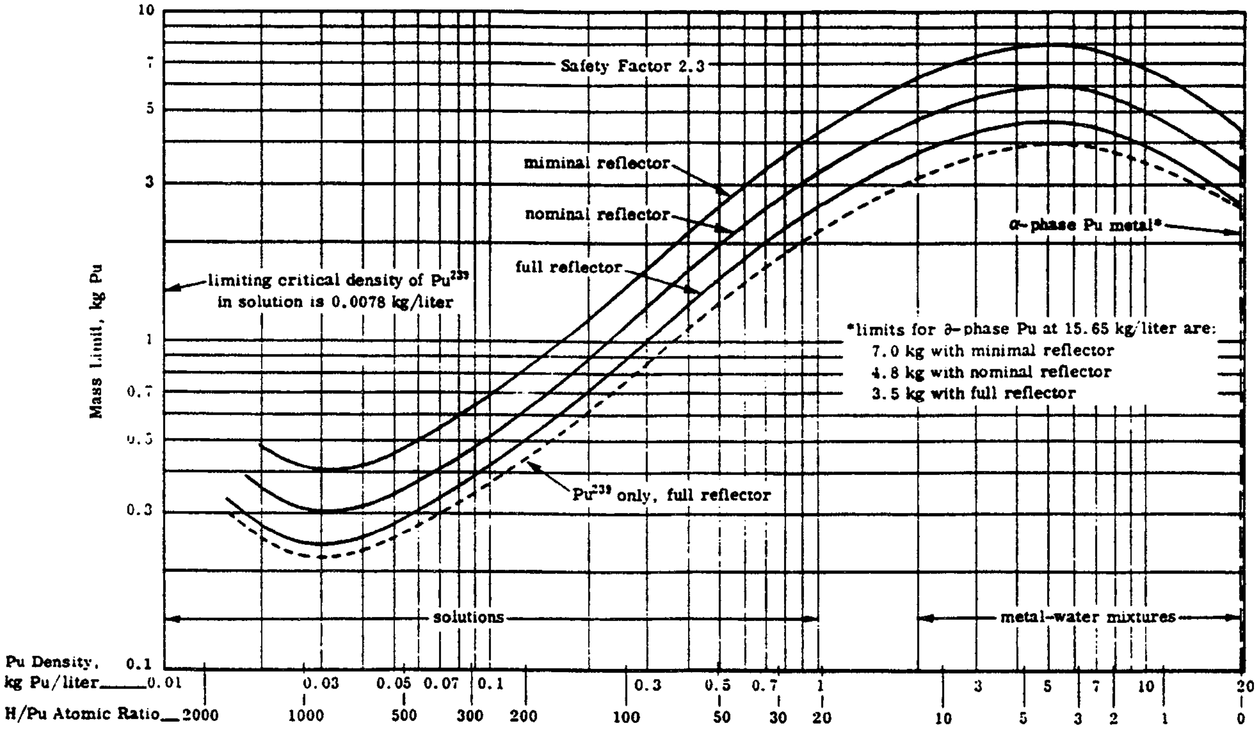


FIG. 5. MASS LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED Pu SPHERES (3% Pu^{240}) (References 12, 14, 17-20)

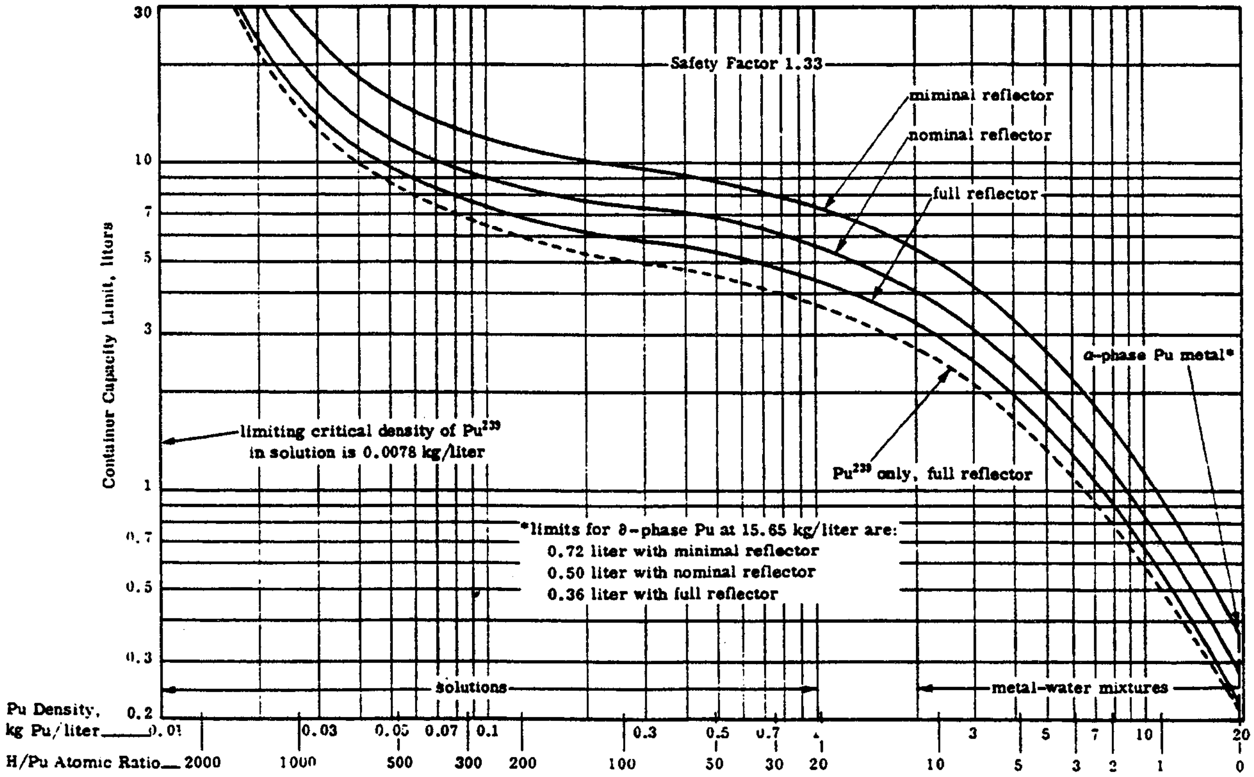


FIG. 6. CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED Pu SPHERES (3% Pu^{240}) (References 12, 17-20)

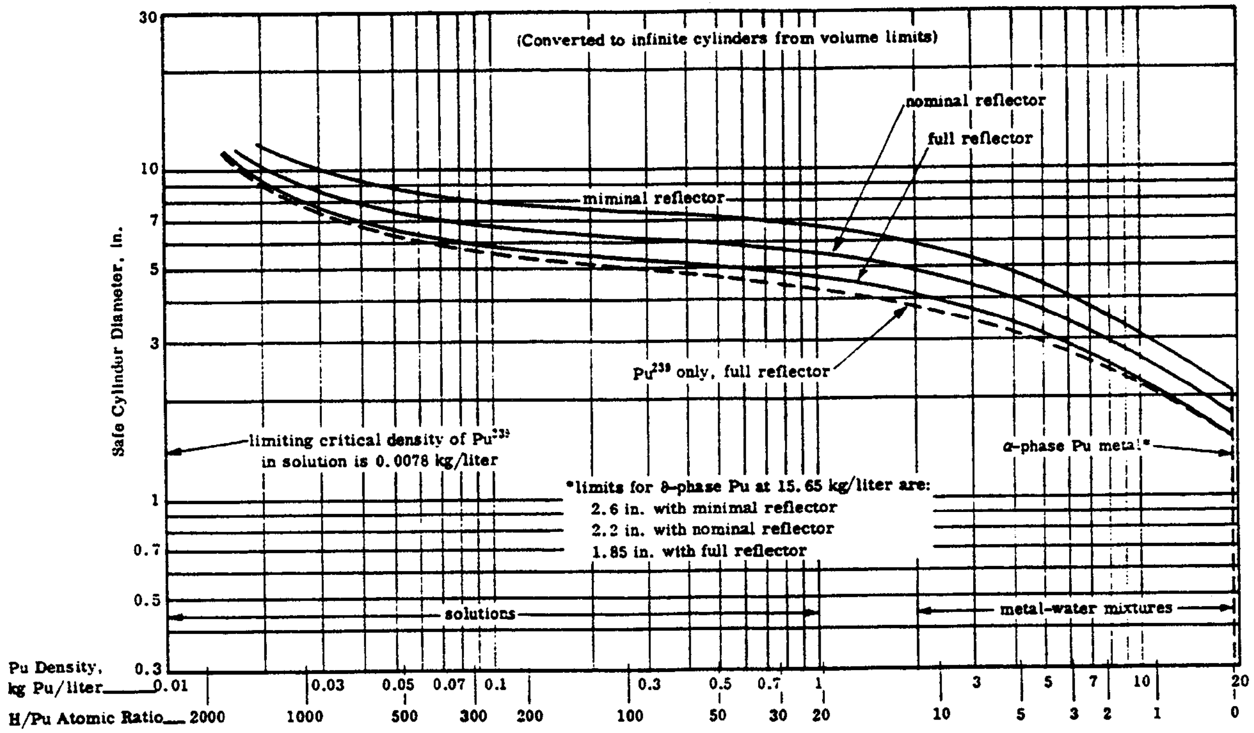


FIG. 7. SAFE DIAMETERS OF ISOLATED CYLINDERS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED Pu (3% Pu^{240}) (References 12, 14, 17-20)

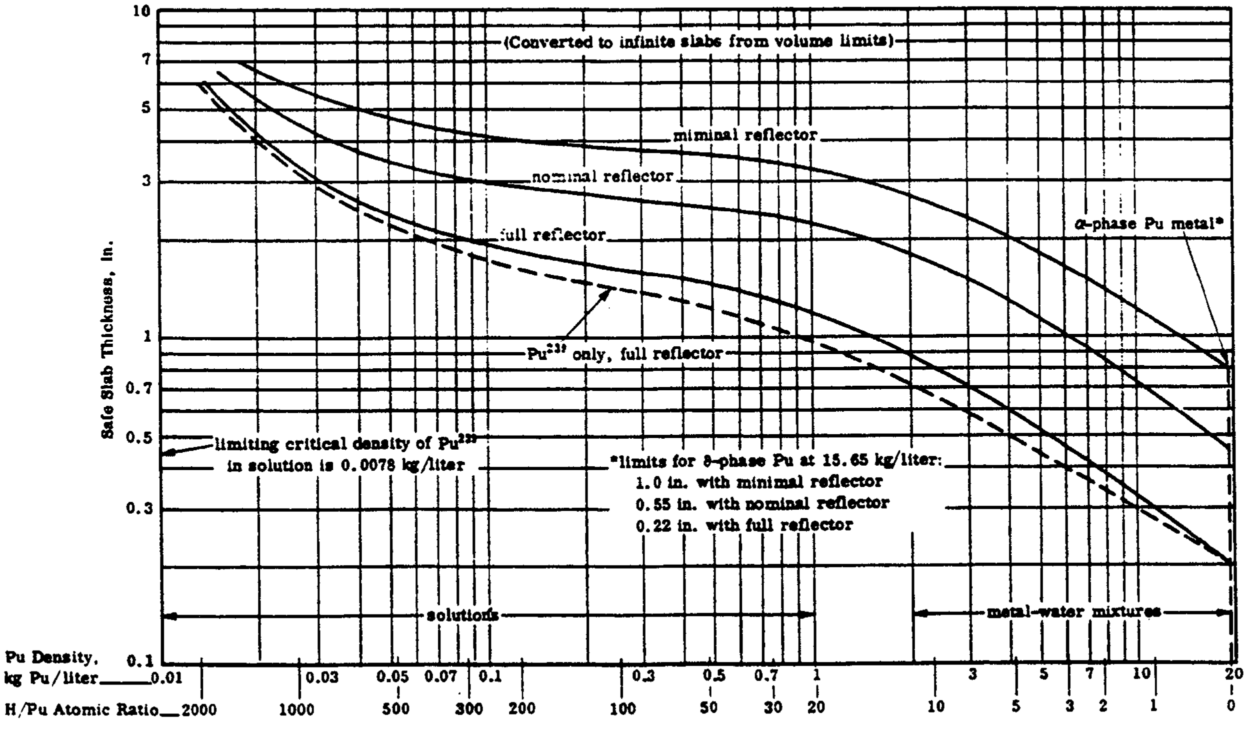


FIG. 8. SAFE THICKNESSES OF ISOLATED SLABS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED Pu (3% Pu^{240}) (References 12, 14, 17-20)

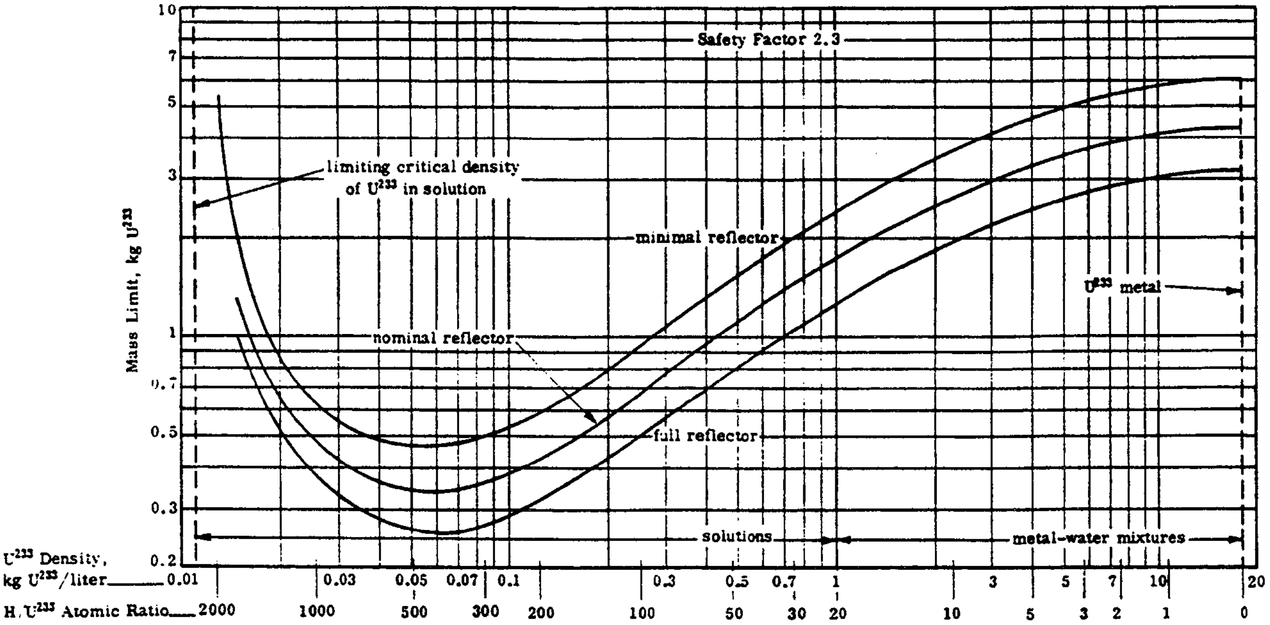


FIG. 9. MASS LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U^{233} SPHERES (References 12, 14, 17, 18, 21, 22)

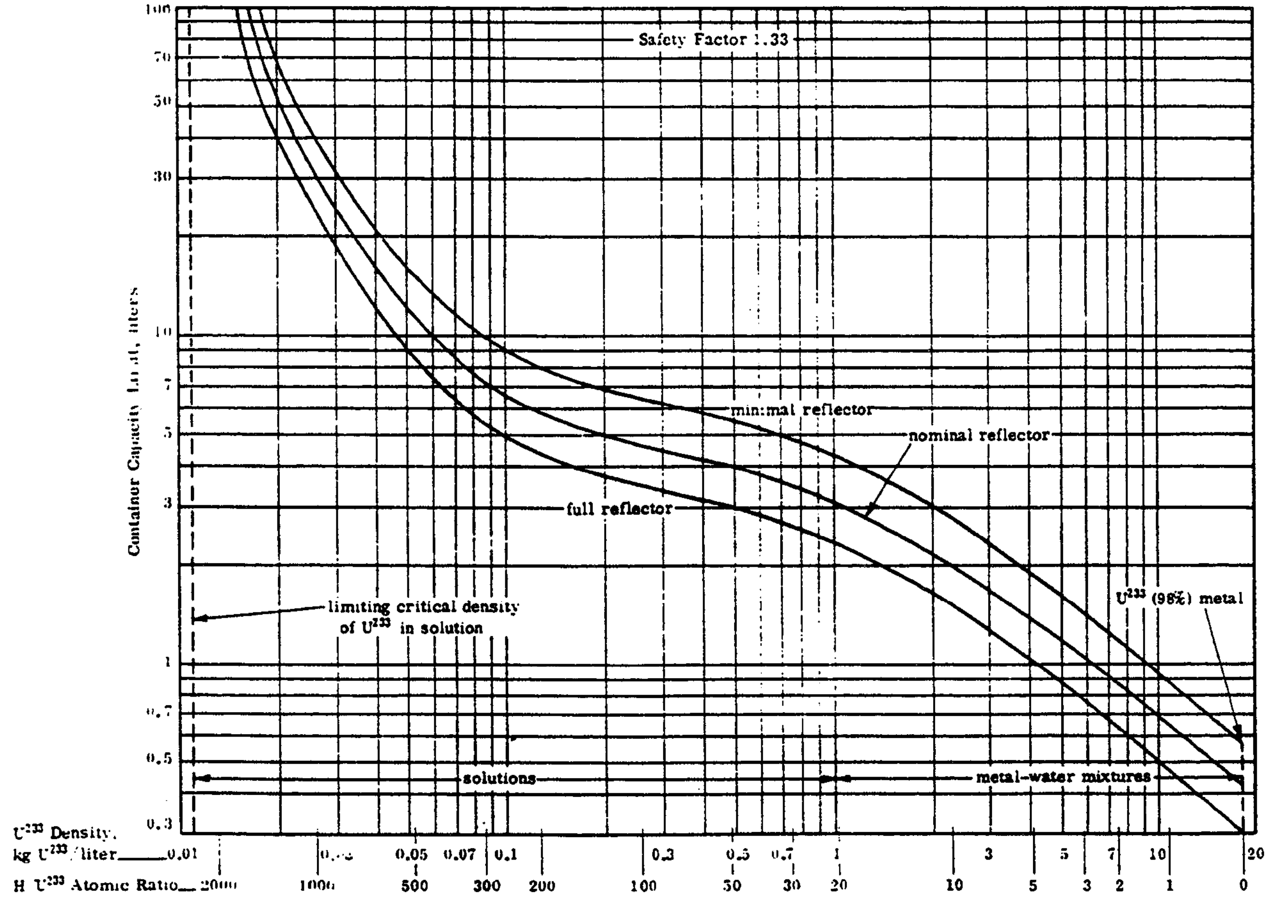


FIG. 10. CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U^{233} SPHERES (References 12, 21, 22)

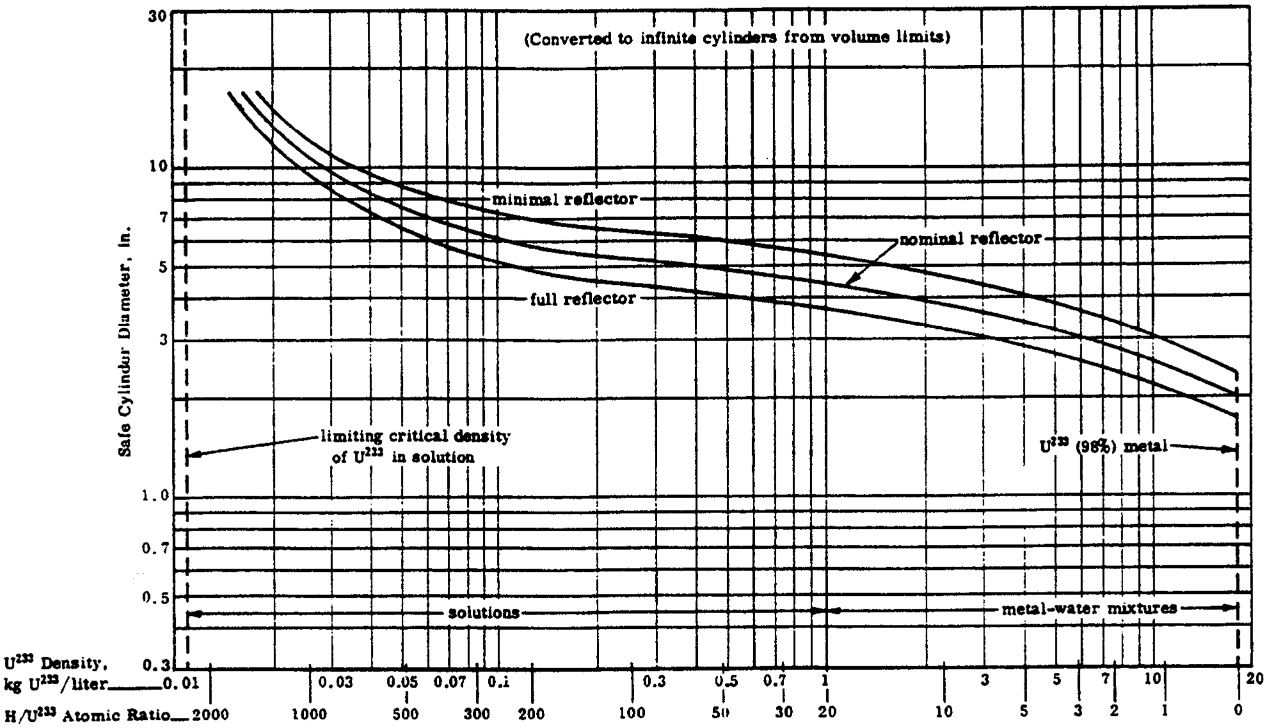


FIG. 11. SAFE DIAMETERS OF ISOLATED CYLINDERS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U^{233} (References 12, 14, 21, 22)

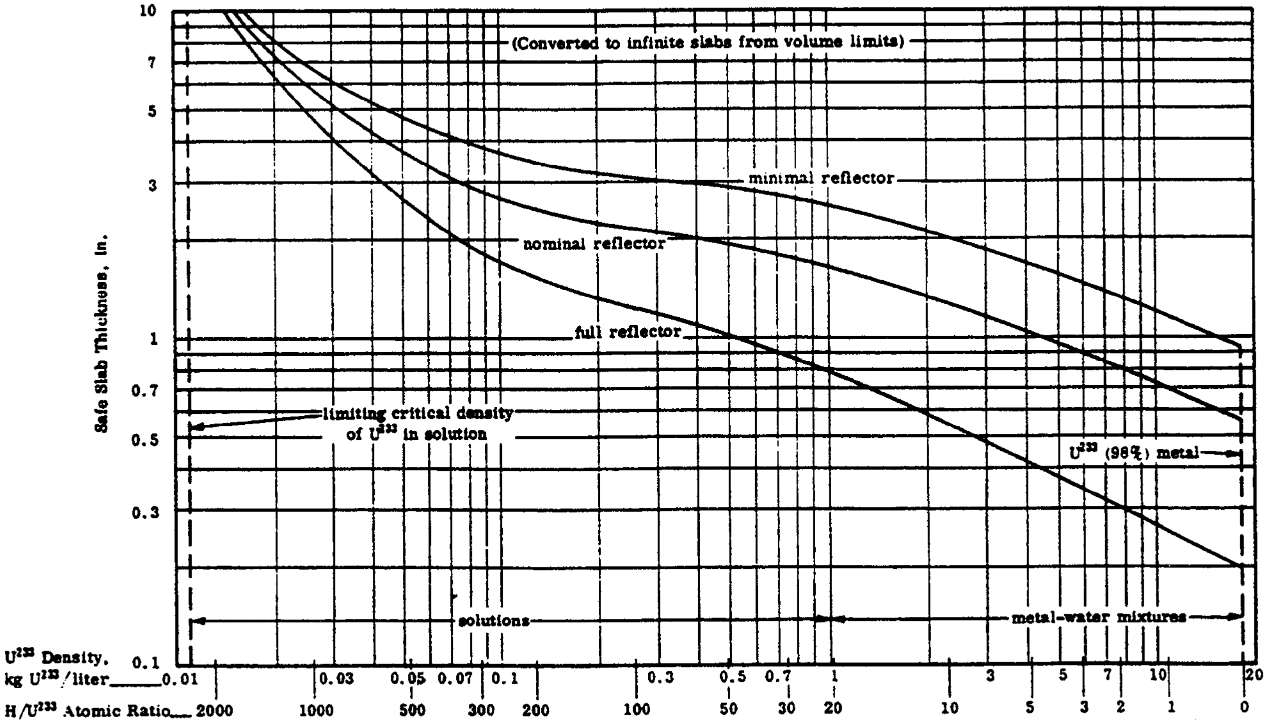


FIG. 12. SAFE THICKNESSES OF ISOLATED SLABS OF HOMOGENEOUS WATER-MODERATED U^{233} (References 12, 14, 22)

particles remain in suspension and do not undergo hydrodynamic pattern changes. Reactivity excursions occur when the uranium distribution is altered by changes in mixing (or stirring) or by settling of the particles. The direction of the reactivity change cannot be foreseen. It follows, therefore, that the rules of this Guide may be applied to slurries when either of the following conditions exists: there is assured maintenance of an established distribution of solids, or the solids are completely settled with no possibility of being stirred. Very little can be said for conditions other than these of steady state, without further experimentation.

Table II

SAFE ANNULAR THICKNESS FOR AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS*

External Reflector Condition	Annular Thickness (in.)		
	U^{235}	U^{233}	Pu^{239}
Minimal	3.5	2.3	3.0
Nominal	3.0	1.8	2.5
Full	2.5	1.4	2.1

---

*Inner cylinder is cadmium-lined and water-filled.

Pipe Intersections

Table III recommends sizes of intersecting pipes containing solutions of U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} salts[29-31]. These values do not apply to metals.

If a pipe is to contain multiple intersections, no two intersections may occur within 18 inches (axis-to-axis) of one another.

Other intersections of individually safe pipes are also permissible if the sum of the cross-sectional areas of all pipes is equal to or less than the corresponding area of the intersection given in the table. Thus the effective diameter, d_e, of an intersection is:

$$d_e = \left[\left(\sum_i^n d_i^2\right)/n\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where: d_i = diameter of the "ith" branch of the intersection

n = number of branches:
- 2 for ells
- 3 for tees and wyes
- 4 for crosses

An intersection is safe if d_e is equal to, or less than, the tabulated value and if no pipe exceeds the safe diameter given in Figures 3, 7 and 11.

Table III

RECOMMENDED INSIDE PIPE DIAMETERS* FOR INTERSECTIONS CONTAINING FISSIONABLE SOLUTIONS (H/X ≥20)

	Inside Pipe Diameter (in.)		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Ells:			
Full Reflector	4.6	4.0	3.4
Nominal Reflector (≤ 1 inch water)	5.3	4.7	3.8
Minimal Reflector (≤ 1/8 inch S.S.)	6.0	5.4	4.2
Tees:			
Full Reflector	4.2	3.8	3.2
Nominal Reflector (≤ 1 inch water)	5.1	4.6	3.7
Minimal Reflector (≤ 1/8 inch S.S.)	6.0	5.4	4.2
Crosses or Wyes:			
Full Reflector	3.8	3.4	2.8
Nominal Reflector (≤ 1 inch water)	4.9	4.4	3.5
Minimal Reflector (≤ 1/8 inch S.S.)	6.0	5.4	4.2

---

*Reduced diameters should extend 18 inches from intersection.

Lattices of Slightly Enriched Uranium Rods

Figures 13, 14, 15 and 16 show graphs for safe mass limits, container capacity limits, infinite cylinder diameters, and slab thicknesses of heterogeneous systems of slightly enriched uranium in light water for the systems given.[32]

There is some question concerning the appropriate limits for a heterogeneous system of natural uranium in light water. Consistent with the assumption that the quantity of natural uranium required for criticality is sufficiently large to preclude such an accidental occurrence, the curves approach unlimited values at 0.7 percent U^{235} enrichment.

RELAXATION OF NUCLEAR SAFETY LIMITS

The following remarks pertain to situations wherein the preceding recommended limits may be increased, provided the specified conditions be assured.

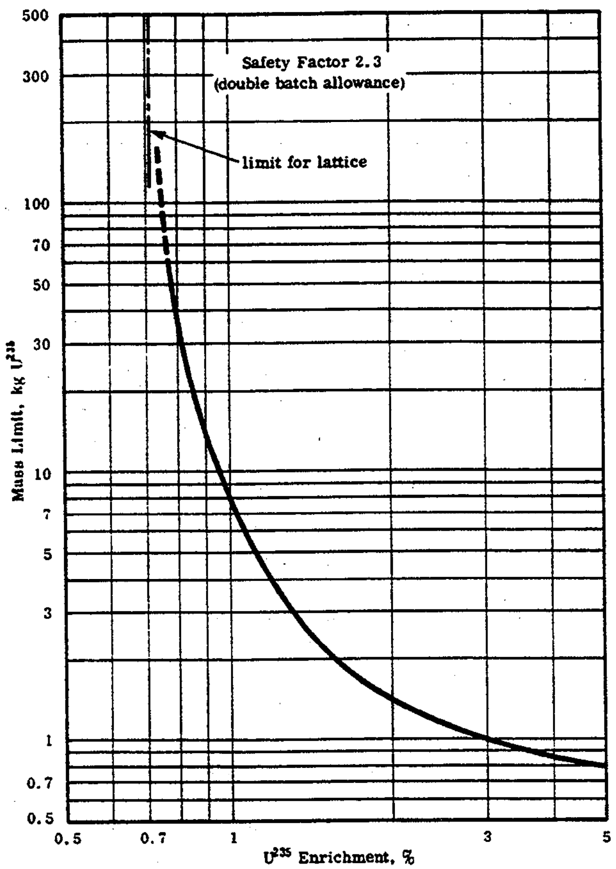


FIG. 13. MASS LIMITS FOR WATER-REFLECTED URANIUM RODS IN LIGHT WATER

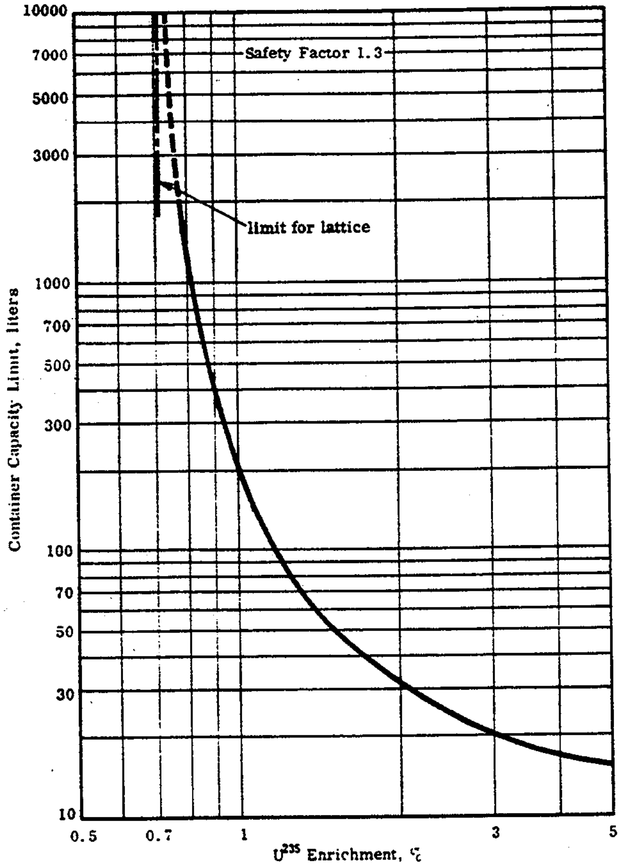


FIG. 14. CONTAINER CAPACITY LIMITS FOR WATER-REFLECTED URANIUM RODS IN LIGHT WATER

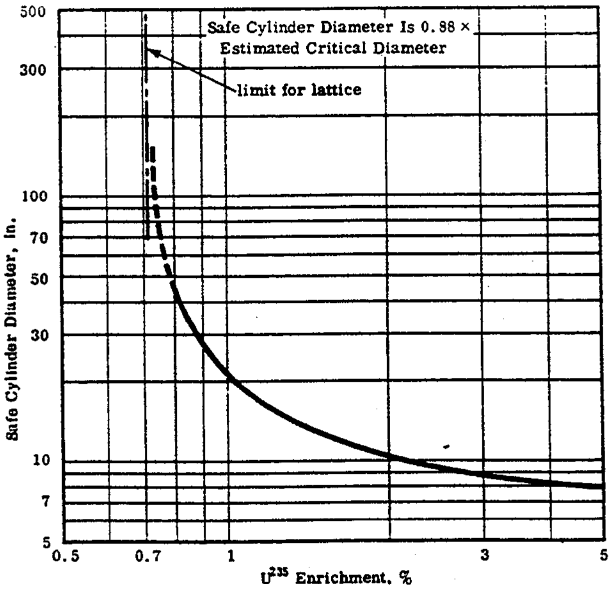


FIG. 15. SAFE DIAMETERS OF INFINITE CYLINDERS FOR WATER-REFLECTED URANIUM RODS IN LIGHT WATER

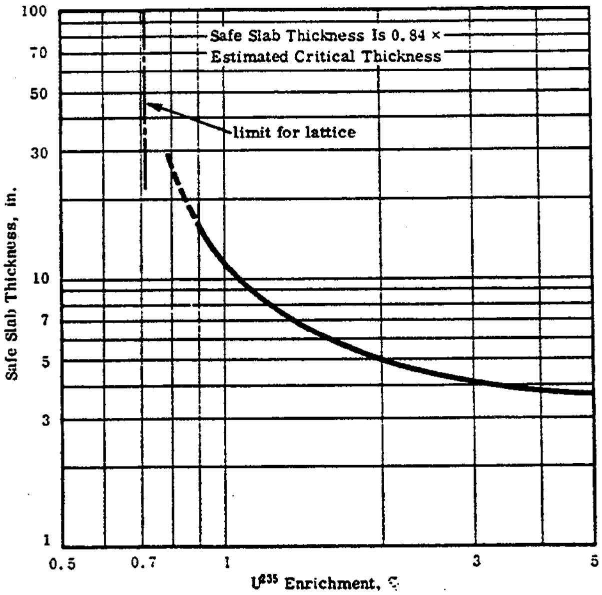


FIG. 16. SAFE THICKNESSES OF INFINITE SLABS FOR LATTICES OF WATER-REFLECTED URANIUM RODS IN LIGHT WATER

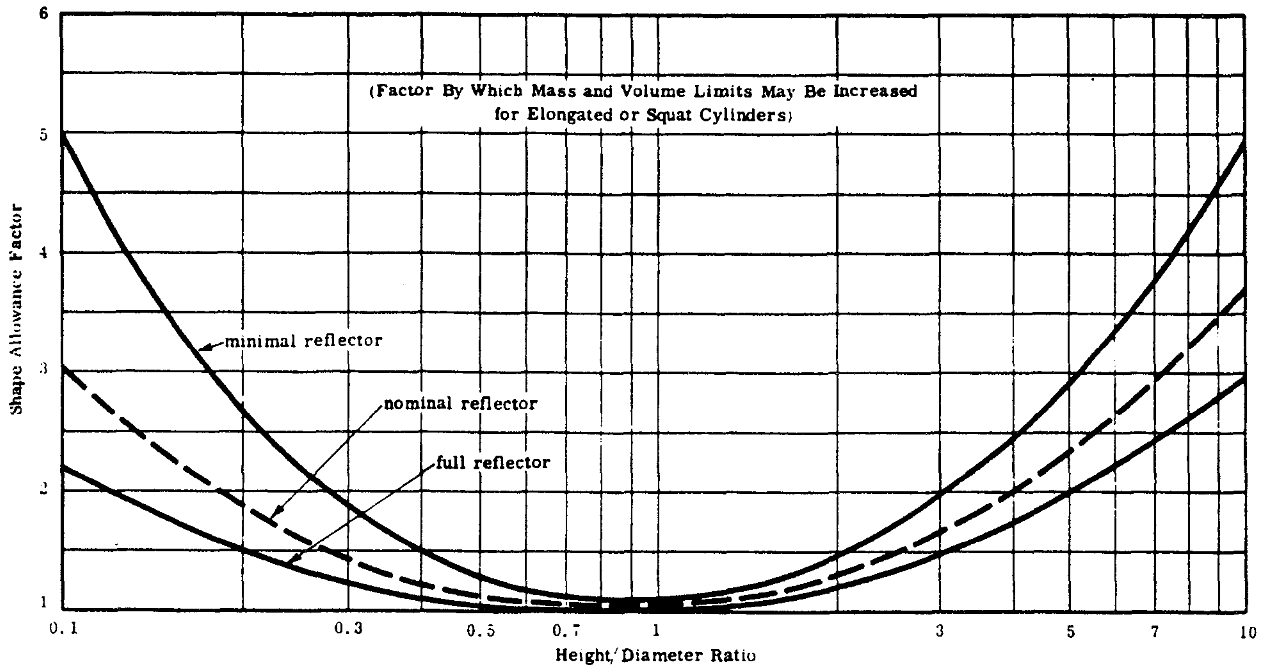


FIG. 17. SHAPE ALLOWANCE FACTORS FOR CYLINDERS

Shape

For certain intermediate shapes of fissionable units, such as elongated or squat cylinders, mass and container capacity limits may be increased by the appropriate factor[12, 14, 17] from Figure 17. This applies to either metals or solutions.

Density

The mass limit of undiluted (unmoderated) fissionable metal at a density less than 17.6 g/cm^3 for U^{235}, 19.6 g/cm^3 for Pu^{239}, and 18.3 g/cm^3 for U^{233} (such as dry metal turnings) may be increased by the appropriate factor[14] from Figure 18. Factors from this graph may also be applied to solutions with uniformly distributed voids ($\leq$ 1 inch in one dimension), provided "fraction of total density" is defined as the ratio of average density of the solution plus voids to the density of the solution. Generalizations cannot be made for the safe handling of chunks of uranium metal in a liquid having moderating properties. Information which may provide answers to such problems can be found in the literature[26].

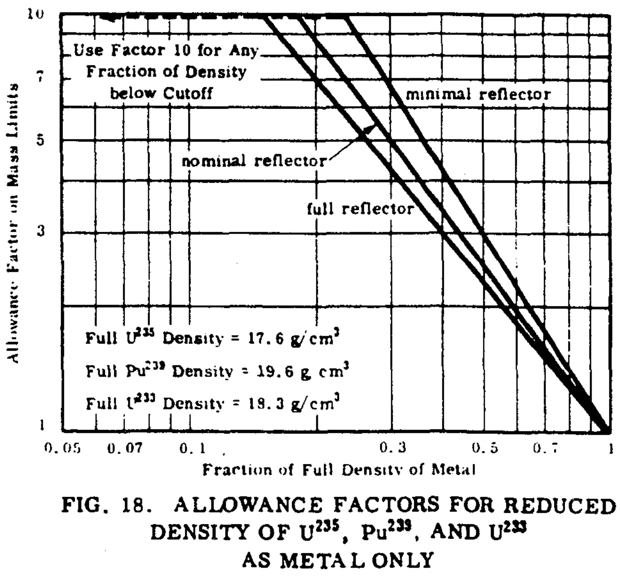


FIG. 18. ALLOWANCE FACTORS FOR REDUCED DENSITY OF U^{235}, Pu^{239}, AND U^{233} AS METAL ONLY

Dilution

Figure 19 shows factors by which the mass limits for fissionable material may be increased if fissionable atoms are mixed uniformly with any of the listed elements either as physical mixtures or chemical compounds[18, 33]. It is emphasized that these factors cannot be applied if hydrogen, deuterium, or beryllium are present. Although these factors are intended primarily for homogeneous systems, they may be used for similar units of fissionable material distributed uniformly in the diluent provided one dimension of the unit does not exceed 1/8 inch for U^{235} or 1/16 inch for Pu^{239} or U^{233}. The factors are not applicable to mixtures having X densities less than 1 percent of the full density in order to guard against moderation by relatively large proportions of nuclei of intermediate atomic number.

Enrichment

In the special case of undiluted uranium metal in which the U^{235} content is less than 93 percent, the U^{235} mass limit may be increased by the appropriate factor[14] from Figure 20. A factor for reduced density of total uranium (not U^{235}), from Figure 18, may be applied in addition to this enrichment factor.

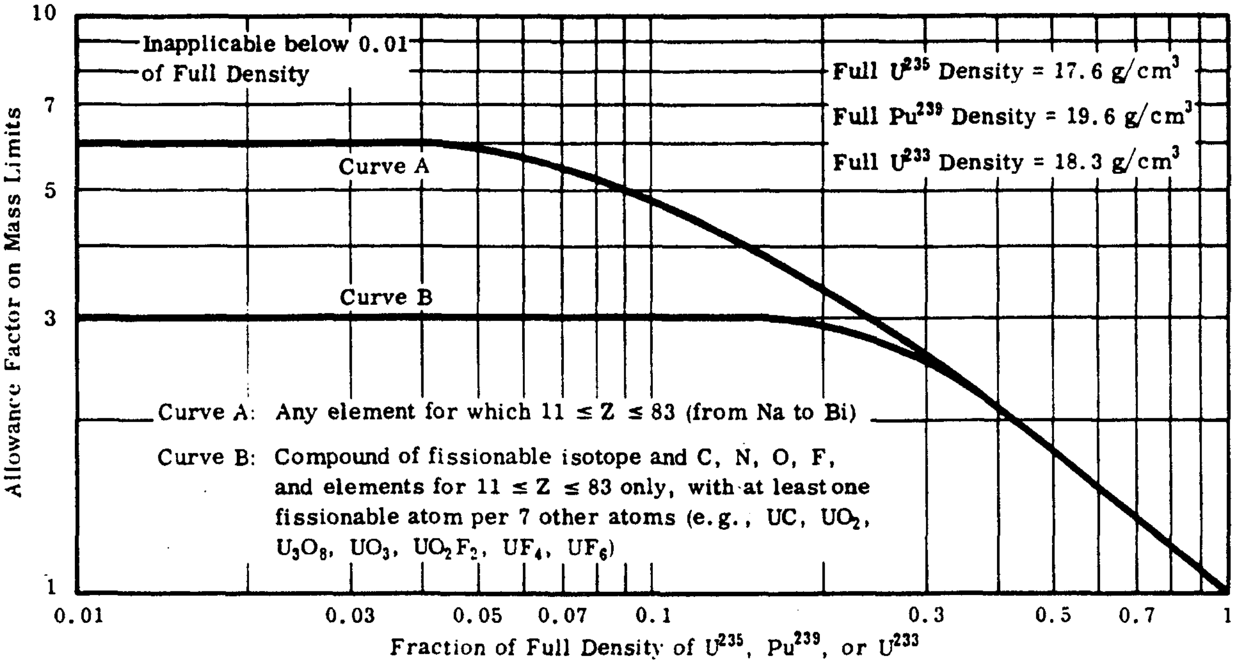


FIG. 19. ALLOWANCE FACTORS FOR U^{235}, Pu^{239}, OR U^{233} MIXED HOMOGENEOUSLY WITH ELEMENTS LISTED (H, D, AND Be EXCLUDED) INDEPENDENT OF REFLECTOR CLASS

Uranium in which the U^{235} enrichment is equal to or less than 5 percent needs no further restriction provided it is: (1) in the form of metal with no interspersed hydrogenous material, e.g., a single piece without reentrant holes; (2) in a solid nonhydrogenous chemical compound; or (3) intimately mixed, either as metal or as a nonhydrogenous compound, with any element of atomic number Z greater than 13 provided the atomic ratio Z/U^{235} is less than or equal to[8] 100.

The full reflector limits for aqueous homogeneous solutions may be increased for reduced enrichment by the allowance factors of Figure 21. It is emphasized that these factors may not be applied to the minimal and nominal reflector limits.

As stated before, the mass limits of Figures 1, 5 and 9 contain a factor of safety of about 2.3 as protection against a double-batching error. Where the possibility of overbatching is excluded, the mass limit may be increased by the factor 1.8.

ARRAYS OF UNITS

Although the following recommendations are specifically directed to the problem of storage and transportation, they nevertheless represent evaluations of critical data pertaining to neutron interaction and in this sense may be interpreted as, and used as, basic information applicable to systems where the exchange of neutrons between components is possible.

General Criteria

Specifications for the spacing of individually subcritical units in an array that is also subcritical have been established empirically. The specifications are based on generalizations of critical data for cubic lattices, so may be applied conservatively to the imperfect arrays that are generally practicable in cases of storage, plant-equipment layout, and shipping. It is necessary to distinguish between two cases when shipping; specifically, the exclusive and controlled use of the carrier (controlled loading and unloading but no off-loading or reloading enroute) and the uncontrolled "partial" use of the carrier (less than carload lot). In the latter case it is assumed that no special control is exercised over the carrier or its environment.

In the following criteria and recommendations, containers of units are assumed to be of nonhydrogenous materials, viz., steel, aluminum, or glass protected by metal, with an average wall thickness less than 1/2 inch. It is assumed further that the unit containers* are spaced by birdcages, porous compartments, or specifically located anchorage such that there will be an

---

*The term "unit container" refers to the inner or primary container and is not to be confused with the outer or spacing container.

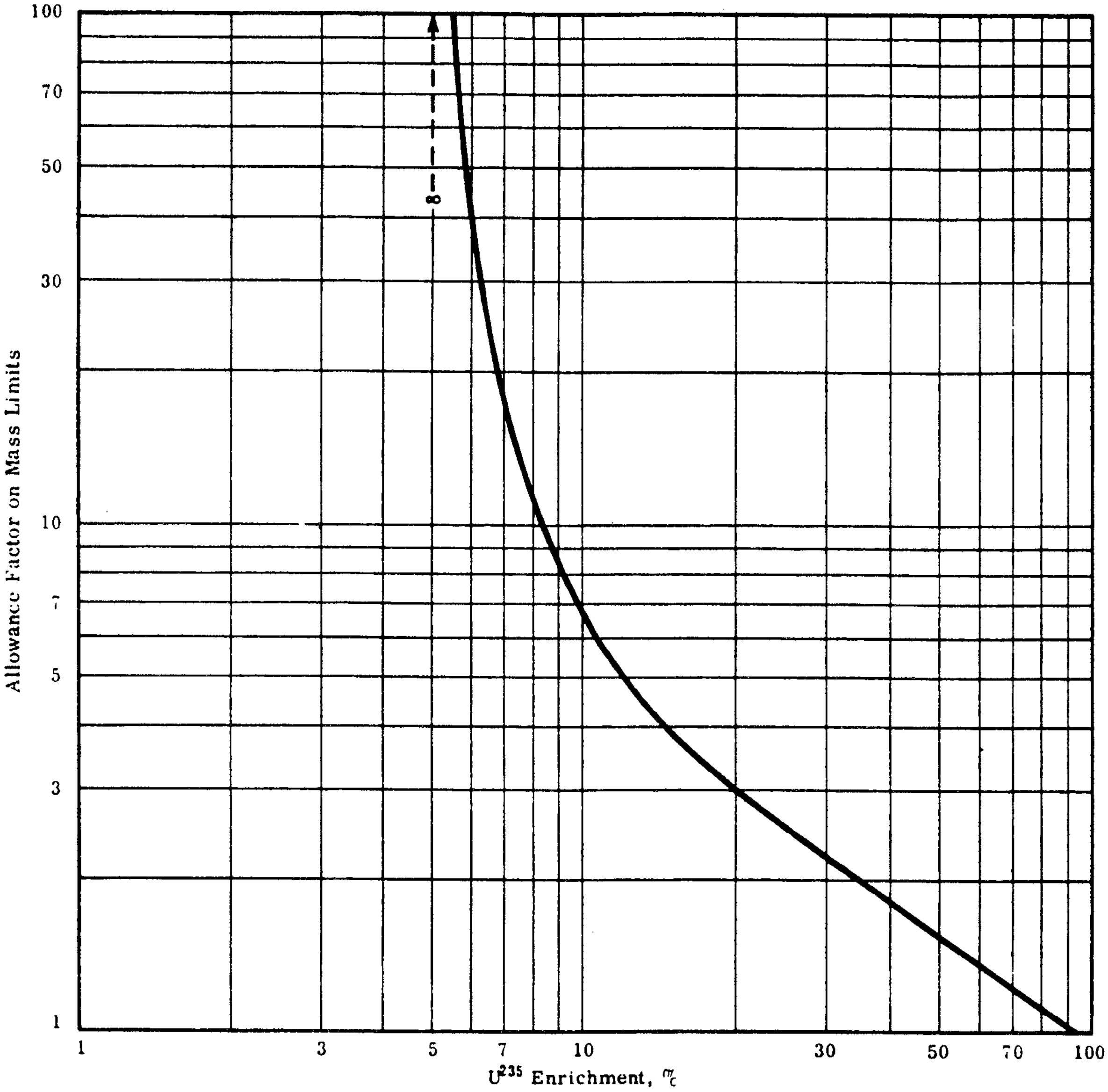


FIG. 20. ALLOWANCE FACTORS ON U^{235} MASS LIMITS FOR URANIUM METAL AT INTERMEDIATE ENRICHMENTS

8-inch minimum thickness of water between unit containers in case of flooding. These requirements on containers and spacers are not assumed for uncontrolled transportation. All unit containers shall be sealed against inleakage of water. They should be individually safe in event of internal flooding if there is doubt about the integrity of seals.

No storage or transportation restrictions are required for:

1. Uranium enriched in U^{235} to 0.95 percent or less as an aqueous homogeneous mixture.

2. Uranium metal enriched to 5 percent or less provided there is no hydrogenous material within the container.

3. Aqueous solutions of U^{235} at concentrations less than or equal to 10.8 g U^{235}/liter, of U^{233} at concentrations less than or equal to 10.0 g U^{233}/liter, or of Pu^{239} at concentrations less than or equal to 6.9 g Pu^{239}/liter.

Maximum Size of Units to Which Storage Limits Apply

The values given in Table IV describe individual, maximum-sized units which are subcritical when immersed in water. These various units are sufficiently similar to allow the application of storage recommendations to combinations of them. It is explicitly assumed that control of the size of individual units is

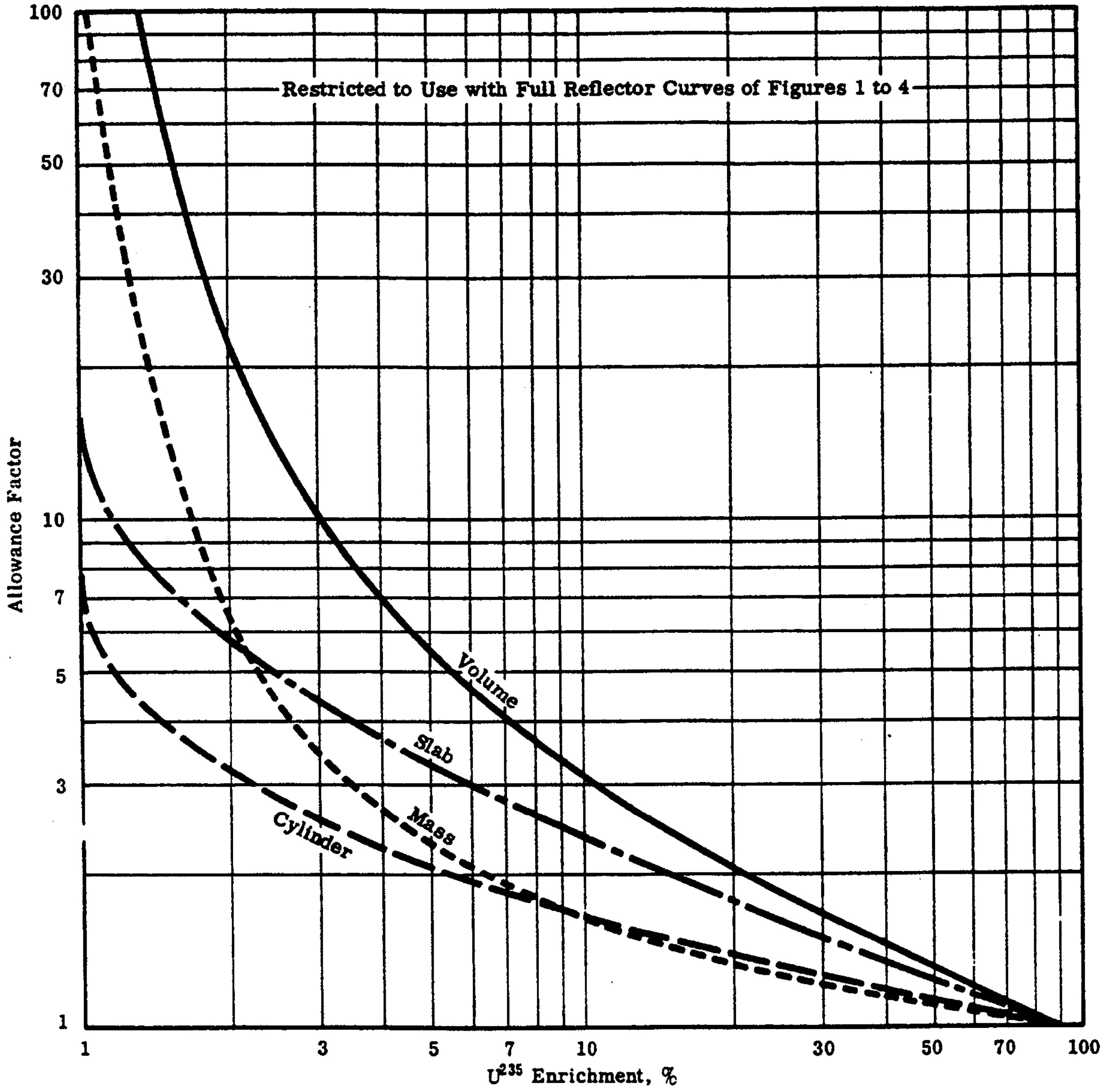


FIG. 21. ALLOWANCE FACTOR FOR AQUEOUS HOMOGENEOUS SOLUTIONS OF U^{235}

more stringent here than for process operations, thereby allowing a relaxation of the customary double-batching safety factors. The allowance factors for shape, density, dilution, or enrichment should not be used to increase the unit sizes listed in Table IV. The recommendations contained in this section are applicable to uranium at any U^{235} enrichment.

Criteria for Storage

Figure 22 gives the allowable number of units, as defined in Table IV, in cubic arrays[34, 35] located in storage vaults, or in plant layouts. These specifications can be applied conservatively to other configurations of these units. The figure may be used to determine the allowed number of units from a given birdcage size, i.e., known center-to-center separation, or the required separation for a given number of units. Curve A applies where there is a thick, close-fitting reflector about the array, as a thick-walled vault of concrete, metal, wood, or earth. Curve B holds where reflection about the array is nominal, or where the array is effectively reflected on no more than two sides as, for example, a floor and a wall of concrete, metal, wood, or earth.

The "maximum unit" may consist of a group of smaller units in a single sealed container or distributed among several sealed containers. The spacing between unit containers is effected by birdcages, storage racks, or other means and shall not be less than 8 inches surface-to-surface in any case. When the possibility of flooding is ruled out, the sealed container restriction may be removed.

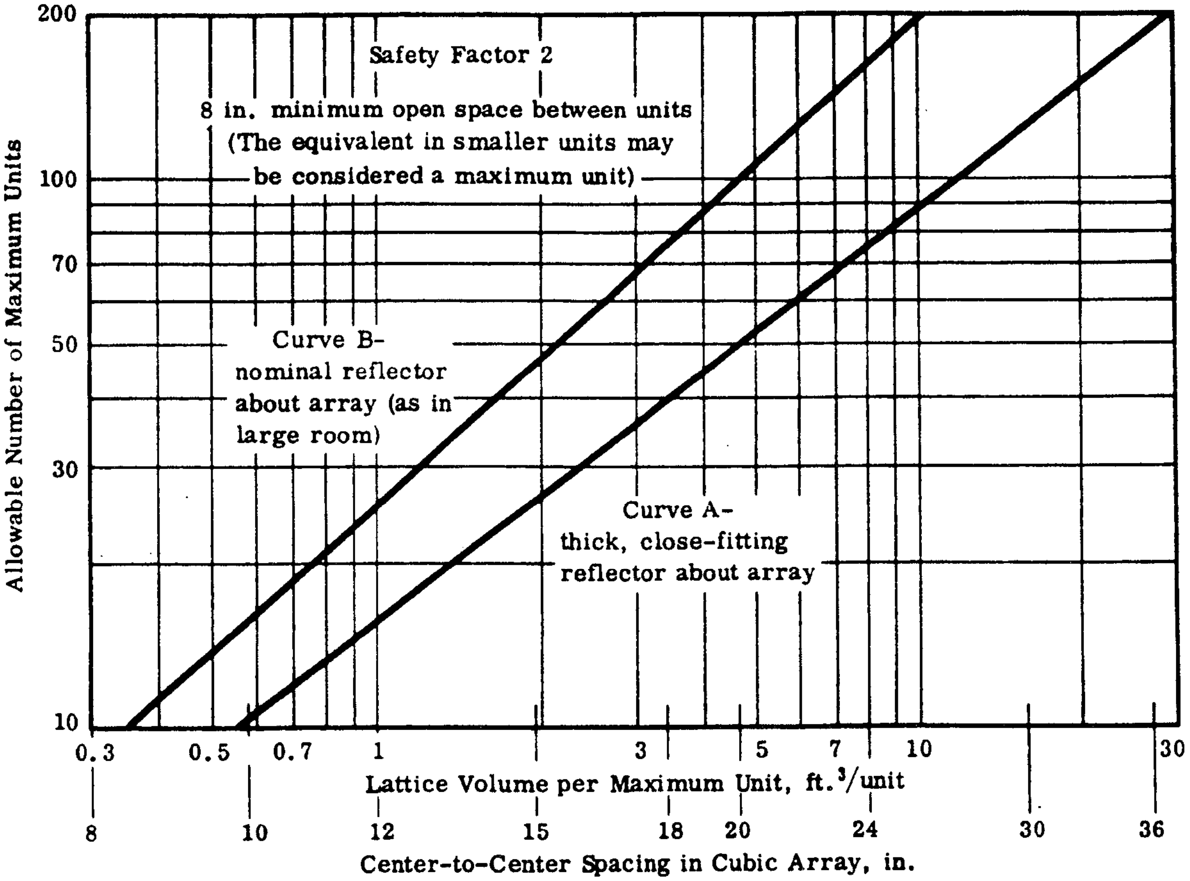


FIG. 22. ALLOWABLE NUMBER OF MAXIMUM-SIZE UNITS (OF TABLE IV) IN A CUBIC ARRAY

Table IV

MAXIMUM SIZES OF SPHERICAL UNITS TO WHICH STORAGE LIMITS APPLY

Material Type	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Metal, Compounds, or Mixtures; $H/X \leq 0.5$;* mass limit, kg	18.5	4.5†	4.5
Metal, Compounds, or Mixtures; $0.5 < H/X \leq 2$; mass limit, kg	16.0	4.5	4.5
Hydrogenous Compounds or Mixtures; $2 < H/X < 20$; mass limit, kg	3.6	2.4	2.0
Solutions or Hydrogenous Mixtures; $20 \leq H/X$; volume limit, liters	3.6	2.4	2.0

*H/X signifies the atomic ratio H/U^{235}, H/Pu^{239}, or H/U^{233}.

†This limit holds for Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; for the alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ g/cm^3 the corresponding limit is 6.0 kg.

Contained in Table V are permissible spacings of the units described in Table IV when assembled in an isolated linear or plane array*.

The bases for specifications describing permissible spacings between two or more arrays are even less firmly established upon experiment than are those describing single arrays. It is possible, however, to make some specific recommendations for arrangements of plane arrays of the units described in Table IV based on extrapolation of data obtained from experiments with single arrays and on practical experience. These recommendations are also presented in Table V. Isolated and associated arrays referred to in Table V are defined in the following manner. For practical purposes arrays in which the units meet the spacing criteria of Figure 22 or Table V may be considered isolated when separated by a layer of concrete or water at least 8

---

*Arrays are linear, plane, or cubic depending upon whether the apparent centers of the units can be described by one, two, or three coordinate axes.

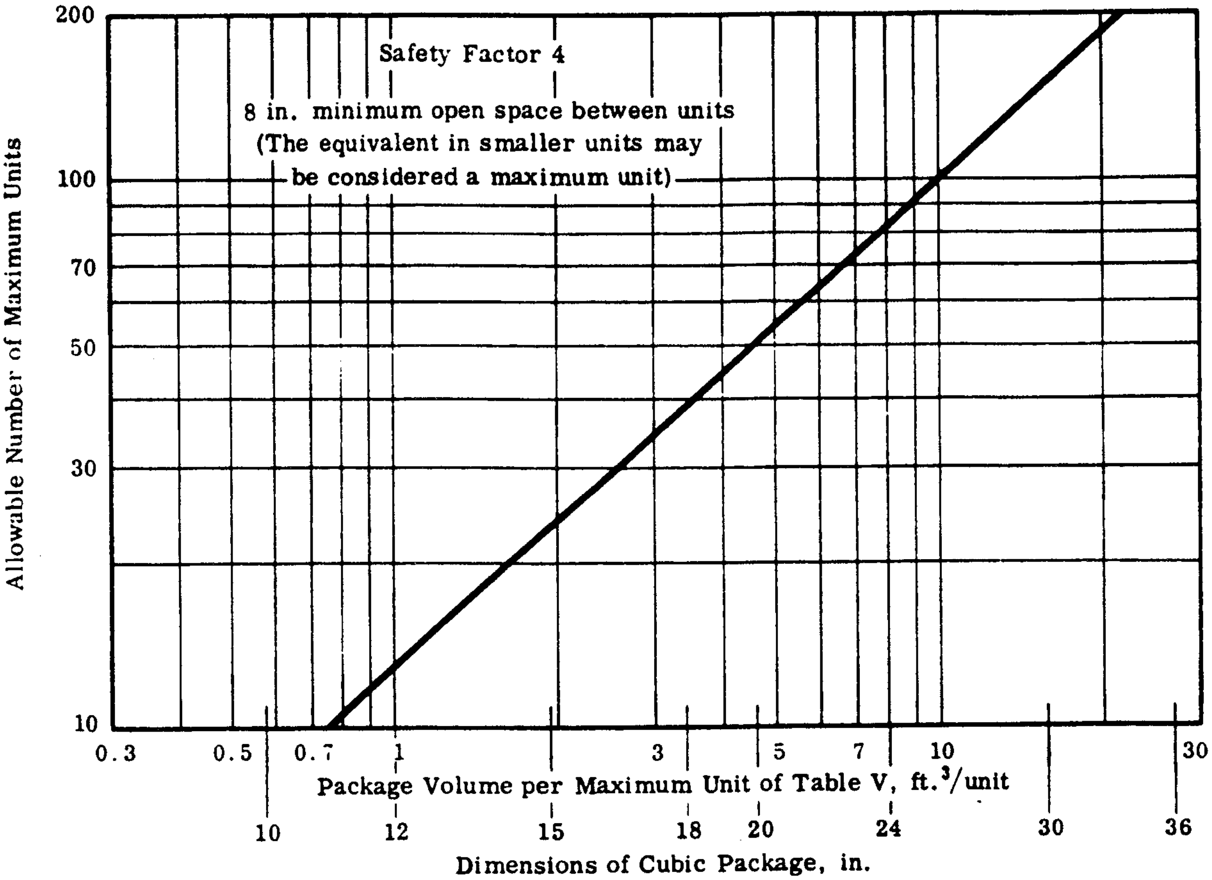


FIG. 23. RELATION BETWEEN PACKAGE VOLUME FOR MAXIMUM UNITS (OF TABLE IV) AND ALLOWABLE NUMBER IN A CUBIC ARRAY WITH NOMINAL REFLECTION

Table V

LIMITS FOR STORAGE OF UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE IV

Type of Array	Minimum Center-to-Center Spacing* of Units of Maximum Size (in.)	Storage Limit per Array, Number of Units of Maximum Size
Isolated linear or plane array	16	No limit
Two or more associated plane arrays	30	120/array; 240 total
	24	90/array; 180 total
	20	50/array; 100 total

---

*There must be at least 8 inches open space between maximum units.

inches thick*. Two plane or cubic arrays may also be considered isolated if the surface-to-surface separation is greater than the larger of the following quantities: (1) the maximum dimension of either array, or (2) 12 feet. Two linear arrays are isolated, regardless of length, if their separation is at least 12 feet.

Non-isolated plane arrays are associated if the minimum surface-to-surface spacing is at least 7.5 feet; if the spacing is less, they are to be regarded as a single array.

Table V also gives limits on the total number of units allowed both per array and in all associated arrays.

In the case of solution storage in linear arrays of cylinders having diameters no greater than 5 inches for U^{235} or Pu^{239} and 4 inches for U^{233}, there is no limit on

---

*Separation by at least 12 inches of water or concrete is required for units or arrays of units more reactive than those described above.[13]

Table VI

LIMITS FOR CONTROLLED SHIPMENTS OF UNITS DEFINED IN TABLE IV[*]

	Maximum Density Established by Birdcage or Other Spacer[†]			Normal Carload or Truckload Limit (50 Maximum Units)[‡]		
	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Metal, Compounds or Mixtures;						
$H/X \leq 0.5$[§]	4 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	925 kg	225 kg	225 kg
$0.5 < H/X \leq 2$	3.5 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	1 kg/ft^3	800 kg	225 kg	225 kg
Hydrogenous Compounds or Mixtures;						
$2 < H/X < 20$	0.8 kg/ft^3	0.5 kg/ft^3	0.4 kg/ft^3	180 kg	120 kg	100 kg
Solutions or Hydrogenous Mixtures in Non-safe Containers;						
$H/X \geq 20$	0.8 liter/ft^3	0.5 liter/ft^3	0.4 liter/ft^3	180 liters	120 liters	100 liters

---

[*] Masses apply to U^{235}, Pu^{239}, or U^{233} content of units.

[†] Birdcages or other spacers shall establish at least 8 inches open space between units; unit containers shall be sealed against inleakage of water.

[‡] For combined shipping (excluding safe cylinders), the carload limit is any combination of 50 appropriate maximum shipping units (or the equivalent in smaller units).

[§] H/X signifies the atomic ratio H/U^{235}, H/Pu^{239}, or H/U^{233}.

the number of cylinders at a minimum center-to-center spacing of 24 inches. Similarly, for two associated linear arrays where the surface-to-surface spacing in each array is 24 inches there is no limit to the number of cylinders.

Criteria for Controlled Transportation

As specified in the general criteria the exclusive and controlled use of the carrier implies no off-loading or reloading enroute and assurance that a planned arrangement of the cargo will be maintained. Figure 23 may be used to establish limits for the transport of units. The safety factor of two greater than that for similar storage arrays allows for the combination of two shipments as the result of an accident. It is assumed that the integrity of birdcages or shipping cases and of the sealed container will be preserved even in the course of an accident.

Table VI gives specific recommendations for controlled shipment of units as defined in Table IV. Again, maximum units may be made up of groups of smaller units It is re-emphasized that containers and spacers or anchorage must be sufficiently strong to remain effective through an accident. The total amount of U^{235}, Pu^{239} or U^{233} in a single shipment shall not exceed fifty (50) of the units prescribed in Table IV.

Criteria for Uncontrolled Transportation

Shipments not under the control of the consignor after delivery to the carrier constitute "uncontrolled transportation." This category includes less-than-carload lot (LCL) shipments or partial use of the carrier. Recognizing that such shipments entail complete abandonment of assured open spacings and of environmental control, it is necessary to compensate by imposing more stringent conditions on packages given to such carriers for transport. It is assumed that any cluster of packages is now subject to moderation and either to complete reflection or to nominal reflection with possible combination of two shipments.

Table VII defines the maximum allowable unit for uncontrolled transportation, and no individual package may contain more than this quantity of material. The allowance factors for shape, density, dilution, or enrichment should not be used to increase the unit size, even though the values for uranium are conservatively applicable to any U^{235} enrichment. Figure 24 is to be used in establishing L, the greatest permissible accumulation of packages of a given size. The basic limit, L_0, measured in maximum allowable units is found by entering Figure 24 at the volume defined by the outer dimensions of the shipping container. If the amount of material in each such container is M, and the maximum allowable

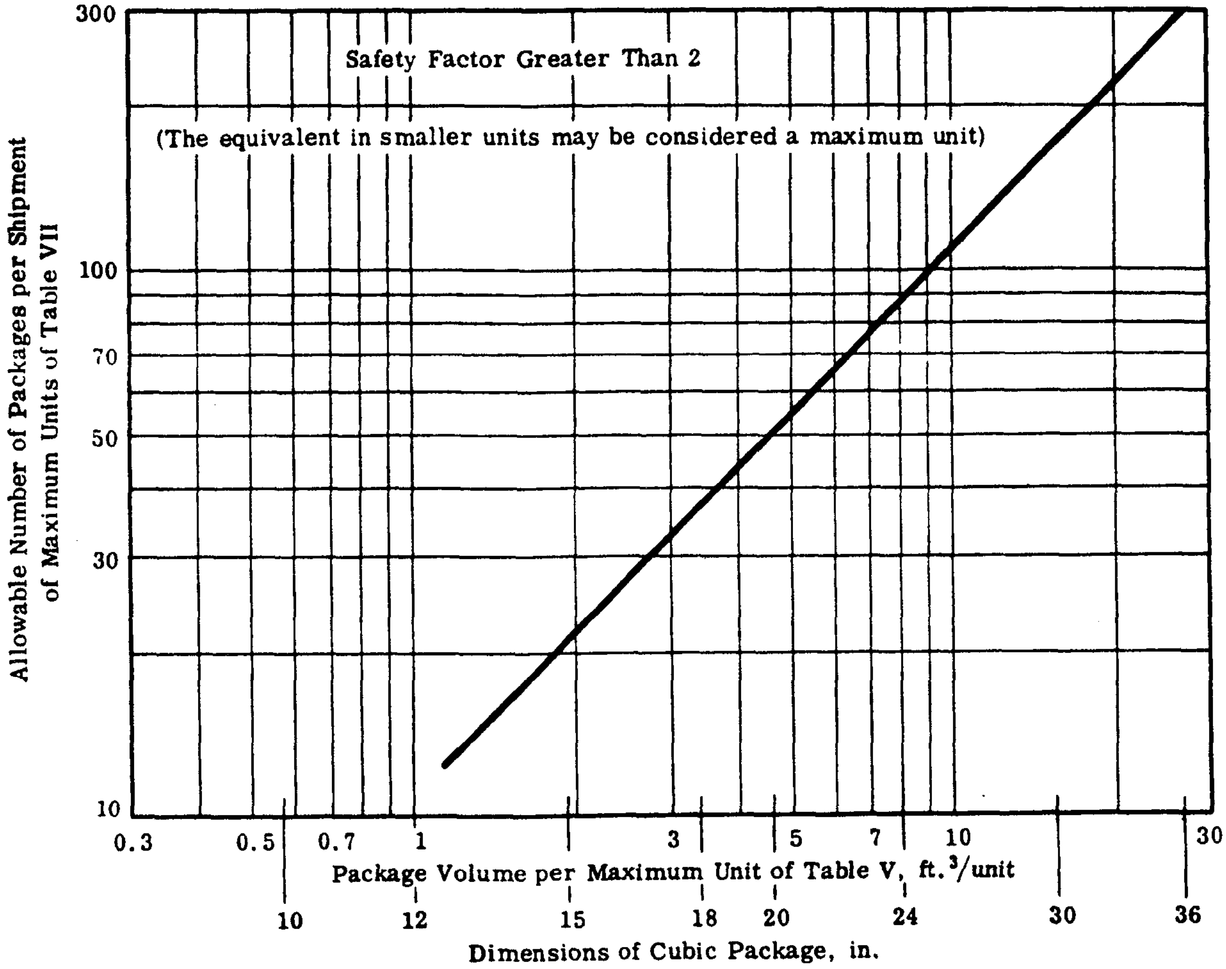


FIG. 24. ALLOWABLE NUMBER OF PACKAGES IN UNCONTROLLED SHIPMENTS OF UNITS (AS DEFINED IN TABLE VII) IN CUBIC ARRAYS WITH OPTIMUM WATER MODERATION AND REFLECTION

unit for the nature and moderation of the material is M_0 (from Table VII), then the maximum permissible accumulation of packages in the shipment is $L = L_0(M_0/M)$.

The greatest permissible accumulation of packages of different sizes is to be established by weighting each container in proportion to its individual allowable limit; thus, an accumulation of packages must be such that $1 \geq \Sigma(N/L)$ where N is the number of packages whose individual limit (from Table VII and Figure 24) is L.*

For example, suppose one has eleven packages 15 inches on an edge, ten 20-inch packages and twenty 24-inch packages. Can these 41 packages be placed in a single array? The allowed numbers of packages for 15-, 20-, and 24-inch center-to-center spacing are 22, 50, and 86, respectively; consequently:

$$11/22 + 10/50 + 20/86 < 1$$

and they may be assembled in a single array.

Packaging shall comply with all existing regulations on containment of radioactive materials in transit, and must be sufficiently strong to remain effective through an accident.

In packages that are at least 20 inches in any dimension, an accumulation of 50 maximum allowable units (Table VII) would have a safety factor of at least two even if water or other hydrogenous material were intermixed in any proportion (the factor of safety is ten without

---

*The objectives of both Health Physics and Nuclear Safety can be achieved if the accumulation of random containers in transit is governed by the equation $40 \geq \Sigma[(N/L)40]$. Control may be accomplished by assigning as the number of radiation units on each package the larger of the following quantities: (1) the number of actual radiation units; or, (2) 40 divided by the allowable number of units from Figure 24, i.e., $40/L_0$. The Health Physics aspects of shipments are defined in federal regulations coded as 49CFR 77.841(2).

Table VII

MAXIMUM SIZES OF UNITS
IN UNCONTROLLED TRANSPORTATION

	U^{235}	Pu^{239}	U^{233}
Metal, Compounds, or Mixtures; $H/X \leq 2$*; mass limit, kg	9.5	3.4†	4.0
Hydrogenous Compounds or Mixtures; $2 < H/X < 20$; mass limit, kg	2.0	1.3	1.3
Solutions or Hydrogenous Mixtures; $20 \leq H/X < 800$, volume limit, liters	2.0	1.3	1.3
Solutions or Hydrogenous Mixtures: $H/X \geq 800$; volume limit, liters	4.0	3.0	3.0

---

*H/X signifies the atomic ratio H/U^{235}, H/Pu^{239}, or H/U^{233}.

†This limit holds for Pu metal at $\rho = 19.6$ g/cm^3; for the alloy at $\rho = 15.8$ g/cm^3 the corresponding limit is 4.5 kg.

intermixed hydrogenous material, but with hydrogenous reflector about the array). There is insufficient allowance for large quantities of D_2O, beryllium, or graphite within the array, though a large stack against one side would not override the safety factor.

For transportation by ship, the land vehicle limitation may be applied to any isolated array provided there is a physical barrier between the array and any other fissionable material.

SHIPMENT OF REACTOR FUEL ELEMENTS

The following generalized recommendations are applicable to the shipment of reactor fuel elements. It is recognized that elements of a wide variety of both fuel content and mechanical form will require nuclear safety specifications and it is believed that reactor design, supported in many cases by critical experiments and possibly even reactor operation, will yield the information required as bases for these recommendations before they need be effected.

1. The value of the effective neutron multiplication constant, k_{eff}, of a single container of elements shall not exceed 0.90 with due credit for neutron absorption by both intentionally built-in poisons and the carrier structure. Determination of the multiplication constant shall be based on the following assumptions, where applicable:
   a. If the elements have been used, the fuel should be considered as unirradiated fuel if reactivity decreases with burnup; or it should be considered as irradiated fuel at the condition of maximum reactivity if reactivity increases with irradiation.

   b. The fuel should be considered as melted fuel in the most reactive configuration unless it has been demonstrated conclusively that melt-down of the fuel elements is impossible.

   c. The carrier shall be assumed to contain a hydrogenous liquid in such quantity and so distributed as to produce maximum reactivity.

   d. The carrier must be so designed, and the fuel elements must be so supported within it, that the fuel elements cannot be rearranged into a configuration more reactive than that for which the shipment is designed.

   e. Neutron absorbers intentionally built into tne carrier components or fuel elements may be considered in the reactivity evaluation provided there is assurance that the absorbers cannot change their effectiveness by, for example, mechanical shock during normal shipment or as a result of any credible accident.

2. Consideration must be given to the proximity of any carrier to other containers of fissionable material during transit to preclude unsafe conditions arising from neutron interaction.

PART III

APPLICATION TO PROCESSING PLANTS

INTRODUCTION

The typical process plant contains an arrangement of tanks, pipes, and columns with interconnections and nearby structures rather than the simple units described in Part II. In order to utilize available plant floor area and equipment in the most advantageous manner, it is often necessary to make nuclear measurements on either a portion of the actual process or on a mocked-up version of the process in a critical experiments laboratory. Basically, the restrictions or limits imposed upon a system will depend upon the application. Mass limits are appropriate for handling metal or compounds, or for processing batches of solution where there can be neither volume nor dimensional controls. Restricted diameter is best suited to solutions. Safe slab thicknesses are particularly useful for the processing container or for control of metal sheets.

By way of introduction to possible mishaps frequently encountered in practice, a partial list of observed deviations from standard conditions in processing is presented. This is by no means inclusive but merely suggestive of potential sources of difficulty. As an aid to the evaluation of reflector conditions, a short paragraph contains rules for the selection of the proper condition. Brief attention is paid to the use of neutron absorbers in processing, and a few approved rules are stated. Finally, several problems are given and acceptable solutions presented in detail sufficient to illustrate the vagaries of this art.

NOTED MISHAPS

Following are examples of common accidental conditions that should be considered in criticality control.

Sampling and Analysis: (1) Non-representative sampling of solutions with unsuspected concentration gradients, as in ion-exchange columns. (2) Significant errors in estimating fissile material content of heterogeneous mixtures of solids for recovery. (3) Errors in reported analytical data, particularly misplaced decimal points.

Solution Makeup and Processing: (1) Double-batching. (2) Unsuspected transfer to other process vessels or to auxiliary vessels such as traps and scrubbers. (3) Filter failure, allowing precipitate to flow into a vessel intended for normally dilute filtrate. (4) Unsuspected transfer of organic solvent into a vessel containing aqueous solution, with a resulting extraction of the fissionable material into the organic phase. (5) Accidental precipitation. (6) "Layering" in solutions of different density having a common solvent.

Metal Processing: (1) Neat stacking of spaced containers by a janitor. (2) Crucible or mold failure resulting in conical pileup on the floor of a casting furnace. (3) Damaged pouring crucible resulting from either a freeze-up or an abnormally high crucible temperature. (4) Flooding of the casting furnace as result of a leak in the internal water-cooling coils. (5) Unanticipated combustion. (6) Disarrangement of containers as the result of accidents.

INCIDENTAL REFLECTORS

Masses of concrete, steel, or wood within "six volume-averaged radii"* of the center of a vessel increase minimal reflection to nominal reflection, or nominal reflection to full reflection[36]. They do not influence a system having full reflection. Such structures may be ignored if they are beyond this distance. Effects of personnel as neutron reflectors may be neglected when systems are considered nominally or fully reflected.

USE OF NEUTRON ABSORBERS

The use of neutron absorbers[37] as a primary safety in chemical processing has become an accepted practice. Not only is the nuclear poison used in cases where active materials are expected in a process train, but also as a protective measure in large volumes which may receive fissionable material due to a misoperation in the process. The above remarks are specifically directed to fixed poisons. It is strongly recommended that the use of soluble poisons as primary controls be limited to processes which take place behind suitable shielding, such as the recovery of spent fuel from a reactor. Such controls used outside of a shielded area should require absolute experimental evidence that the procedure is safe.

In any contemplated use of neutron absorbers, the user should assure himself of the integrity of the absorber against chemical attack or mechanical dislodgement, particularly for soluble absorbers where some chemical reaction may selectively precipitate the poison. This procedure will necessarily invoke administrative controls in order to ensure the presence of the absorber either by routine visual inspection, or by neutron absorption or other indirect measurements. The user is encouraged to investigate those experimental measurements that have been made as well as those practices which are in existence and to understand completely any restrictions or conditions pertinent to the operation before accepting a neutron absorber as a primary safety. Examples of conditions which must be considered are concentration, heterogeneity, and self-shielding effects.

---

*"Six volume-averaged radii" is equal to six times the radius of a sphere having the same volume as the unit in question.

Precedent dictates against stating rules when there is a paucity of data upon which to base them. The proposed use of neutron absorbers is of this category. Yet, it is deemed advisable at this time to give two very general rules for consideration in such problems.

Soluble Poisons

When mixed homogeneously in solution, the fissionable isotope and cadmium, or its nuclear equivalent, should be present in equal molar quantities.

Solid Poisons

The use of an absorber as a primary safety is recommended for aqueous solutions in which the concentration of the fissionable isotope does not exceed 25 g/liter provided the absorber contains at least 4 weight percent boron (or its nuclear equivalent), occupies a minimum of 17.5 volume percent of the vessel, and is uniformly distributed throughout the volume.

EXAMPLES OF PLANT APPLICATION

Several problems typical of those arising in chemical or metallurgical plants processing sizable quantities of fissionable materials are presented in this section.

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for 40-Percent-Enriched Uranium Metal

The problem is to suggest the weight of a safe charge of uranium containing 40 wt % U^{235} and 60 wt % U^{238} in a large pouring crucible and mold having no safety features imposed by their shape. The graphite walls of the crucible and the mold plus insulation and heating coils are sufficiently thin to be classed as a nominal reflector, and there is no possibility of internal flooding.

The mass limit for nominally reflected metal given in Figure 1 is 14.0 kg U^{235}. Figure 20 gives an allowance factor of 1.8 for reduction of U^{235} concentration from approximately 93 to 40 percent. This leads to an allowable charge of 25 kg U^{235}, which corresponds to 62.5 kg of uranium of this enrichment.

Pouring Crucible and Mold Limits for 10-Percent U^{235} - 90-Percent Aluminum Alloy

The problem is to suggest a safe charge of a 10 wt % U^{235} – 90 wt % aluminum alloy for compactly shaped melting crucibles and molds. When crucible and mold walls exceed 2 inches in thickness, full reflection must be assumed. The charge is to be introduced as the alloy, and melting and casting conditions are controlled to avoid segregation. There is no possibility of flooding within the furnace.

The volume fraction of U^{235} in this alloy (or the fraction of full U^{235} density) is about 0.016. The mass limit for fully reflected metal given in Figure 1 is 10 kg U^{235}, and Figure 19 gives an allowance factor of 6 for this aluminum dilution. Thus, the limit is 60 kg U^{235}, which corresponds to about 600 kg of alloy. (Note: If the alloy were to be compounded during melting, the allowance factor would be disregarded and the limit would be 10 kg U^{235}.)

Safe Mass Limits for Pu^{239} - Al Alloy Rods

The problem is to suggest a safe mass limit for an isolated system of Pu^{239}-Al alloy fuel rods. In contrast to the preceding examples, the limit will be evaluated for the case in which the array may be flooded, i.e., consider fuel element fabrication processes in which the fuel elements may be placed in an etching bath and subsequently washed with water.

The amount of Pu recommended for application in the control of nuclear safety, is from Table I, 0.22 kg for Pu solutions (also see Figure 5). This quantity may be used for Pu-Al alloy fuel elements immersed in water, but the limit may be unnecessarily restrictive depending on the diameter and percentage of Pu in the alloy rods.

There are some experimental data for U^{235}-Al fuel elements of 7 wt % U and also for Pu-Al rods of 5 wt % Pu immersed in water[38, 39]. As a specific example, the safe mass limit for 5 wt % Pu-Al alloy rods of 1/2-inch diameter is 0.52 kg Pu.

As the diameter of the rod approaches zero and the percentage of Pu in the alloy increases, the safe mass limit would become 0.22 kg as recommended for solutions.

Suggested safe mass limits for several other rod diameters and enrichments are listed in Table VIII.[40]

Table VIII

EXAMPLES OF MASS LIMITS FOR ISOLATED UNITS OF Pu-Al ALLOY RODS IN WATER

Composition (wt % Pu in Alloy)	Rod Diameter (in.)	Safe Mass Limit* (kg Pu)
5.0	0.25	0.39
	0.50	0.52
	0.75	0.65
15.0	0.25	0.35
	0.50	0.61
	0.75	1.00

---

*The safety factor is about 2.3.

Extraction Column (Infinite Pipe System)

The problem is to choose a safe diameter for an extraction column, with the following pertinent data given:

1. The column, having a 3/32-inch thick stainless steel wall, is to be mounted on a concrete wall at a distance of five column radii (the column is not to be recessed into a cavity).

2. There are no other interacting columns or tanks, and the possibility of flooding is excluded.

3. The concentration of U^{235} in the column is not to exceed 150 grams U^{235} per liter of solution.

4. The column length is 5 feet or more and must be considered effectively infinite.

The safe diameter is 6.6 inches; this is determined from Figure 3.

It is common practice to design an extraction column with phase separation units at the top and bottom of the column which are of larger diameter than the column proper. It is to be understood that the 6.6-inch diameter is the maximum safe diameter for all parts of the system, unless further safeguards are provided for larger phase-separative components.

COMMENTS CONCERNING THE DETERMINATION OF SAFE MASS LIMITS AND CONTAINER VOLUMES FOR SLIGHTLY ENRICHED URANIUM FUEL ELEMENTS

The following example illustrates the relatively sophisticated approach that some nuclear safety problems require and gives insight into the considerations which were used in deriving the safe parameters given previously.

Experiments indicate that aqueous homogeneous solutions containing uranium with enrichment less than 1 wt % U^{235} cannot be made critical. Therefore, mass limits or volume limits would not be required in order to insure nuclear safety of these solutions. However, when the fuel is lumped to form a heterogeneous system, criticality problems will be encountered for enrichments less than 1 percent. The heterogeneous system is more reactive because of the larger value of the resonance escape probability which results from lumping the fuel. In processing slightly enriched uranium the usual procedure is to design equipment to be safe by geometry. When it is necessary to dissolve uranium in containers which are not geometrically safe, mass limits are specified.

As an illustration, mass and volume limits will be considered for a dissolver in which uranium fuel elements of 3.1 wt % U^{235} are to be processed. In all cases the systems are assumed to be fully reflected.

The critical mass of a slightly enriched heterogeneous system (fuel rods in water) depends on the fuel element diameter and the H_2O/U volume ratio (degree of moderation) of the lattice. For a given rod diameter there is one H_2O/U volume ratio which gives the highest material buckling (smallest critical size) and a second which results in the smallest critical mass (fewest number of fuel elements for criticality). For a given enrichment there is also a rod diameter which further defines the maximum possible buckling, and a rod diameter which results in the minimal critical mass (as the enrichment increases the smallest mass is obtained for the homogeneous system; the enrichment for which this occurs is about 5 percent). Data are given in Table IX which show these effects for 3.1-percent-enriched uranium[41-43].

In order to specify the largest safe container dimension the maximum buckling must be used. If the fuel elements are to be processed in nonsafe containers, the batch limit must be based on the smallest critical mass (not derived from the maximum buckling per se).

The maximum material buckling for 3.1 percent enriched uranium rods in water is estimated to be 15,570 $\times 10^{-6}$ cm^{-2}. This is obtained from a rod diameter of about 0.4 inch at an H_2O/U volume ratio of approximately 3.9. The critical mass (spherical geometry) for this rod diameter and H_2O/U ratio is about 240 pounds of uranium (the smallest mass for this rod diameter occurs for an H_2O/U ratio of about six and is approximately 220 pounds).

The minimum critical mass for this enrichment, obtained with a rod diameter of about 0.1 inch with an H_2O/U ratio of approximately 10.5, is estimated to be 165 pounds. Thus, in this case the mass limit, if calculated from the maximum buckling, would be too high by nearly 50 percent. Although the critical mass is less for rods of 0.1 inch diameter, the critical volume is larger than that with the 0.4-inch rods since this minimal mass occurs at the larger H_2O/U ratio of approximately 10.5.

The smallest infinite cylinder diameter which can be made critical is estimated to be 10.2 inches from the maximum buckling, and the safe value is 9.0 inches.

For this enrichment, calculations show that the uranium rods when placed in a uranium solution will be less reactive than for the optimum condition of the uranium rods in water. Therefore, if the safe dimensions are based on a heterogeneous water-uranium system, the system will also be safe during the dissolution process. Then the safe cylinder diameter for 3.1-percent-enriched uranium (for a cylindrical dissolver) is 9.0 inches.

The estimated minimum critical mass for the 3.1-

Table IX

DEPENDENCE OF MATERIAL BUCKLING AND MINIMUM CRITICAL MASS ON FUEL ROD DIAMETER AND H_2O/U VOLUME RATIO AT 3.1 WEIGHT PERCENT U^{235} ENRICHMENT

Rod Diameter (in.)	Maximum Buckling ($\times 10^{-6}$ cm^{-2})	H_2O/U Volume Ratio	Minimum Mass, Spherical Geometry (lb. U*)	H_2O/U Volume Ratio
0.925	14,220	2.2	387	3.2
0.600	15,250	2.8	282	4.3
0.300	15,450	4.5	194	7.0
0.175	14,400	5.3	170	8.9

*Total uranium including U^{238}.

percent enrichment is 165 pounds of uranium. If the possibility of double batching cannot be excluded, the batch limit for a nonsafe container would be 72 pounds. If double batching can be excluded, the safe limit could be increased to 130 pounds. After dissolution of the fuel elements the subsequent process vessels could be increased in size based on the safe parameters for salts or solutions.

Concentration control may be used to achieve nuclear safety of the uranium solutions in process vessels which are not otherwise geometrically safe. Experiments have shown that k_∞ of aqueous homogeneous solutions of 3-percent enriched UO_3 will be unity for an H/U atomic ratio of 44 (about 530 grams of uranium per liter of solution).[44]

The solution can be further made safe by the addition of a soluble poison. The addition of about 0.011 atom of boron per atom of uranium* would render the 3-percent solution safe for the maximum value of k_∞.

The effect of a natural uranium reflector on the critical mass of enriched uranium must be considered; the condition could arise if enriched fuel elements were inadvertently placed in a dissolver with natural uranium.

Experiments with aluminum-uranium alloy fuel elements reflected with closely packed natural uranium fuel elements in a water system show that the critical mass is approximately halved.[38]

SOLID ANGLE METHOD OF CALCULATION FOR SPACING INTERACTING UNITS

Subcritical arrays, consisting of safely spaced individually subcritical units, can be assembled by the use of a set of empirically formulated rules generally identified as the solid angle method of calculation for spacing interacting units. The method is especially useful for establishing the safe spacing of process piping and equipment, although it is not restricted to this use. The set of rules is predicated on the assumption that the over-all neutron multiplication factor, k, of several vessels is determined by the values of k of the individual components and by some probability that neutrons leaking from one vessel will be intercepted by another. This probability, in turn, is related to the total solid angle subtended at a unit by the other components of the array.

The currently applicable rules for unit spacings were determined by a method presented in references 45 and 46. The reactivity of each unit is estimated by a two-group diffusion theory, and the total solid angle is then obtained from an empirical relationship. Adherents of the method have correlated it with extensive experimental measurements of the critical conditions for many different arrays of variously shaped vessels containing U^{235} in a variety of forms[13,47].

The solid angle between units is calculated by the "point-to-plane" method illustrated in Figure 25. The total solid angle at a unit is the sum of the angles subtended by the visible, surrounding, individual units. The unit, around which one determines the total solid angle, must be selected so as to give the greatest spacing within the configuration. It is thus one of the following: it is the most reactive component of the system and accordingly has the highest k, or it is the "most central" unit and thus has the largest solid angle subtended, or it is chosen on the basis of a combination of these factors. For regular arrays of identical containers, the most central unit would be appropriate. On the other hand, for groups of containers having different reactivities, separation could be determined by the high reactivity of a non-central unit.

The allowable total solid angle, subtended at the unit which "sees" the others to the greatest extent, is based upon the prevailing neutron multiplication factor, k. The relationship between them is shown in Figure 26. In calculating the total solid angle, fully shielded units and the shielded portions of partially visible units may be ignored; e.g., the first and fifth of five identical

---

*This is equivalent to 0.36 atom of boron per atom of U^{235}.

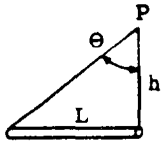
cylinders with axes parallel and coplanar do not contribute to the solid angle at the center one. In those instances where flooding of the array by water is a possibility, a concomitant rule is the requirement that each vessel be spaced from its nearest neighbor by at least 12 inches, or by 8 inches if there are only two units. The rule is based on the observation that these thicknesses of water or materials of comparable hydrogen density effectively isolate each unit.[34]

FORMULAE

General

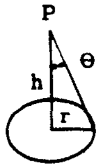
$$\Omega = \frac{\text{cross-sectional area}}{(\text{separation distance})^2}$$

Pipes



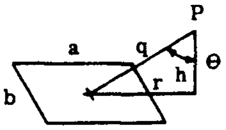
$$\Omega = (d/h) \sin \Theta$$

Discs

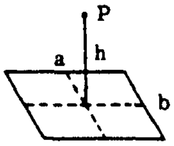


$$\Omega = 2\pi (1 - \cos \Theta)$$

Planes



$$\Omega = (ab/q^2) \cos \Theta$$

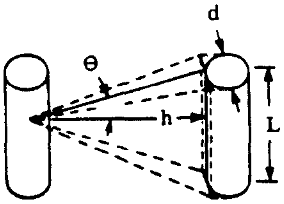


$$\Omega = 4 \sin^{-1} \frac{(a/2)\,(b/2)}{\sqrt{(a/2)^2 + h^2}\,\sqrt{(b/2)^2 + h^2}}$$

APPLIED METHODS

Cylinders

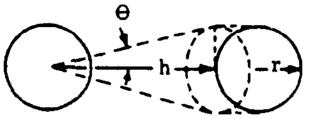
(Reduce to planes center-to-edge)



$$\Omega = (2d/h) \sin \Theta$$

Spheres

(Reduce to discs center-to-edge)



$$\Omega = 2\pi (1 - \cos \Theta)$$

Conversion of Fractional Solid Angle, Ω_f, to Steradians

Ω_f	steradians	Ω_f	steradians	Ω_f	steradians
1.000	12.56 (4π)	0.350	4.40	0.100	1.26
0.750	9.42 (3π)	0.250	3.14 (π)	0.050	0.63
0.500	6.28 (2π)	0.150	1.88	0.000	0.00

FIG. 25. SOLID ANGLE CALCULATIONS

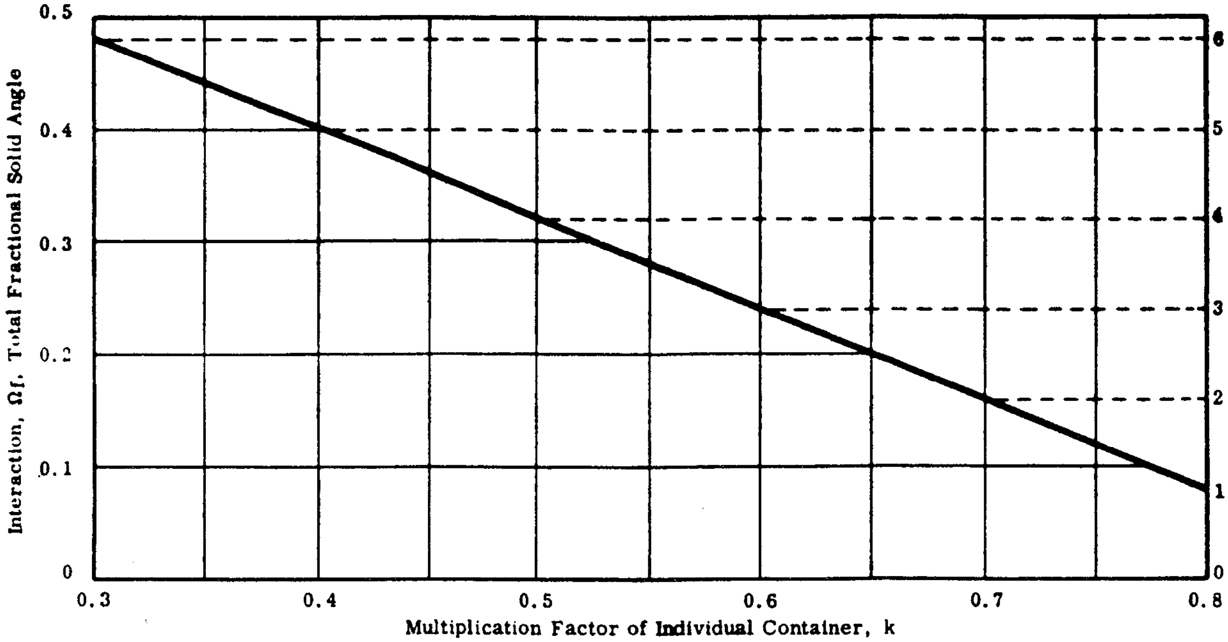


FIG. 26. SAFE INTERACTION FOR SPECIFIED MULTIPLICATION FACTORS

REFERENCES

1. Stratton, W. R. "A Review of Criticality Accidents." Progress in Nuclear Energy. Vol. 3. London, Pergamon Press, 1960

2. Paxton, H. C., et al. Nuclear-Critical Accident at the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory on December 30, 1958. February, 1959. (LAMS-2293)

   Paxton, H. C., et al. Nucleonics 17, No. 4, 107 (1959)

3. Patton, F. S., et al. Accidental Radiation Excursion at the Y-12 Plant June 16, 1958. July 28, 1958. (Y-1234)

   Callihan, D. and Thomas, J. T. Health Physics 1, 363 (1959)

   McLendon, J. D. Health Physics 2, 21 (1959)

   Hurst, G. S., et al. Health Physics 2, 121 (1959)

   Andrews, G. A., et al. Health Physics 2, 134 (1959)

4. Ginkel, W. L., et al. Nuclear Incident at the Idaho Chemical Processing Plant. Feb. 15, 1960. (IDO-10035) Nuclear Safety 1, No. 3, 75 (1960)

5. Savic, P. P. "Sur l'Accident avec le Reacteur de Puissance Zero du 15 Octobre 1958." Bull. Inst. of Nuc. Sci. "Boris Kidrich" 9, 1 (1959); Nucleonics 17, 106 (1959) April; Nuclear Safety 1, No. 1, 38 (1959)

6. Hempelmann, L. H. and Lisco, H. The Acute Radiation Syndrome. Mar. 17, 1950. (LA-1095) Classified

   Hoffman, J. G. Radiation Dose in the Pajarito Accident of May 21, 1946. May 26, 1948. (LA-687)

7. Brittan, R. O., et al. Technical Review of ZPR-1 Accidental Transient – The Power Excursion, Exposures, and Clinical Data. Jan. 26, 1953. (ANL-4971)

8. Thomas, J. T. and Callihan, D. Radiation Excursions at the ORNL Critical Experiments Laboratory; I-May 26, 1954; II - February 1, 1956. May 27, 1958. (ORNL-2453)

   Leonard, B. R., Jr. A Study of the Radiation Burst in the Hanford Homogeneous Reactor. May 2, 1952. (HW-24327)

   Mallary, E. C., et al. Neutron Burst from a Cylindrical Untamped Oy Assembly. July 22, 1952. (LA-1477)

   Paine, R. W., Jr. A Study of an Accidental Radiation Burst. Mar. 20, 1951. (LA-1289)

   Paxton, H. C. "Critical Assembly Booby Traps," Nucleonics 16, 80-1 (1958) March

9. Beck, C. K., Callihan, A. D. and Murray, R. L. Critical Mass Studies, Part I. June, 1947. (A-4716)

10. Beck, C. K., Callihan, A. D., Morfitt, J. W. and Murray, R. L. Critical Mass Studies, Part III. April, 1949. (K-343)

11. Brown, J. R., Noordhoff, B. N. and Bateson, W. O. Critical Experiments on a Highly Enriched Homogeneous Reactor. May, 1955. (WAPD-128)

12. Callihan, A. D. "Nuclear Safety in Processing Reactor Fuel Solutions." Nucleonics 14, 39 (1956) July

13. Fox, J. K., Gilley, L. W. and Callihan, D. Critical Mass Studies, Part IX, Aqueous U^{235} Solutions. February, 1958. (ORNL-2367)

14. Paxton, H. C. Critical Masses of Fissionable Metal as Basic Nuclear Safety Data. January, 1955. (LA-1958)

15. Fox, J. K., Gilley, L. W. and Marable, J. H. "Critical Parameters of a Proton-Moderated and Proton-Reflected Slab of U^{235}." Nuclear Sci. Eng. 3, 694 (1958)

16. Hart, F. F. Safety Tests for Melting and Casting Oralloy. December, 1953. (LA-1623)

17. Kruesi, F. E., Erkman, J. O. and Lanning, D. D. Critical Mass Studies of Plutonium Solutions. May, 1952. [HW-24514 (Del.)]

18. Safonov, G. Survey of Reacting Mixtures Employing U^{235}, Pu^{239}, and U^{233} for Fuel and H_2O, D_2O, Carbon, Beryllium, and BeO for Moderator. January, 1954. (R-259)

19. Schuske, C. L., et al. Plutonium Plexiglas Assemblies. Jan. 20, 1960. (RFP-178)

20. Bidinger, G. H., Schuske, C. L. and Smith, D. F. Plutonium Plexiglas Assemblies – Part II. July 27, 1960. (RFP-190)

21. Callihan, A. D., Morfitt, J. W. and Thomas, J. T. "Small Thermal Homogeneous Critical Assemblies." First International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy. Vol. 5. Geneva, United Nations. 1956. p.145

22. Fox, J. K., Gilley, L. W. and Rohrer, E. R. Critical Mass Studies. Part VIII, Aqueous Solutions of U^{233}. August, 1956. (ORNL-2143)

23. Glasstone, S. and Edlund, M. C. The Elements of Nuclear Reactor Theory. New York, D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., 1952. Chapter 7.

24. Murray, R. L. Introduction to Nuclear Engineering. Englewood Cliffs, N. J. Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1957. Chapter 6.

25. Callihan, A. D., Cronin, D. F., Fox, J. K. and Morfitt, J. W. Critical Mass Studies, Part V. June, 1950. (K-643)

26. Paxton, H. C. Critical Data for Nuclear Safety Guidance. 1960. (LA-2415)

27. Cronin, D. F. and Callihan, A. D. Critical Mass Studies, Part VII, Aqueous Uranium Slurries. June 17, 1954. (ORNL-1726)

28. deJong, K. J., et al. "A Subcritical Circulating Suspension Reactor." Proceedings of the Second International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy. Vol. 12. Geneva, United Nations. 1958. p.1827

29. Newlon, C. E. The Use of Criticality Codes in Nuclear Safety Considerations at the Oak Ridge Gaseous Diffusion Plant. Apr. 6, 1959. (AECU-4173)

30. Schuske, C. L. An Empirical Method for Calculating Subcritical Pipe Intersections. July, 1956. (TID-5451)

31. Schuske, C. L. Application of Criticality Information to Y-12 Plant Problems. March, 1952. (Y-853) Classified

32. Clayton, E. D. Nuclearly Safe Mass Limits, Volume Limits, Infinite Cylinder Diameters and Slab Thicknesses for Slightly Enriched Uranium Rods in Light Water. May 24, 1960. (HW-65328)

33. Paxton, H. C. Correlations of Experimental and Theoretical Critical Data. March, 1961. (LAMS-2415, Supplement)

34. Mallary, E. C., Paxton, H. C. and White, R. H. Safety Tests for the Storage of Fissile Units. February, 1955. [LA-1875 (Del.)]

35. Paxton, H. C. Nuclear Safety 1, 6 (1959)

36. Fox, J. K. and Gilley, L. W. Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending March 10, 1955. September, 1955. (ORNL-1926)

37. Bidinger, G. H., Schuske, C. L. and Smith, D. F. Nuclear Safety Experiments on Plutonium and Enriched Uranium Hydrogen Moderated Assemblies Containing Boron. July 7, 1960. (RFP-201)

38. Callihan, A. D., et al. Critical Mass Studies, Part VI. August, 1951. [Y-801 (Del.)]

39. Neeley, V. I., Lloyd, R. C. and Clayton, E. D. "Neutron Multiplication Measurements with Pu-Al Alloy Rods in Light Water." Trans. Am. Nuclear Soc. 3, 292 (1960) June

40. Ketzlach, N. Plutonium-Aluminum Alloy Criticality. Feb. 28, 1958. (HW-55173)

41. Lloyd, R. C. and Smith, R. B. "Criticality Measurements on Heterogeneous 3.1% Enriched Uranium – Water Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, July, August, September, 1958. Oct. 20, 1958, (HW-57861)

42. Lloyd, R. C., et al. "Criticality Measurements of Heterogeneous 3.1% Enriched Uranium – Water Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, October, November, December, 1958. Jan. 20, 1959. p.52. (HW-59126)

43. Lloyd, R. C., et al. "Criticality Measurements of Heterogeneous 3.1% Enriched Uranium – H_2O Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, July, August, September, 1959. Oct. 20, 1959. p.59. (HW-62727)

44. Neeley, V. I. "Measurements of K_∞ for 3 Percent UO_3 Hydrogen-Moderated Homogeneous Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, July, August, September, 1959. Oct. 20, 1959. p.56. (HW-62727)

45. Pond, J. A. Critical Geometries for Bare Cylinders. July, 1956. (GAT-189)

46. Henry, H. F., Knight, J. R. and Newlon, C. E. General Application of A Theory of Neutron Interaction. Nov. 15, 1956. (K-1309)

Henry, H. F., Newlon, C. E. and Knight, J. R. Self-Consistent Criteria for Evaluation of Neutron Interaction. December, 1956. (K-1317)

Henry, H. F., Newlon, C. E. and Knight, J. R. Application of Interaction Criteria to Heterogeneous Systems. June, 1957. (K-1335) Classified

47. Fox, J. K. and Gilley, L. W. Applied Nuclear Physics Division Annual Progress Report for Period Ending September 1, 1957. October, 1957. (ORNL-2389)

SELECTED READING LIST

Included in this List are documents giving background information but to which specific reference is not made in the text. For completeness it has been necessary to include in this List a number of classified references and a few which received limited distribution.

Beck, C. K., Callihan, A. D. and Murray, R. L. Critical Mass Studies, Part II. January, 1948. (K-126)

Callihan, A. D., et al. Critical Mass Studies, Part IV. November, 1949. (K-406)

Cronin, D. F. Critical Mass Studies, Part X. September, 1960. (ORNL-2968) Classified

Gilley, L. W. and Callihan, A. D. Nuclear Safety Tests on a Proposed Ball Mill. September, 1954. (ORNL-CF-54-9-89)

Gwin, R. and Mee, W. T. Critical Assemblies of U^{235}. September, 1953. [Y-A2-124 (Del.)]

Neuer, J. J. and Stewart, C. B. Preliminary Survey of Uranium Metal Exponential Columns. January, 1956. (LA-2023)

Schuske, C. L. Neutron Multiplication Measurement of Oralloy Units in Arrays. June, 1955. (RFP-51)

Schuske, C. L., Arthur, M. G. and Smith, D. F. January, 1956. (RFP-58) Classified

Schuske, C. L., Arthur, M. G. and Smith, D. F. April, 1956. (RFP-63) Classified

Schuske, C. L., Arthur, M. G. and Smith, D. F. Neutron Multiplication Measurements on Oralloy Slabs Immersed in Solutions. August, 1956. (RFP-66) Classified

Schuske, C. L. and Morfitt, J. W. An Empirical Study of Some Critical Mass Data. December, 1949. (Y-533)

Schuske, C. L. and Morfitt, J. W. Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part II. December, 1951. (Y-829)

Schuske, C. L. and Morfitt, J. W. Empirical Studies of Critical Mass Data, Part III. January, 1952. (Y-839)

Callihan, A. D., et al. Physics Division Semiannual Progress Report for Period Ending March 10, 1954. July, 1954. p.11 (ORNL-1715)

Schuske, C. L., Arthur, M. G. and Smith, D. F. Neutron Multiplication Measurements on Oralloy Slabs Immersed in Solutions, Part II. October, 1956. (RFP-69)

Hoogterp, J. C. Critical Masses of Oralloy Lattices Immersed in Water. November, 1955. (LA-2026)

Neuer, J. J. Critical Assembly of Uranium Metal at an Average U^{235} Concentration of 16-1/4%. October, 1956. (LA-2085)

Goodwin, A., Jr. and Schuske, C. L. Plutonium Graphite Assemblies. September, 1958; (RFP-123); Part II. August, 1959. (RFP-158)

Schuske, C. L., et al. Interaction of Two Metal Slabs of Plutonium in Plexiglas. December, 1959. (RFP-174)

Newlon, C. E. Extension of the Safe Geometric Parameters to Slightly Enriched Uranium. January, 1958. (K-1370)

Graves, G. A. and Paxton, H. C. "Critical Masses of Oralloy Assemblies." Nucleonics 15, 90-2 (1957) June

Thomas, J. T. "Limiting Concentrations for Fissile Isotopes." Applied Nuclear Physics Division Annual Progress Report. Sept. 10, 1959. (ORNL-2081)

Kloverstrom, F. A. Spherical and Cylindrical Plutonium Critical Masses. September, 1957. (UCRL-4957)

Ralston, H. R. Critical Parameters of Spherical Systems of Alpha-Phase Plutonium Reflected by Beryllium. Sept. 10, 1958. (UCRL-5349)

McLendon, J. D. and Morfitt, J. W. Critical Mass Tests on U^{235} Machine Turnings. February, 1952. [Y-A2-71 (Del.)]

Henry, H. F., et al. Basic Critical Mass Information and Its Application to K-25 Design and Operation. May 22, 1959. (K-1019, Fifth Revision)

Clayton, E. D. Physics Research Quarterly Report for October, November, December, 1955. Mar. 22, 1956. (HW-42182)

Kouts, H., et al. "Exponential Experiments with Slightly Enriched Uranium Rods in Ordinary Water." Proceedings of the International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy. Vol. 5. New York, United Nations. 1956. p.183

Ketzlach, N. "Criticality of Unirradiated Natural Uranium." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report for April, May, June, 1958. July 21, 1958. p.29-33 (HW-56919)

Davey, W. G., et al. Exponential Experiments with Natural Uranium – Natural Water Systems. September, 1955. (AERE-RP-R-1787)

Kouts, H., et al. "Reactor Parameters of a Light Water – Normal Uranium Lattice." J. Nuclear Energy 2, No. 2, (1955) December

Ketzlach, N. "Reactivity Parameters of 1.0 Percent U^{235} Fuels." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report for October, November, December, 1958. Jan. 20, 1959. p.57-72 (HW-59126)

Clayton, E. D. Exponential Pile Measurements in Water-Moderated Lattices with Enriched Uranium Rods. and Newmann, H. Buckling Calculations for One Percent Enriched Uranium – Water Rod Lattices. Jan. 16, 1956. (HW-40930)

Lloyd, R. C. Summary Listing of Subcritical Measurements of Heterogeneous Water – Uranium Lattices Made at Hanford. June 8, 1960. (HW-65552)

Ketzlach, N. "Buckling Calculations for 1.60 Percent Enriched Uranium – Water Rod Lattices." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report for July, August, September, 1956. Nov. 5, 1956. p.44-8 (HW-47012)

Lloyd, R. C., et al. "Neutron Multiplication Measurements of Heterogeneous 3.1 Percent Enriched Uranium – Water Systems." Trans. Am. Nuclear Soc. 2, 62-3 (1959) June

Lloyd, R. C., et al. "Criticality Measurements of Heterogeneous 3.1 Percent Enriched Uranium and Water Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, October, November, December, 1959. Aug. 25, 1960. (HW-63576)

Reardon, W. A. "Shape Perturbations in Critical Experiments." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, October, November, December, 1959. Aug. 25, 1960. (HW-63576)

Ketzlach, N. Nuclear Safety in Processing Less than 5.0% U^{235} Enriched Reactor Fuels. Dec. 11, 1958. (HW-58049)

Clayton, E. D. Nuclear Safety of Fissile Materials. Feb. 11, 1959. (HW-59066)

Henry, H. F., et al. Guide to Shipment of U^{235} Enriched Uranium Materials. June, 1959. (TID-7019)

Neeley, V. I., Lloyd, R. C. and Clayton, E. D. "Neutron Multiplication Measurements with Pu-Al Alloy Rods in Light Water." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, January, February, March, 1960. Apr. 20, 1960. p.137 (HW-64866)

Clark, H. K. "Interaction of Subcritical Components." Trans. Am. Nuclear Soc. 1, 97 (1958) June

Clark, H. K. Interaction of Subcritical Components. November, 1958. (DP-312)

Goodwin, A., Jr. and Nickel, A. N. Criticality Control in Enriched Uranium Recovery Operations. April 18, 1958. (RFP-104) Classified

Kirschbaum, A. J. Studies of Enriched Uranium Graphite Reactor Systems. Nov. 1, 1957. (UCRL-4983-T)

Schwager, J. E., Kloverstrom, F. A. and Gilbert, W. S. Critical Measurements on Intermediate-Energy Graphite – U^{235} Systems. Nov. 15, 1957. (UCRL-5006)

Reynolds, H. L. "Critical Mass Measurements on Graphite – U^{235} Systems." Proceedings of the Second International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy. Vol. 12. Geneva, United Nations. 1958. p.632

Goodwin, A., Jr. Probability of Exceeding Critical Mass Limits when Estimating Plutonium Content of Waste for Recovery. Sept. 13, 1960. (RFP-208) Classified

Schuske, C. L., Smith, D. F. and Bell, C. L. Plexiglas-Reflected Assemblies of Plutonium. October, 1960. (RFP-213)

Kloverstrom, F. A., Deck, R. M. R. and Reyenga, A. J. "Critical Measurements on Near-Homogeneous BeO-Moderated, Oralloy-Fueled Systems." Nuclear Sci. Eng. 8, 221 (1960)

Lloyd, R. C. "Exponential Measurements of Natural Uranium-Water Systems." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, January, February, March, 1960. Apr. 20, 1960. p.150 (HW-64866)

Lloyd, R. C., Clayton, E. D. and Smith, R. B. "Critical Approach and Exponential Measurements with 3.1-Percent-Enriched Uranium Rods in Light Water." Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, January, February, March, 1960. Apr. 20, 1960. p.143 (HW-64866)

Ralston, H. R. Critical Masses of Spherical Systems of Oralloy Reflected in Beryllium. Oct. 10, 1957. (UCRL-4975)

Donaldson, R. E. and Brown, W. K. Critical-Mass Determinations of Lead-Reflected Systems. June 9, 1958. (UCRL-5255)

NUREG/CR-0095
ORNL/NUREG/CSD-6

Nuclear Safety Guide
TID-7016
Revision 2

Prepared for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research
Under Interagency Agreement DOE 40-550-75

OAK RIDGE NATIONAL LABORATORY
OPERATED BY UNION CARBIDE CORPORATION - FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Printed in the United States of America. Available from
National Technical Information Service
U.S. Department of Commerce
5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161

NUREG/CR-0095
ORNL/NUREG/CSD-6
Distribution Category RC

Contract No. W-7405 eng 26

NUCLEAR SAFETY GUIDE

TID-7016

REVISION 2

J. T. Thomas, Ed.

Computer Sciences Division

Manuscript Completed: May 1, 1978

Date Published: June 1978

PREPARED FOR THE U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
OFFICE OF NUCLEAR REGULATORY RESEARCH
UNDER INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT DOE 40-550-75
NRC FIN No. B0163-6

UNION CARBIDE CORPORATION, NUCLEAR DIVISION
operating the
Oak Ridge Gaseous Diffusion Plant . Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant . Paducah Gaseous Diffusion Plant
for the
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Preface to Second Revision

The Nuclear Safety Guide was first issued in 1956 as classified AEC report LA-2063 and was reprinted the next year, unclassified, as TID-7016. Revision 1, published in 1961, extended the scope and refined the guiding information. The present revision of the Guide differs significantly from its predecessor in that the latter was intentionally conservative in its recommendations. Firmly based on experimental evidence of criticality, the original Guide and the first revision were considered to be of most value to organizations whose activities with fissionable materials were not extensive and, secondarily, that it would serve as a point of departure for members of established nuclear safety teams, experienced in the field.

The reader will find a significant change in the character of information presented in this version. Nuclear Criticality Safety has matured in the past twelve years. The advance of calculational capability has permitted validated calculations to extend and substitute for experimental data. The broadened data base has enabled better interpolation, extension, and understanding of available information, especially in areas previously addressed by undefined but adequate factors of safety. The content has been thereby enriched in qualitative guidance. The information inherently contains, and the user can recapture, the quantitative guidance characteristic of the former Guides by employing appropriate safety factors. In fact, it becomes incumbent on the Criticality Safety Specialist to necessarily impose safety factors consistent with the possible normal and abnormal credible contingencies of an operation as revealed by his evaluation.

In its present form the Guide easily becomes a suitable module in any compendium or handbook tailored for internal use by organizations. It is hoped the Guide will continue to serve immediate needs and will encourage continuing and more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear criticality safety information.

H. K. Clark, SRL
E. D. Clayton, BNWL
E. B. Johnson, ORNL
H. C. Paxton, LASL
D. R. Smith, LASL
J. T. Thomas, ORNL, Chairman

PREFACE TO TID-7016

The Nuclear Safety Guide was conceived by a group that met at the Rocky Flats Plant, October 1955, to discuss industrial nuclear safety problems. A committee was selected to prepare a draft for consideration by the group during the following meeting at the Hanford Atomic Products Operation, June 1956. Although the resulting Guide remains controversial in form and general content, differences of opinion concerning specific regulations have been resolved (quite generally in favor of the more restrictive versions). In addition to the committee of authors, the following are members of the nuclear safety group who reviewed drafts of the Guide and contributed suggestions.

Dow Chemical Co. (Rocky Flats): M. G. Arthur and D. F. Smith
E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Co., Inc. (Savannah River): H. K. Clark
General Electric Company (ANPD): F. G. Boyle
General Electric Company (Hanford): G. W. Anthony, E. D. Clayton, D. E. Davenport, N. Ketzlach, D. D. Lanning, and G. W. Stuart
Goodyear Atomic Corporation: D. H. Francis and F. E. Woltz
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory: J. A. Grundl
Phillips Petroleum Co. (NRTS): R. B. Lemon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (K-25): H. F. Henry, A. J. Mallett, and C. E. Newlon
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (ORNL): R. Gwin and J. T. Thomas
Union Carbide Nuclear Company (Y-12): J. D. McLendon and J. W. Wachter
University of California Radiation Laboratory (Livermore): C. G. Andre and F. A. Kloverstrom

It is recognized that the Guide is neither handbook (too ambitious for a start) nor manual (a separate problem for each installation). It is hoped, however, that it serves immediate needs for guidance and that it encourages continuing, more comprehensive efforts toward organizing nuclear safety information.

A. D. Callihan, ORNL
W. J. Ozeroff, Hanford Works
H. C. Paxton, LASL
C. L. Schuske, Rocky Flats

(1957)

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE PAGE

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER I

BACKGROUND

Part I: The Nuclear Criticality Safety Problem

Introduction

1.1. In practice, nuclear criticality safety is defined as the art of avoiding an accidental nuclear excursion. Even when shielding and confinement protect personnel from the high levels of radiation resulting from an accident, so that less stringent safety criteria may be justified, this definition still represents the safety approach of teams designing processes for fissile material.

1.2. All processes with fissionable materials should be examined during design in order to identify potential critical configurations, and equipment and procedures should be tailored to preclude those configurations without unnecessarily sacrificing process efficiency. The review is usually iterative, calling for reexamination as the design progresses, which, in turn, may further influence the design. This implies continuing cooperation among members of the team − specialists, designers, and operators − until the process is shaken down − and beyond, for equipment may deteriorate in an unforeseen manner, the staff may change, and requirements may be modified.

Safety Fundamentals

1.3. In spite of its distinctive features, nuclear criticality safety falls conveniently into the general industrial-safety family. In particular, it is helpful to keep in mind historical safety fundamentals such as the following:

1.3.1. Safety is an acceptable balance of risk against benefit; it is meaningless as a concept isolated from other goals. It follows that safety should be considered one of the goals of design and operation instead of something superposed. Although experience has shown that criticality hazards are no more serious than other industrial hazards,* controls for balancing criticality risk against benefit are somewhat more stringent than is usual in nonnuclear industry. It is reasonable that there be some allowance for the uneasiness naturally associated with this less familiar type of hazard. But the extreme concept of risk elimination (as implied by any claim that certain controls "assure" safety or "ensure" safety) is dangerously misleading. Dismissing risk as nonexistent can detract from the continuing job of maintaining an acceptably low risk level.

1.3.2. Accident prevention depends upon delegation of responsibility and authority for safety implementation to the supervisory level closest to the operation, under the general direction and policies set by management. Control of details by a remote authority is an undesirable policy.

---

*This is true in terms of potential injury to personnel and damage to equipment. However, there is a possible significant economic penalty associated with a criticality incident, for example, the additional expense of investigation and cleanup of radioactive contamination.

Remotely administered detail discourages the on-the-job alertness required for effective control, because it invites the attitude "Someone else is taking care of us." Of course, this concept is influenced by governmental safety regulations. Its effectiveness requires a wise balance of regulatory requirements and local control as, for example, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's policy of adjusting license requirements to the applicant's capability.[1]

1.3.3. Safety regulation should be based upon professionally generated standards and should preserve alternative routes to safety objectives. The arbitrary selection of a single route (as by rule) may eliminate the best economic balance or the most convenient scheme.

Inflexible rules hamstring the designer in his traditional search for the most satisfactory way to fulfill his many objectives. The result is to set safety apart from other goals and to increase the chance of an awkward operation that invites improvisation. Flexibility frees the design team to apply to integrated processes the considerable experience that has accumulated in nuclear industry.

1.3.4. Simple, convenient safety provisions are more effective to safety than complex or awkward arrangements. Similarly, inexpensive contributions should be nurtured. Above all, criticality controls should be practical in the sense that poorly conceived controls which are difficult or impractical to follow invite violations. Stated differently, nuclear criticality safety is enhanced by arrangements of material and equipment that tend to make proper operations convenient and maloperation inconvenient. Unusual situations, however, may call for unusual controls.

Although these principles cannot always dominate safety decisions, they usually provide valuable guidance.

Factors Affecting Criticality Safety

1.4. A fissile system is critical when it maintains a steady self-sustaining fission-chain reaction.* Of the several neutrons produced by a single fission, an average of one leads to a new fission, so that the neutron population remains statistically constant with time. The other neutrons are lost either by capture that does not produce fission or by escape from the system. The delicate balance required for criticality depends upon the composition, quantity, shape, and environment of the material, as discussed below, and all of these features must be included in specifications. In many cases, however, the specifications need not be complex; for example, composition and critical mass or critical volume serve the purpose for a water-reflected sphere.

1.5. One factor of importance is the leakage, from the system, of neutrons that could otherwise produce fissions. The leakage depends on the shape, size, and composition of the system and on the neutron-reflecting properties of surrounding materials. For example, it is possible to specify solution dimensions, such as pipe diameters with large surface-area-to-volume ratios, to provide sufficient leakage, thereby preventing a chain reaction regardless of the quantity of fissionable material contained. If the container is encased in a cooling jacket or is near other process

---

*Strictly speaking, this is "delayed criticality."

equipment or structural materials, its dimensions must be less than they could be were no neutron reflector proximate. In the treatment presented here, it is assumed that natural water, concrete, graphite, and stainless steel are typical reflector materials. Although more effective materials are known – heavy water and beryllium, as examples – they are not common in processing plants.

1.6. The value of the critical mass is sensitive to the presence of neutron-moderating elements, such as hydrogen in water, mixed with the fissionable isotope. The subcritical specifications for individual units presented in this Guide apply primarily to conditions in which hydrogen is the moderating material. The hydrogen concentration is often expressed as the atomic ratio of hydrogen to fissionable atoms, which may range from zero for metal to several thousand for a dilute solution; a corresponding statement for aqueous solutions is "mass of fissionable material per unit volume." Over the concentration range, the critical mass may vary from a few tens of kilograms, through a minimum of a few hundred grams, to unlimited quantities in very dilute solutions in which neutron absorption by hydrogen makes criticality impossible. In this latter case, subcriticality is assured by the chemical concentration alone.

1.7. In general, the critical mass of a fissionable material associated with a moderator is minimal when the two are intimately mixed as, for example, in an aqueous solution. Uranium containing only a few percent ^{235}U is an example of an exception to this generalization; the critical mass of a heterogeneous assembly of slightly enriched uranium in water is less than the critical mass of uranium of that quality when mixed homogeneously with water in the same over-all proportion. This behavior is the consequence of the absorbing properties of ^{238}U for neutrons having an energy of a few electron volts, a property called resonance absorption. When the uranium is latticed properly there is a greater probability of neutron energy degradation from the high energy at which neutrons are produced by fission to less than that at which ^{238}U is strongly absorbing. The neutrons therefore "escape" the ^{238}U resonance absorption and the probability of the escape is a measurable and calculable property of such lattices. The maximum ^{235}U enrichment of the uranium at which latticing can reduce the critical mass is estimated to be between 5 and 7 weight percent ^{235}U.

1.8. Consideration of a special case of the differences between heterogeneous and homogeneous arrays of uranium of low ^{235}U content illustrates a useful nuclear safety specification. Although rods of natural uranium metal of appropriate diameter can perhaps be carefully arranged in natural water at a lattice spacing such that the array would be critical, the quantity required would certainly be large. Homogeneous mixtures of natural uranium and water in any proportion, however, cannot be made critical for the reasons stated previously. In fact, it has been shown that, in order for a homogeneous mixture to be critical, the ^{235}U content of the uranium must be almost 1 percent.

1.9. The critical mass of a fissionable isotope also depends upon its distribution in homogeneous mixtures with other materials, including air, but in a manner that can be specified quantitatively only in special cases. Generally, the critical mass increases as the density decreases, other parameters being constant. The critical mass of a sphere of ^{239}Pu metal, for example, is less than that of a spherical volume of dry ^{239}Pu filings or chips, and the critical mass of ^{235}U in any aqueous solution is greater than that of a homogeneous aqueous slurry of high-density UO_2 of the same H:^{235}U ratio because the density of ^{235}U in the solution is less.

1.10. The use of neutron-absorbing materials, such as cadmium and boron, distributed within the fissionable material can render an otherwise critical system safely subcritical. Vigilance must be exercised to avoid unexpected loss of the absorber or its prescribed distribution, e.g., by corrosion or physical displacement. Solid absorbers may be included in the construction and assembly of equipment or solutions of neutron absorbers may be added to process streams. However, administrative controls are required to assure the continued presence and intended distribution of the neutron absorber. Not all uses of neutron absorbers result in a greater degree of subcriticality, for example, placing neutron-absorbing materials on the outside of a vessel containing fissionable materials. If a vessel surrounded by a thin layer of cadmium is, in turn, surrounded by water, the cadmium is very effective in increasing the mass required for criticality. In the absence of the external water, however, the cadmium will decrease the critical mass because the cadmium, being a scatterer as well as an absorber of neutrons, will serve also as a partial neutron reflector.

1.11. The nitrogen of nitrate solution often used in chemical processing and the ^{240}Pu present as an impurity in plutonium solutions are examples of absorbers commonly present. However, in processes with plutonium containing little or no hydrogen or other moderating nuclei, where the neutrons of the chain reaction are essentially fast (high energy), ^{240}Pu is not as effective a neutron absorber as it is at lower neutron energies. Little reliance should be put upon it under these conditions. Small amounts ($\leqslant 2\%$) of ^{241}Pu, an isotope readily fissionable by thermal neutrons, should not be ignored but may be treated as ^{239}Pu. For larger amounts of ^{241}Pu where the ^{240}Pu exceeds the ^{241}Pu, the results will be conservative if the ^{241}Pu is treated as ^{239}Pu.

1.12. The preceding comments have referred to individual units. The effects, however, of the mutual exchange of neutrons between subcritical units in a process or storage area must be considered in order to assess the nuclear safety of the system as a whole. Adequate separation criteria must be established for such units. The precautionary measures taken to ensure the integrity of the spacing should receive careful attention, both in the design of plant facilities and in the storage and transport of units. The desire for compactness of storage and shipping arrays, customary in industrial practice, must be tempered where criticality is a possibility.

1.13. Neutron interaction is dependent upon such geometric factors as the size, shape, and separation of the units, as well as on the over-all size and shape of an array. Materials that may be intermingled among the units or that may surround the array are also important. A close-packed subcritical array may become critical if flooded. Conversely, a flooded subcritical array may become critical if the water is removed since the water, as a neutron absorber, may prevent neutron coupling of the units. An array subcritical when reflected by water may become critical when reflected by concrete. These are some of the factors that must be recognized in establishing safe separation criteria for the handling of fissionable materials.

Sources of Criticality Information

1.14. Data from experiments provide the bases for criticality safety, either by direct application or by validated computations. Only rarely, however, do experimental conditions match those of the desired application. Sometimes a close match is unnecessary, that is, measured critical specifications known to be more restrictive than necessary may be adequate. For example, the critical volume of a sphere is less than that of a cylinder of equal volume, composition and reflection. More frequently, a valid theoretical interpolation or extrapolation of existing data is required. In general, experiments and calculations are complementary.

Experimental Data

1.15. A convenient source of criticality data[2] from experiments before 1964 is *Critical Dimensions of Systems Containing U-235, Pu-239, and U-233.* More recent results must be obtained from the literature. References into 1972 appear in *Criticality Control in Operations with Fissile Material.*[3] Transactions of the American Nuclear Society are sources of still more recent data.

Theoretical Data

1.16. In these days of large computers there are many criticality codes that may be used to calculate results where experimental data are lacking. Like experimental results, computed critical conditions must be evaluated for reliability before they can be accepted. Indices of accuracy, such as probable error or standard deviation, are not as directly available from calculation as from experiment (but there is exploration toward this end). Lacking such indices, the only means of judging the reliability of a computational scheme is to compare its results with appropriate experimental data.

1.17. Requirements on this process of confirmation are set forth in *American National Standard Validation of Calculational Methods for Nuclear Criticality Safety.*[4] This Standard emphasizes establishment of a bias by correlating experimental and computational results and the adjustment of computed data to allow for both the bias and uncertainty in the bias. It requires tests to confirm that mathematical operations are performed as intended and reconfirmation whenever there is a change in the computer program. Errors resulting from improper use of a code are not addressed in the Standard because the user, "one knowledgeable in the field," would be expected to uncover them as a matter of course.

1.18. The supplier of the requested information, the "knowledgeable" person, would not simply extract the desired number from a computer printout and pass it on to the problem requester. Beforehand, he would carefully verify input data reproduced on the problem printout to be sure that it contains no error. Input errors, which are not uncommon, may be disclosed by simple checks of this sort. More generally, the supplier has the obligation to demonstrate the validity of his computed data and it is appropriate for the requester to require this demonstration.

Criticality Indices

1.19. Simplified methods* for calculating criticality found in reactor physics texts[5,6,7] do not substitute for detailed computer codes. Nevertheless, they can sharpen the picture of neutron processes that influence criticality, they introduce useful criticality indices, and they may even suggest forms for empirical correlations of criticality data.

---

*These methods include the four-factor formula, age theory, and one- or two-group diffusion theory.

1.20. Two common indices of criticality are the effective neutron multiplication factor and the buckling. The neutron multiplication factor, k_{eff}, is the ratio of the average rate of neutron production by fission to the average rate of loss by absorption and leakage. It follows that a system is critical if $k_{eff} = 1$, subcritical if $k_{eff} < 1$, and supercritical if $k_{eff} > 1$. The multiplication factor is a common output of computer codes.

1.21. The other index, called "buckling" and symbolized by B^2, depends only upon the composition of the fissile system and is a measure of the critical size. If the buckling is negative, the material is subcritical regardless of the quantity;* if zero, the composition is critical only if the size be infinite; if positive, the material can be critical in finite quantities. The buckling is then simply related by elementary theory to the critical dimensions of spheres, cylinders, and slabs. The equations giving these relationships provide the form of empirical expressions for converting from one critical shape to another.

---

*Some units composed of a material having a negative buckling may achieve criticality with an appropriate reflector.[8]

Part II: Nuclear Criticality Safety Practices

The General Criticality Safety Standard

1.22. This Part and Part III expand upon the *American National Standard for Nuclear Criticality Safety in Operations with Fissionable Materials Outside Reactors*, N16.1. This Standard[9] presents generalized basic criteria and specifies numerical limits for certain simple single fissile units but not for multiunit arrays. It was inappropriate to include in this Standard the details of administrative controls, the design of processes or equipment, the description of instrumentation for process control, or detailed criteria to be met in transporting fissionable materials. The intent here is to provide some of this supplementary guidance.

1.23. The first version of N16.1 was prepared in 1958 and adopted in 1964 as American National Standard N6.1-1964. An expanded version was approved as N16.1-1969 and was revised in 1975 with minor changes. Thus, this Standard benefits from more than a decade of use, as well as from more than two decades of additional experience upon which the original version was based.

Administrative Practices

Responsibilities

1.24. Standard N16.1 requires that management establish responsibility for nuclear criticality safety and advises that supervision be made as responsible for nuclear criticality safety as for production, development, research, or other functions. It points out that nuclear criticality safety differs in no intrinsic way from industrial safety and that good managerial practices apply to both. This statement is a recommendation rather than a requirement because there would be no clear-cut means of demonstrating compliance. Nevertheless, it is expected that the spirit will be embraced by supervision.

1.25. The Standard requires that management provide personnel skilled in the interpretation of data pertinent to nuclear criticality safety and familiar with operations to serve as advisers to management. It advises that these specialists be, to the extent practicable, independent of process supervision. This recommendation is hedged to avoid penalizing small operations in which the skill exists in the line organization and a separate adviser would be a questionable luxury. The intent is also to recognize the fact that successful criticality control depends more upon the competence of personnel than on the form of organization.

1.26. The Standard further requires that management establish criteria for nuclear criticality safety controls. Of course, criteria existing in regulations, standards, or guides may be either adopted or adapted to special conditions that may exist. There is allowance for distinction between shielded and unshielded facilities, so that the criteria may be less stringent when adequate shielding protects personnel. This relaxation is amplified in the supplementary *American National Standard Criteria for Nuclear Criticality Safety Controls in Operations where Shielding Protects Personnel.*[10]

1.27. The distinction between "management" and "supervision" is clarified by the following definition that is borrowed from another standard:[11] "Management: the administrative body to which the supervision of a facility reports."

Other Administrative Practices

1.28. Standard N16.1 recommends additional administrative practices:

1.28.1. Before a new operation with fissionable materials is begun or before an existing operation is changed, it shall be determined that the entire process will be subcritical under both normal and credible abnormal conditions. This requirement interacts strongly with the technical practices (1.29 seq.), especially the double contingency principle and geometry control. In some cases it may be desirable to resort to *in situ* neutron multiplication measurements to confirm the subcriticality of proposed configurations. Guidance for safety in performing such measurements appears in the *American National Standard for Safety in Conducting Subcritical Neutron-Multiplication Measurements In Situ.*[12]

1.28.2. Operations with fissionable materials shall be governed by written procedures. All persons participating in these operations shall be familiar with the procedures.

1.28.3. The movement of fissionable materials shall be controlled. Appropriate labels and signs shall identify the materials and specify the controlling limits on the inventory within each area of the plant subject to procedural controls. Events suggest that proper labeling would have prevented the Wood River Junction Plant criticality accident. Of course, movement of fissionable materials is included in the operations to be governed by written procedures.

1.28.4. Deviations from procedures and unforeseen alterations in process conditions that affect criticality safety shall be investigated promptly and action shall be taken to prevent a recurrence. It is expected that the preventive action, which might include modification of procedures, will be implemented before routine process operations are resumed.

1.28.5. Operations shall be reviewed frequently to ascertain that procedures are being properly followed and that process conditions have not been altered so as to affect the nuclear criticality safety evaluation. These reviews shall be conducted, in consultation with operating personnel, by individuals who shall be knowledgeable in nuclear criticality safety. It is recommended that, to the extent practicable, the persons conducting the review not be immediately responsible for the operations. Again, this recommendation is tempered to avoid penalizing small, inflexible operations or forcing a change in a demonstrably successful organization.

1.28.6. Emergency procedures shall be prepared and approved by management. Organizations, local and off-site, that are expected to respond to emergencies shall be made aware of conditions that might be encountered. Further, it is recommended that assistance be offered to those organizations for the preparation of suitable emergency response procedures.

Technical Practices

1.29. Obviously, nuclear criticality safety depends upon control of the factors affecting criticality that were discussed in Part I. An equivalent statement is that nuclear criticality safety is achieved by exercising control over the masses and distribution of fissionable materials and of other materials with which they may be associated. Standard N16.1 addresses technical aspects of such control in the following terms.

Double Contingency Principle

1.30. The Standard recommends that process designs should, in general, incorporate sufficient factors of safety to require at least two unlikely, independent, and concurrent changes in process conditions before a criticality accident is possible. This time-honored principle is not mandatory for two reasons. First, it governs the attitude toward criticality safety evaluation by suggesting good judgment but not specifying it uniquely, as its application is difficult to confirm. Second, under certain conditions where personnel are protected by shielding, single-contingency control may be acceptable.

Geometry Control

1.31. The Standard also recommends that reliance for criticality control be placed, where practicable, on equipment in which dimensions are limited rather than on administrative controls. There is the requirement, however, that control be exercised to maintain all dimensions and nuclear properties on which the reliance is placed. It is pointed out that full advantage may be taken of any nuclear characteristics of the process materials and equipment. Of course, controls must be effective while loading and unloading the equipment.

1.32. Cases where geometry control may be impractical are exemplified by large volumes of solution in which concentration or mass of fissile material is positively maintained at a subcritical value. But three of the criticality accidents, at Los Alamos, Hanford, and Windscale, occurred because concentration control failed although it was believed to be positive (see 1.53, 1.64, 1.72).

Control by Neutron Absorbers

1.33. Because of the accidents just mentioned, the trend is to "poison" large vessels for which geometry control is impractical. The Standard permits reliance upon neutron-absorbing materials, such as cadmium, boron, or gadolinium, in process materials or equipment, provided their effectiveness is confirmed by available data. Where this means of control is used, however, provision must be made for verifying the absorber's continuing effectiveness. This provision may require particular care when the absorbers are in solution.

1.34. A simple and often effective means of preventing criticality in a large vessel is to pack it with borosilicate glass raschig rings. Guidance for permissible usage, degree of protection, and appropriate surveillance is given by *American National Standard Use of Borosilicate- Glass Raschig Rings as a Neutron Absorber in Solutions of Fissile Material.*[13]

Subcritical Limits

1.35. The final practice addressed by the Standard refers to subcritical limits, which are defined as follows:

> Subcritical limit (limit): the limiting value assigned to a controlled parameter that results in a system known to be subcritical provided the limiting value of no other controlled parameter of the system is violated; the subcritical limit allows for uncertainties in the calculations and experimental data used in its derivation but not for contingencies, e.g., double batching or failure of analytical techniques to yield accurate values.

1.36. Where applicable data are available, the Standard requires that subcritical limits be established on bases derived from experiments with adequate allowance for uncertainties in the data. In the absence of directly applicable experimental measurements, it is permissible to derive the limits from calculations validated in accordance with the governing standard.[4] It should be reiterated that allowances must be sufficient to cover uncertainties in the data and in the calculations.

Instrumentation

1.37. It might seem that warning of an accidental approach to criticality could be given by a neutron detector and an appropriately placed neutron source such as those used for subcritical confirmation by *in situ* multiplication measurements.[12] If so, conditions might be corrected before the radiation level becomes dangerous. It is rare, however, that plant process conditions are sufficiently favorable and stable for a meaningful indication of increased neutron multiplication before delayed criticality is attained. The warning probably would be too late except to signal personnel evacuation.

1.38. Certain indirect methods of criticality control that depend on the properties of fissionable isotopes make use of specialized radiation detectors. In gaseous diffusion plants, for example, accumulations of ^{235}U have been identified by measurement of characteristic gamma radiation from ^{235}U, thereby allowing detection of growth and removal of an accumulation before it becomes dangerous.[14] Also, the absorption, by the fissionable material, of gamma-rays or neutrons directed through a process stream depends upon the chemical concentration of the solution and can be used for concentration control if there is a suitable source and detector.[15]

1.39. Another method makes use of the high spontaneous fission rate of the ^{240}Pu isotope which accompanies ^{239}Pu in a proportion characteristic of the material history. The neutron background in a plutonium process is therefore a measure of the plutonium concentration, and a change in an established background can signal an abnormal condition in a process stream. Because of this effect, surveys with neutron detectors can establish the location of unplanned plutonium deposits, a technique that could have prevented the Los Alamos accident.[16,17] These indirect methods of criticality control are empirical and must be based on the calibration of appropriate instruments.

1.40. The instrumentation for identifying fissionable isotopes has become highly sophisticated as a result of materials safeguards requirements. Detectors have been so refined that quantitative measurements of the various isotopes of uranium and plutonium and certain transplutonic elements in low-density accumulations are practical by detecting characteristic gamma-ray and fission neutrons.[18,19,20,21] Application of this instrumentation to scrap and to waste disposal reduces uncertainties in their fissile content, thereby providing better criticality control and minimal inadvertent loss of material. Other safeguards instrumentation is capable of providing nearly continuous monitoring of process streams.[22]

1.41. The absorption of gamma rays in high-density material such as uranium metal, compounds, or fuel elements interferes with their direct diagnostic use. Consequently, the so-called random source interrogation technique has been developed for measuring the ^{235}U content of this type of material.[23,24] In this method fissions are produced by neutrons from an external source, usually Am-Li because its neutron-energy spectrum is below the ^{238}U fission threshold. Neutrons from fission are detected in the presence of source neutrons and gamma-rays by coincidence counting, and the rate of coincident events is a measure of the ^{235}U content. This technique is useful for confirming the content of containers in storage or in use between processing stages.

1.42. Instruments for the detection of radiation are also useful in accident alarm systems to signal evacuation in the event of a criticality accident. The value of these systems has been clearly demonstrated as will be seen in Part III. Gamma-ray detectors are usually selected. Reliable instrumentation and freedom from false alarms are more important than sensitivity. The requirements on such instrumentation are addressed in *American National Standard Criticality Accident Alarm System.*[25]

Part III: Safety Experience

General

1.43. Present-day criticality controls have been influenced strongly by accidental excursions that have occurred in processing plants. The effectiveness of resulting controls is suggested by the fact that there have been few accidents since the cluster that occurred between 1958 and 1962.

1.44. There have been seven supercritical accidents in chemical process equipment but none associated with mechanical processing, storage, or transportation. All occurred with aqueous solutions; four involved highly enriched uranium and three involved plutonium. Two of the excursions took place in shielded areas designed for processing irradiated fuel, consequently personnel were protected from the direct radiation.

1.45. The consequences of these seven accidents have been two deaths, nineteen significant overexposures to radiation, no equipment damage, and negligible loss of fissile material. In no case was there any danger to the general public. No incident is attributable to faulty criticality information or to error in its interpretation. Rather, in each case, the cause was related to difficulties with equipment or to procedural inadequacies and violations or combinations of these.

1.46. Before proceeding from these general remarks to more specific features of the accidents, it may be useful to picture the usual characteristics of a supercritical excursion in a solution. Typically, there is a "fission spike" which may or may not be followed by an oscillatory fluctuation of power and, depending upon the circumstances, secondary spikes or pulses may occur. The fission spike may be described as beginning with an exponential rise in power upon achievement of supercriticality. The rise is arrested by bubbles formed by radiolytic dissociation of water and the solution is driven subcritical causing the power to decrease. The sharp rise and fall in power, i.e., the release of energy at high power but limited to short duration, describes the fission spike. If there is no terminating mechanism, this process may be repeated less energetically. Ultimately, upon disappearance of the bubbles, increase in temperature and possible boiling may lead to a quasi-equilibrium condition. This course of events is governed by changes in conditions that may occur, such as loss of material by splashing, by evaporation, or by continued addition. Of course, loss of solution or redistribution of material may terminate the reaction after the initial burst.

1.47. The energy releases associated with the occurrences described below are expressed as numbers of fissions. For convenience, it is noted that 3×10^{16} fissions releases 1 MW-sec, or 10^6 J, or 240 kcal, or 950 BTU of energy. Much of this energy is deposited in the solution as heat.

1.48. A complete listing of criticality accidents before 1967 appears in a review by W. R. Stratton,[16] and details are given in the references he cites. Although we will confine our attention to accidents in processing plants, conditions that have led to excursions in critical facilities are also instructive. The following accounts of plant accidents are intended to provide not only an idea of the consequences but a general introduction to nuclear criticality safety practices.

Plant Accidents

The Y-12 Plant, Oak Ridge – June 16, 1958[16,26,27]

1.49. The first of the seven plant excursions was the result of solution leaking into a cleaned cylindrical vessel and being collected with wash leak-test water in a 208-liter (55 gal) drum. As a consequence, five persons were exposed severely and three others significantly.

1.50. The accident occurred in an area in which highly enriched uranium was being recovered from scrap. In the course of a material inventory, a bank of geometrically subcritical storage vessels had been disassembled and cleaned. Following reassembly, procedures called for leak testing with water, which was subsequently drained into a 55-gal drum. In the interval between reassembly and leak testing, uranium solution had accumulated in the vessels through a valve that was supposed to provide isolation from other operating equipment upstream. The water being drained into the drum was preceded by this solution. Initial criticality occurred with about 2.1 kg of ^{235}U in 56 liters of solution. A succession of pulses then produced a total of 1.3×10^{18} fissions (mostly within 2.8 min) before dilution decreased the uranium concentration to a subcritical value. Although the magnitude of the first and largest pulse was not recorded, subsequent excursion experiments[26] suggest a probable value of 6 or 7×10^{16} fissions. An initial "blue flash" was observed, and there was no evidence that solution splashed out of the open container.

1.51. One person who was about 2 m from the drum at the onset of the excursion received a whole-body dose of 365 rads. Other exposures were 339 rads at ~5.5 m, 327 rads at ~4.9 m, 270 rads at ~4.6 m, 236 rads at 6.7 m, 68.5 rads at 9.4 m, 68.5 rads at 11 m, and 22.8 rads at 15.2 m. These exposures and distances from the drum do not correlate in detail because some exposure may have been incurred during evacuation. Further, it appears that the closest man, who left most rapidly, was exposed for about 5 s to radiation from the initial pulse. Others, responding to the evacuation alarm, presumably were exposed for about 15 s, which is roughly the interval between the first two pulses. It is apparent that exposures were limited by prompt evacuation.

1.52. The following corrective measures were adopted subsequently. Instead of relying upon valves for isolating equipment, transfer lines that may contain fissile material are actually disconnected. Only vessels that would be subcritical when containing ^{235}U-enriched uranium solutions are permitted.

The Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory – December 30, 1958[16,17,26]

1.53. The next accident resulted from the concentration of plutonium in a solvent layer which was found in a large tank that was supposed to contain only lean aqueous-organic emulsion. A transient change of shape of the solvent layer when a stirrer was started established criticality of short duration. The result was a fatality and two other significant exposures.

1.54. The accident occurred in an area where residual plutonium, usually about 0.1 g/liter, and americium were recovered from dilute raffinate. Because the normal plutonium inventory was only 0.1 kg, solvent extraction was conducted in large closed tanks. As at Y-12, a material inventory was in progress and it was intended that the tanks be emptied and cleaned individually.

Instead, residues and acidic wash solutions from four vessels were combined in a single 850-liter, 96.5-cm-diam tank; many interconnecting transfer lines made this possible. An excursion of 1.5×10^{17} fissions occurred when a stirrer in this tank was started.

1.55. As discovered later, a 20.3-cm-thick, 160 liter, organic layer floating on a dilute aqueous solution contained 3.27 kg of plutonium. It is presumed that the source of this plutonium was solids that had accumulated gradually in the tanks during the 7.5-years of operations and that the organic layer resulted from separation of the emulsion phases by added acids. The initial effect of the stirrer was to thicken the axial part of the organic layer sufficiently for supercriticality. Continued stirring rapidly mixed the two phases, diluting the plutonium to a subcritical concentration.

1.56. The operator, who was looking into the tank through a sight glass, received an exposure of $(12 \pm 6) \times 10^3$ R and died 36 h later. Two men who went to aid the victim received doses of 130 and 35 rad. There was neither damage to equipment nor contamination although a shock displaced the tank support 10 mm. A radiation alarm 53 m away was activated and a flash of light was seen from an adjoining room.

1.57. The entire recovery plant, which had been scheduled for rebuilding after another six months of operation, was retired immediately. After ultimate conversion to geometrically subcritical equipment, the following corrective measures were adopted. Written procedures and nuclear-safety training were improved. Unnecessary solution-transfer lines were blocked, and auxiliary vessels such as vent tanks and vacuum-buffer tanks were "poisoned" with borosilicate glass raschig rings. Periodic surveys with portable neutron detectors to locate abnormal plutonium deposits were instituted. The accident also led to more complete coverage of process areas by improved gamma-ray-sensing radiation alarms.

The Idaho Chemical Processing Plant, National Reactor Testing Station* – October 16, 1959.[16,26]

1.58. This excursion was the result of inadvertently siphoning highly enriched uranium solution from a bank of geometrically subcritical storage cylinders into a large waste tank. Although heavy shielding required for irradiated-fuel processing protected personnel from direct radiation, fission products vented into working areas resulted in two significant dosages, of 50 and 32 R, mostly as beta radiation to the skin.

1.59. The siphoning, through a trapped vent system to the waste tank, started as a result of air sparging the storage cylinders. About 200 liters of solution containing 34 kg of ^{235}U transferred into about 600 liters of water in the 19×10^3-liter waste tank. Criticality in this tank led to a total of 4×10^{19} fissions over a period of about 20 min. It is postulated that an initial spike of $\sim 10^{17}$ fissions was followed by smaller pulses, then by more-or-less stable boiling that distilled 400 liters of water into another tank. The exceptionally large yield was the result of the large solution volume and long duration of the reaction, not of the intensity of the excursion.

1.60. The incident disclosed the need for improved evacuation procedures and demonstrated the value of radiation alarms in areas that might be affected by an excursion elsewhere. Equipment and operating procedures were modified to establish several lines of defense against inadvertent transfer of fissile material.

---

*Now Idaho National Engineering Laboratory.

The Idaho Chemical Processing Plant, National Reactor Testing Station* – January 25, 1961.[16,26]

1.61. This excursion occurred when a large air bubble forced enriched-uranium solution out the top of a 12.7-cm-diam section of an evaporator and into a 61-cm-diam vapor-disengagement cylinder above the normal solution level. The heavy concrete shielding required for irradiated-fuel processing protected personnel from direct radiation, the ventilation system prevented airborne activity from entering work areas, and equipment design excluded the possibility of a destructive or persistent excursion. Nevertheless, this incident is instructive because consequences could have been serious in an unshielded area.

1.62. Apparently air used to clear a plugged line and to improve operation of two pumps was the source of the bubble that forced 40 liters of solution containing 8 kg of ^{235}U into the larger-diameter section. The resulting excursion, probably a single pulse, had a magnitude of 6×10^{17} fissions. Operation was resumed within an hour.

1.63. Because the possibility of an excursion in the vapor-disengagement cylinder had been foreseen, there was provision for drainage into a subcritical configuration, which prevented both pressure buildup and a sustained reaction. Although consequences were trivial, the 61-cm-diam cylinder ultimately was "poisoned" by a grid of stainless steel plates containing 1% natural boron. Steps were also taken to prevent the introduction of air into solution lines where the effect could be undesirable.

The Recuplex Plant, Hanford – April 7, 1962.[16,26,28]

1.64. This incident occurred when liquid from a sump was collected in a 69-liter, 45.7-cm-diam vessel. The liquid, unidentified at the time, contained between 1400 and 1500 g of plutonium in a volume of about 46 liters after the addition of lean solutions. The only significant exposures were 87, 33, and 16 rads, received by personnel at distances of about 2.1, 3.2, and 7 m, respectively, from the excursion.

1.65. The site was a plutonium-recovery plant in room-sized gloveboxes to prevent external contamination. The vessel in which the excursion occurred was normally used for transfer of a dilute side stream from solvent-extraction columns to a secondary recovery process, similar to the raffinate-treatment process of the Los Alamos accident. Apparently the concentrated solution had overflowed from a geometrically subcritical tank and was sucked into the 45.7-cm-diam vessel through a temporary line used for cleanup operations that were still in progress. A total yield of 8.2×10^{17} fissions occurred over 37 h, with about 20% of the energy released in the first half hour. An initial pulse of approximately 10^{16} fissions was followed by smaller pulses for about 20 min, after which boiling occurred, ultimately distilling off enough water to stop the reaction.

---

*Now Idaho National Engineering Laboratory.

1.66. The initial pulse, accompanied by the usual blue flash, triggered a radiation alarm, and the area was evacuated promptly, presumably before a second pulse. A unique feature of the analysis of events was the use of a small, remotely controlled robot developed for handling irradiated fuel. By means of this device, the excursion site was located, meters were positioned and read, and valves were operated.

1.67. A new plant to replace Recuplex had been authorized before the accident, and operations were not resumed until it became available. In the modern plant, vessels that are not subcritical by geometry usually contain neutron absorbers, the system is adaptable to a variety of uses without improvisation, and equipment is easier to keep clean. It is recognized that the flexibility needed in this salvage plant requires special effort to maintain realistic, up-to-date written procedures.

Wood River Junction Plant, RI – July 24, 1964[16,26]

1.68. This accident was initiated when concentrated enriched-uranium solution was inadvertently poured into a 45.7-cm-diam tank. The first of two excursions resulted in a lethal exposure and the second, about 2 h later, was primarily responsible for two other significant radiation doses.

1.69. Startup difficulties in this plant for recovering highly enriched uranium from scrap led to an unusual accumulation of trichloroethane (TCE) solution of low uranium concentration. Small amounts of uranium were recovered by tedious hand agitation of the TCE with sodium-carbonate solution. An easier process was improvised, in which the TCE was treated in the 45.7-cm-diam tank that had been intended only for the makeup of sodium-carbonate solution used in the normal recovery process. Neither the plant superintendent nor one of three shift supervisors was aware of this practice. Meanwhile, solutions of unusually high ^{235}U concentration, resulting from cleanout of plugged equipment, had been stored in 11-liter, 12.7-cm-diam bottles identical to those that contained the contaminated TCE. Apparently, a bottle of the concentrated solution was mistaken for TCE and was poured into the sodium-carbonate solution being stirred in the makeup tank. The shock from a single pulse of $\sim 10^{17}$ fissions knocked the operator onto the floor and splashed part of the solution out of the tank. A flash of light was observed. The victim received an exposure estimated to be 10,000 rads and died 49 h later.

1.70. It appears that enough solution was ejected from the tank (the final content of the vessel was 2 kg of uranium in 41 or 42 liters) so that the stirrer vortex was sufficient to maintain subcriticality. Two hours after the first excursion, however, two men entered the area, stopped the stirrer and restarted it some minutes later, after which they drained the tank. These two received radiation doses between 60 and 100 rads. Evidence of neutron exposure suggested a second less violent excursion while the stirrer was off, which was not detected because the radiation alarm continued to sound after the first excursion. The combined yield of both excursions was 1.3×10^{17} fissions.

1.71. Before operation was resumed, there were extensive analyses of the process. These included penetrating reviews and modifications of operating and emergency procedures, criticality limits and controls, uranium accountability and material balance practices, health physics procedures and controls, and training. Geometrically subcritical equipment for recovering uranium from TCE, which had been previously planned, was put into operation.

UKAEA Windscale Works – August 24, 1970.[26,29]

1.72. The latest of the seven excursions is reminiscent of the Los Alamos accident, but without severe consequence. Similarities are the buildup of plutonium in an unsuspected solvent layer and a transient change of geometry that led to criticality of short duration. The total number of fissions was only the order of 10^{15}, and exposures were negligible – less than 2 rads for the two closest workers, who were protected somewhat by shielding.

1.73. The excursion, detected by the criticality alarm system, took place at the head end of a process for recovering plutonium by solvent extraction. Normally, aqueous solution having a concentration of ~6 g Pu/liter from a dissolver and a "conditioner" for feed adjustment was raised by vacuum into a transfer vessel, then flowed by gravity through a trap and into a tank that supplied metered solution to extraction columns, subcritical by geometry. When 40 liters of solvent from an unknown source entered the vacuum transfer vessel, the trap isolated the floating layer of solvent instead of permitting it to drain. So instead of serving the intended safety purpose, the trap allowed the solvent to accumulate plutonium in the transfer vessel, little by little, from aqueous batches pouring through it. At the final concentration of 55 g Pu/liter in the solvent, it appears that an emulsion band between the solvent and aqueous solutions led to criticality during the brief period after the flow stopped and before the two phases of the emulsion separated. This sequence of events was reconstructed and demonstrated by means of an inactive transparent replica of the transfer system.

1.74. Before the plant was returned to service, neutron monitors to detect plutonium accumulations were installed on all vessels that are not "safe by shape". Furthermore, the drain traps were modified to permit positive drainage and to facilitate washout procedures.

Other Observations

1.75. Because of evacuation signalled by alarms, exposures of personnel to criticality events in unshielded facilities were limited to the direct radiation from the initial pulse or two. The limited exposure of eleven individuals from the two prolonged reactions is attributable to their evacuation signalled by alarms. It may be concluded that lives were saved by immediate evacuation, showing the value of radiation-initiated alarms installed where the potential for an accidental excursion is significant. At least two American National Standards address this subject.[25,30]

1.76. The two fatalities were suffered by persons within a few feet of an excursion; significant exposures were received by others at distances extending to 15 m (50 ft). This observation may be generalized to a certain extent by Fig. 1.1. This figure shows that personnel doses normalized to excursions of 10^{17} fissions and crudely adjusted to exposure times of ~15 s correlate roughly with distances from the source. For the typical exposure to 10^{17} fissions, it seems that the dangerous range of distances is similar to that of a moderate chemical explosion.

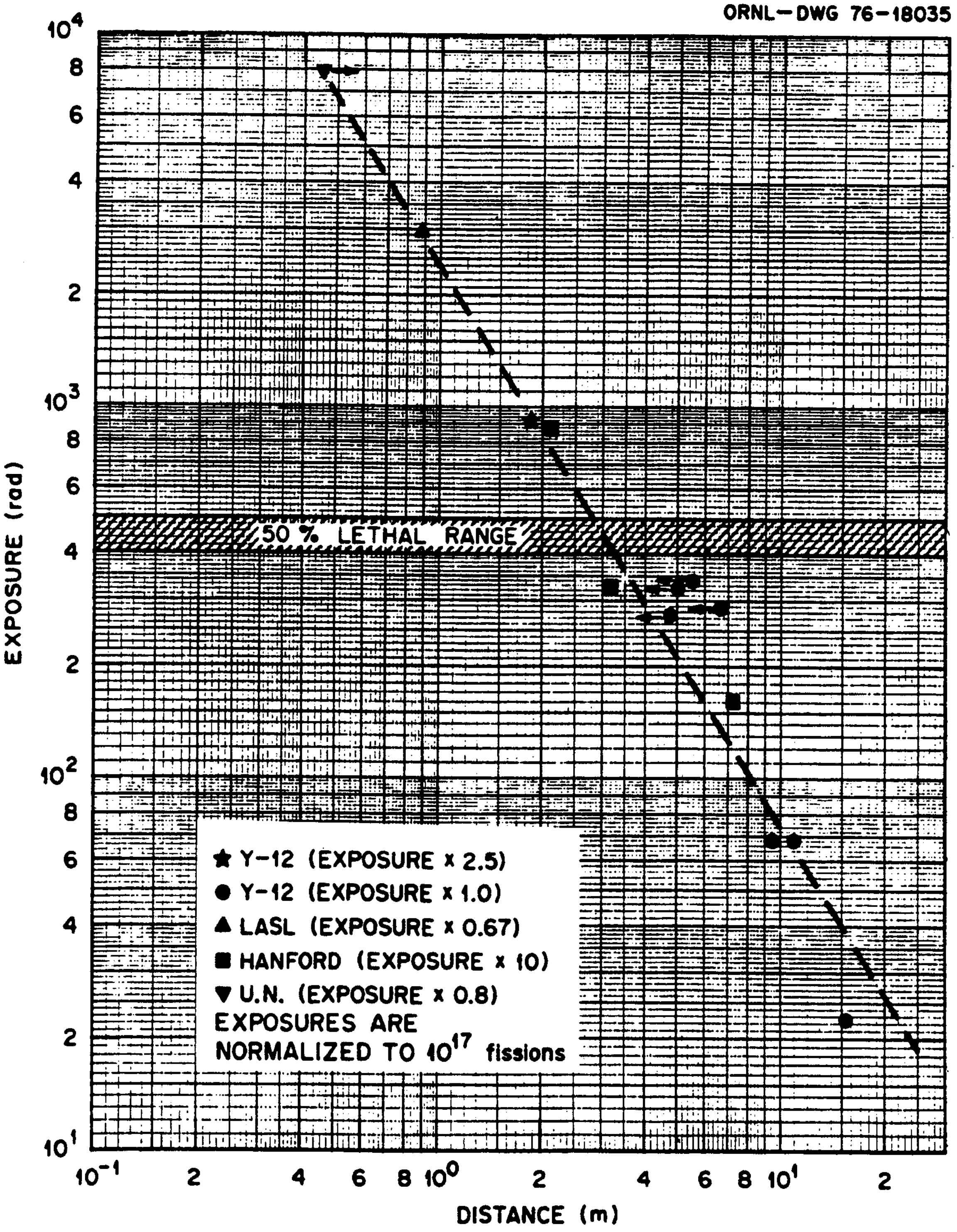


Fig. 1.1. Approximate correlation of exposure with distance from a solution excursion of 10^{17} fissions. Arrows appear where it is believed that available estimates are displaced from the probable values.

1.77. The relative rash of accidents, five, between 1958 and 1962, appears to call for some explanation. Certainly, increased plutonium and enriched-uranium production without concomitant growth of processing facilities had some influence. Plants designed for moderate capacity and with minimal criticality safety guidance were called upon for increased throughput and a greater variety of operations. As a result, the accident potential increased, but a long accident-free period made it difficult to justify improvement of criticality control. For example, there was little incentive to speed modernization of the plutonium recovery plants at Los Alamos and Hanford until the accidents occurred there. As might be expected, the influence of the cluster of accidents was pronounced. Criticality safety became a respected field – more precise guiding data were collected, and techniques for criticality control were refined. The natural consequence was an improved accident record.

1.78. The fact that all the accidental excursions involved solutions of plutonium or highly enriched uranium is not surprising. Small critical mass and the characteristics that make solutions so desirable in chemical processing, mobility and ease of solute exchange, invite criticality in unexpected locations. By contrast, the movement of solids is more apparent, more easily controlled, and the critical mass is much larger. The use of appropriately sized containers for criticality control is straightforward, affording protection even in the event all the solids in a given room be piled together, such as by seismic collapse of a storage structure.* As we shall see, it is more important that criticality control be effective for certain solids than for solutions, but the problems with solutions are much more subtle.

1.79. None of the accidents involved uranium in the enrichment range currently comprising fuel for pressurized- and boiling-water reactors. Even at the top of this range, about 4 wt % ^{235}U, a moderator such as water is required for criticality, and critical volumes of solution are so large as to be readily avoided. For example, the minimum critical volume of aqueous solution of uranyl nitrate at 4 wt % ^{235}U is about 100 liters, which is more than 16 times that of highly enriched uranium solution. This minimum occurs at the extreme concentration of 1000 g U/liter. At lower concentrations, the critical volume increases to the extent that criticality is unattainable at the usual working concentrations of less than 400 g U/liter.

1.80. Typical accident experience with solutions of fissile materials shows minimal damage to equipment and no exposure of the public to radiation. Disruptive pressures resulting in dispersion of radioactive contamination would require unusual circumstances. Properties of solution excursions are illustrated further by an extensive series of kinetic experiments conducted at the Dijon Laboratory of the French Commisariat a l'Energie Atomique.[31] Certain types of accidents with solid fissile material, particularly with ^{235}U metal, are more likely to be violent.[16] Fortunately, it is not difficult to foresee the conditions, such as large pieces of metal falling together, that might lead to an extreme accident. Control of these conditions is usually straightforward and is emphasized in plant operations.

---

*One hundred twenty five units, each consisting of 10 kg of enriched uranium metal in a convenient 20.3-cm-diam x 24.1-cm-deep can, would remain subcritical if tumbled together on a concrete floor.

Criticality Risk in Perspective

1.81. The comparison of criticality risk with risks from more conventional hazards has been illustrated by periodic summaries of accident experience.[32] The extensive experience of the U. S. Atomic Energy Commission contractors* is informative. One measure of risk, the number of fatalities of Reference 32, has been updated[33] through the entire life of the AEC. Fatalities that occurred in various accident categories appear in Table 1.1. Plant criticality, with its single death (the other death was not in an AEC installation), ranks with gunshot and drowning instead of with the more common industrial hazards such as electric shock, explosion, burns, and falls or falling objects.

1.82. Although this favorable record speaks well for the methods of criticality control, it is no reason for relaxation. To maintain a good record, improved control techniques, especially those designed into processes, must keep up with the greatly increased demand for fissile material that is foreseeable.

Table 1.1. Fatalities in Contractor Operated AEC Plants and Laboratories 1943 through 1974

Accident Category	Fatalities
Motor vehicle, aircraft	37
Electric shock	22
Falls, falling objects	17
Chemical explosion	12
Burns	12
Asphyxiation, suffocation	9
Poison	3
Reactor explosion	3
Drowning	2
Critical assembly exposure	2
Plant criticality exposure	1
Gunshot	1

---

*Now Department of Energy contractors.

CHAPTER II

LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL UNITS

Part I: Single-Parameter Limits for Fissile Nuclides

Introduction

2.1. This Part is an expansion of the section of American National Standard N16.1 that bears the same title. The term single parameter is applied to a process in which only one parameter, such as mass of fissile material, is controlled to prevent criticality. Thus it is described by the following modification of the definition of "subcritical limit" appearing in 1.35 above.

> Single-parameter limit (single-parameter subcritical limit): the limiting value assigned to a controlled parameter that results in a system known to be subcritical provided the conditions under which it applies are maintained.

Again, this subcritical limit allows for uncertainties in the calculations and experimental data used in its derivation, but does not allow for contingencies such as double batching or failure of analytical techniques to yield accurate values. Before applying a single-parameter limit, therefore, it is important to consider contingencies in order to be certain that the following requirement is satisfied:

> **Process specifications shall incorporate a margin to protect against uncertainty in the controlled process variable and against the limit being accidentally exceeded.**

Hydrogen-Moderated Systems

Uniform Aqueous Solutions

2.2. The limits[9,34-37] of Table 2.1 apply to a uniform aqueous solution reflected by an unlimited thickness of water without allowances for contingencies. The values of Table 2.1 describe single units with higher values of k_{eff} than are generally specified throughout this Guide. These limits are justified by the detailed study on which each quoted value is based, which has not been duplicated for the large quantity of data represented in the Guide. The limits expressed in linear dimensions apply, respectively, to a uniform circular cylinder of unlimited length and to a uniform slab of unlimited area. Areal density is defined as the product of the thickness of a uniform slab and the concentration of fissile material within the slab; hence, it is the mass of fissile material per unit area of the slab. For plutonium in which the content of ^{240}Pu exceeds that of ^{241}Pu, the mass, concentration, and areal density limits of the table apply to the sum of ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Pu. It should be noted that the content of ^{240}Pu exceeds that of ^{241}Pu in typical materials encountered in the fuel cycle.

2.3. The limits of Table 2.1 are appropriate for many commonly encountered reflector conditions. Examples of other reflectors are the metal-water combination of a cooling jacket and a steel wall of moderate thickness. Sometimes water-flooding may be a reasonably assumed contingency, but, where this is not the case, the adoption of values for water reflection allows for unknown neutron reflecting properties of nearby concrete walls, floors, neighboring water lines and process vessels, and transient personnel. Intimate reflectors of thick beryllium, BeO, D_2O, concrete, lead, or graphite are examples of exceptions for which the listed limits would be inappropriate.

Composite reflectors, e.g., thick steel outside a thin hydrogeneous reflector, may be very effective, thus requiring explicit evaluation.

Table 2.1. Single-Parameter Limits for Uniform Aqueous Solutions Reflected by an Effectively Infinite Thickness of Water *

Parameter	Subcritical limit for ^{235}U	^{233}U	^{239}Pu N:Pu > 4
Mass of fissile nuclide, kg	0.76	0.55	0.51
Solution cylinder diameter, cm	13.9	11.5	15.7
Solution slab thickness, cm	4.6	3.0	5.8
Solution volume, liters	5.8	3.5	7.7
Concentration of fissile nuclide, g/liter	11.5	10.8	7.0
Areal density of fissile nuclide, g/cm^2	0.40	0.35	0.25

*These values are from Ref. 9.

Homogeneous Mixtures and Uniform Slurries

2.4. The limits of Table 2.1 may be used for effectively homogeneous hydrogen-moderated mixtures, i.e., macroscopically uniform slurries, provided the atomic ratio of hydrogen-to-fissile-material does not exceed that of an aqueous solution having the same density of fissile material. This provision is satisfied by most common mixtures, such as oxides combined with organic materials. The requirement that the nitrogen-to-plutonium atomic ratio everywhere be at least 4.0 still applies.

Nonuniform Slurries

2.5. Single-parameter limits for certain nonuniform slurries may be assigned provided the restrictions for uniform slurries are satisfied at all locations within the slurry. In that case, the subcritical mass limits for ^{235}U, ^{233}U, and ^{239}Pu are 0.70, 0.52, and 0.45 kg, respectively, regardless of density distribution.[37] For vertical cylinders or slabs on edge, where density gradients arise entirely from gravitational settling (i.e., a gradient along the cylinder axis or parallel to the slab face), the limits of Table 2.1 on cylinder diameter and slab thickness may be used. The areal density limits of that table are valid for a horizontal slab subject only to gravitational settling provided the restrictions for uniform slurries are met throughout. Where there are variations in the areal density, the maximum value must not exceed the limit.

Metal Units

2.6. Single-parameter subcritical limits[9,38,39] for units of water-reflected fissile metal appear in Table 2.2. The limits of Table 2.2 are from N16.1 and, as in Table 2.1, represent units with higher values of k_{eff} than are generally used throughout this Guide. The mass limits and the ^{235}U enrichment limit for uranium apply to a unit without reentrant space that can be occupied by water or other moderator. They may be extended to a group of small pieces having the same total mass provided there can be no moderator between the pieces. The limits for ^{235}U and ^{233}U of Table 2.2 may be applied to uranium containing ^{234}U, ^{236}U, and ^{238}U provided the masses of ^{234}U and ^{236}U are included with that of ^{235}U or ^{233}U. For typical plutonium in which the ^{240}Pu content exceeds that of ^{241}Pu, the total plutonium mass should satisfy the listed limit. Corresponding limits for ^{238}Pu are not included. Provision for dissipation of the heat generated will generally result in masses less than those required for criticality. Unmoderated $^{238}PuO_2$ would have critical mass values similar to those of $^{239}PuO_2$.

Table 2.2. Single-Parameter Limits for Metal Units Reflected by an Effectively Infinite Thickness of Water*

Parameter	Subcritical limit for		
	^{235}U	^{233}U	^{239}Pu
Mass of fissile nuclide, kg	20.1	6.7	4.9
Cylinder diameter, cm	7.3	4.6	4.4
Slab thickness, cm	1.3	0.54	0.65
Uranium enrichment, wt % ^{235}U	5.0	–	–

*These values are from Ref. 9.

Part II: Concentration-Dependent Limits

Aqueous Solutions and Metal-Water Mixtures

2.7. Single parameter limits of Table 2.1 are valid regardless of the concentration of fissile material. If concentration is controlled, greater limits may be valid depending on the concentrations encountered. Limits as a function of concentration (total uranium or plutonium) are given for:

- mass in Figs. 2.1, 2.5, and 2.9
- volume in Figs. 2.2, 2.6, and 2.10
- cylinder diameter in Figs. 2.3, 2.7, and 2.11
- slab thickness in Figs. 2.4, 2.8, and 2.12.

Subcritical limits for aqueous solutions, for metals, and for homogeneous metal-water mixtures of ^{235}U, ^{233}U, and ^{239}Pu are specified. Note that the minimum values of parameters in the figures do not correspond to values in Tables 2.1 and 2.2. The apparent inconsistency results from different margins of subcriticality. The individual values of the tables have a smaller uncertainty than was possible in the establishment of parameters over the entire density range. The curves may be applied to other compounds of fissile material provided the more conservative of the metal-water limits corresponding to concentration and moderation ratio is selected. The margin of subcriticality may be reduced when limits are applied to low density, slightly moderated units since the effect of reflectors on some of these systems may be enhanced; see 3.13.

2.8. Specifications are given for water reflectors of two thicknesses, 25 and 300 mm. The latter is an effectively infinite thickness. Although materials such as concrete, beryllium, D_2O, uranium, and tungsten are more effective, light water is the most effective closely fitting reflector commonly encountered. It is indeed one of the most effective reflectors in thicknesses of 75 mm or less. In general, the effectiveness of hydrocarbons as reflectors saturates at thicknesses of about 100 mm.[40] For methacrylate plastics, polyethylene, and paraffin as closely-fitting reflectors about fissile materials in thicknesses not exceeding 20 mm, the 25-mm-thick water-reflected limits should be reduced to 98% for linear dimensions and to 94% for mass and volume; for thicknesses greater than 20 mm, the 300-mm-thick water-reflected limits should be reduced to 95% of the values for linear dimensions and to 85% for mass and volume. The values[41] of Tables 2.3 and 2.4 illustrate the relative effectiveness of closely fitting reflectors.

Table 2.3. Thickness of Reflectors Required for the Criticality of a Sphere of Each of Various Fissile Materials

Fissile material		Reflector Material Thickness (cm)					
Form and density	Radius (cm)	Water (1.0 g/cm^3)	Iron (7.86 g/cm^3)	D_2O (1.10 g/cm^3)	Carbon (1.90 g/cm^3)	Beryllium (1.80 g/cm^3)	Plexiglas[a] (1.20 g/cm^3)
^{235}U Metal (18.82 g/cm^3)	6.46	15	17.56	7.23	8.36	3.76	5.05
^{239}Pu Metal (19.85 g/cm^3)	4.00	15	16.21	7.64	8.07	3.20	6.05
^{235}U-Water (50 g/liter)	15.68	15	10.52	10.32	7.68	4.07	6.07
^{239}Pu-Water (30 g/liter)	15.71	15	8.99	9.64	7.21	3.86	5.87

[a] Methacrylate plastic, $C_5H_8O_2$.

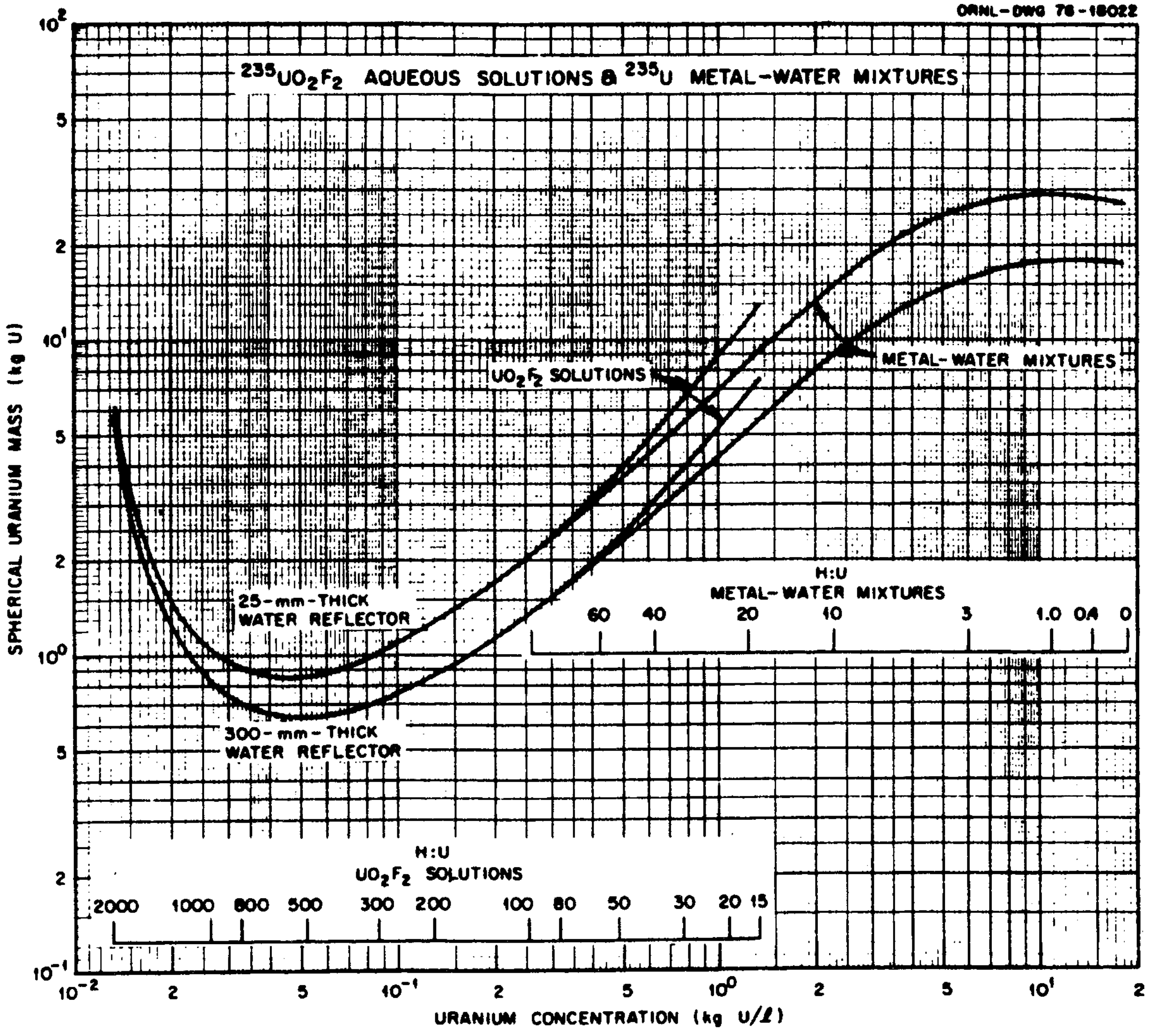


Fig. 2.1. Subcritical mass limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{235}U.

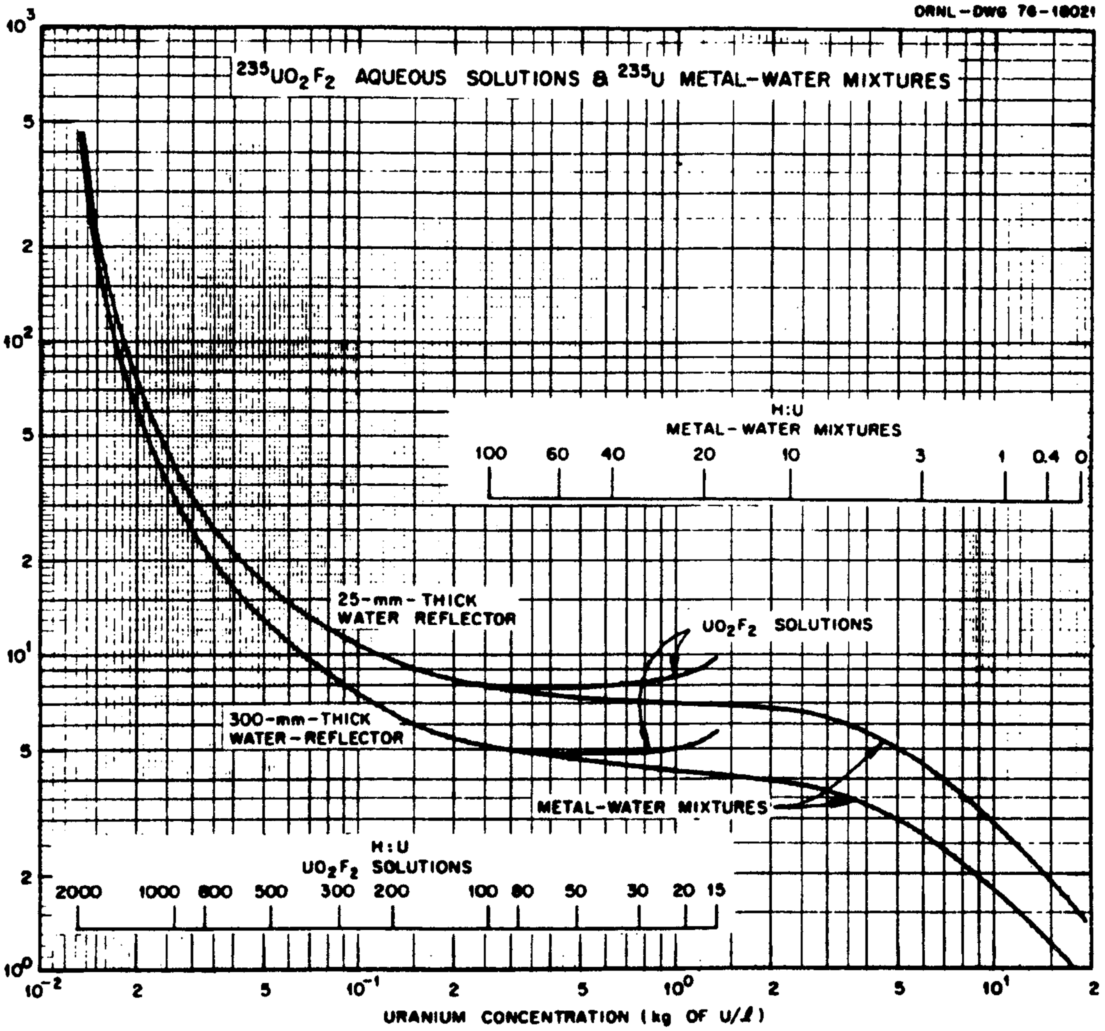


Fig. 2.2. Subcritical volume limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{235}U.

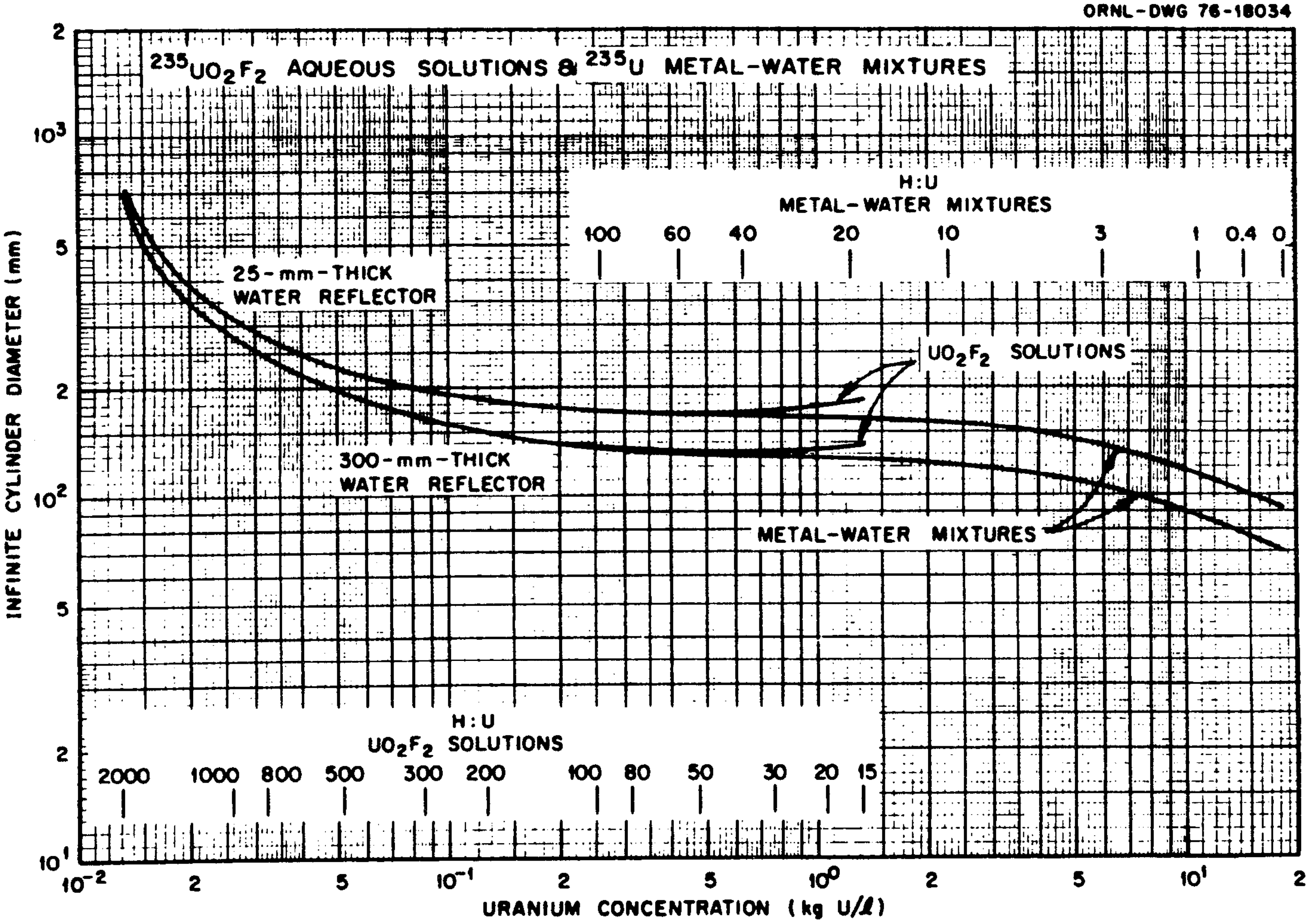


Fig. 2.3. Subcritical diameter limits for individual cylinders of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{235}U.

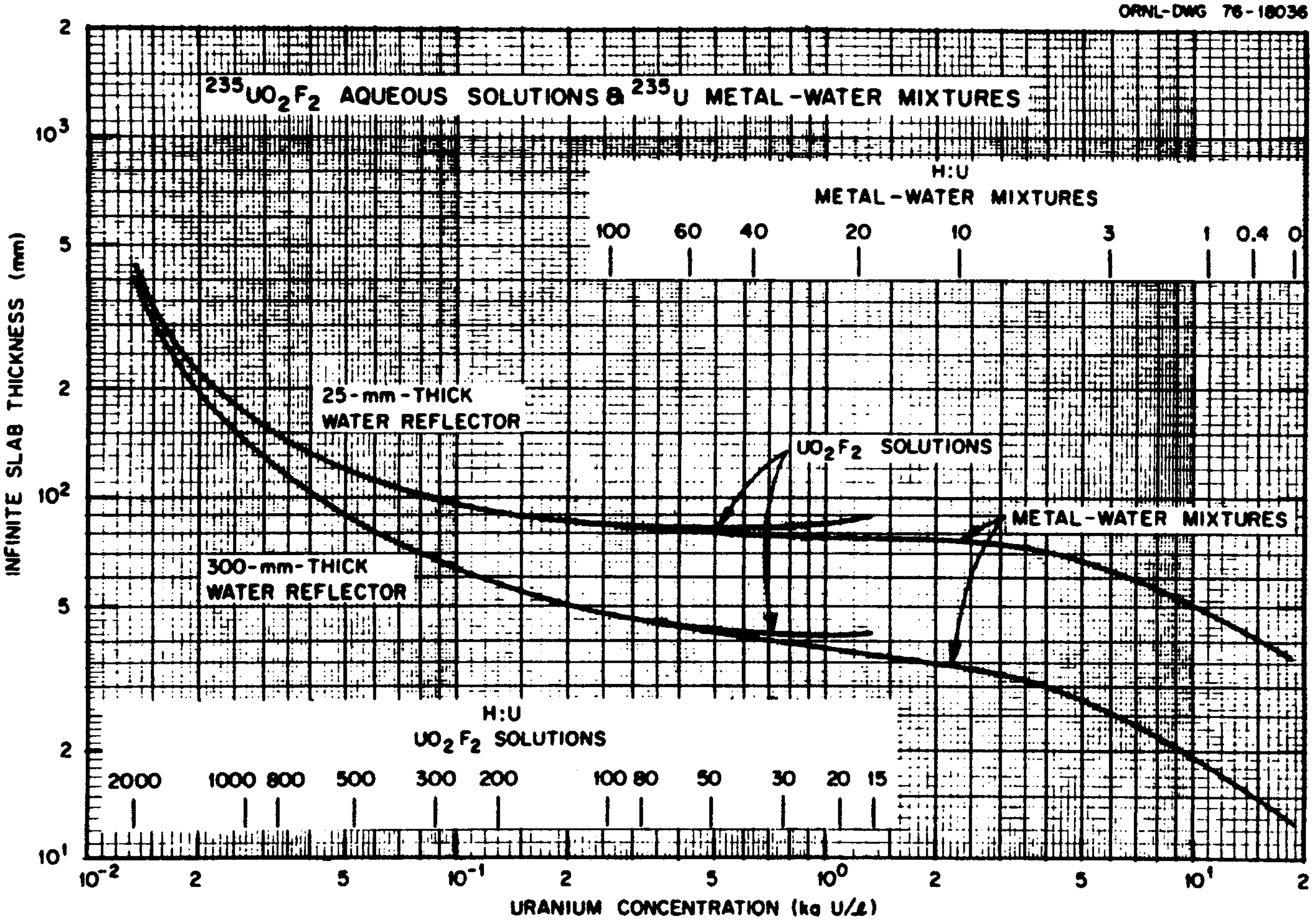


Fig. 2.4. Subcritical thickness limits for individual slabs of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{235}U.

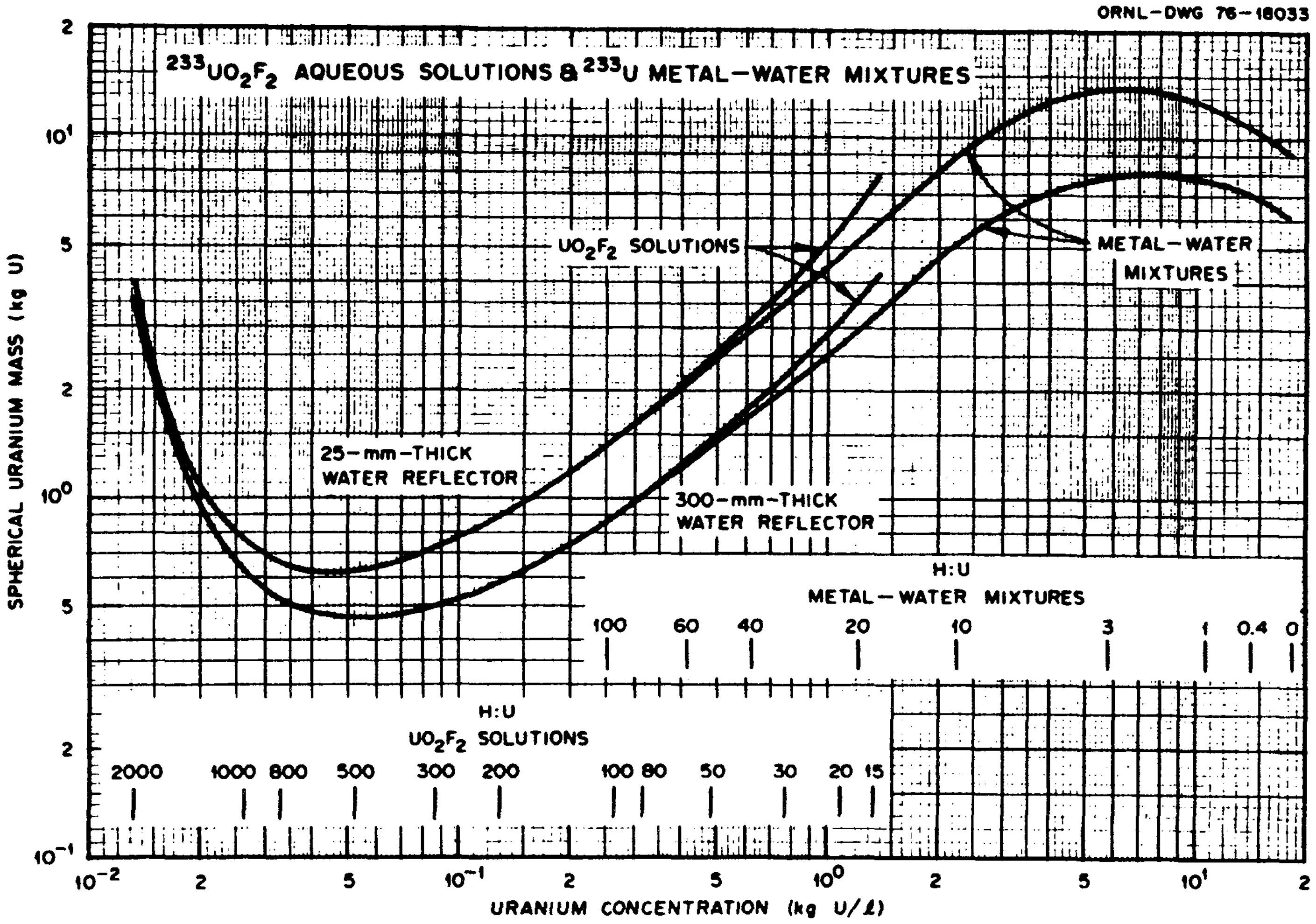


Fig. 2.5. Subcritical mass limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{233}U.

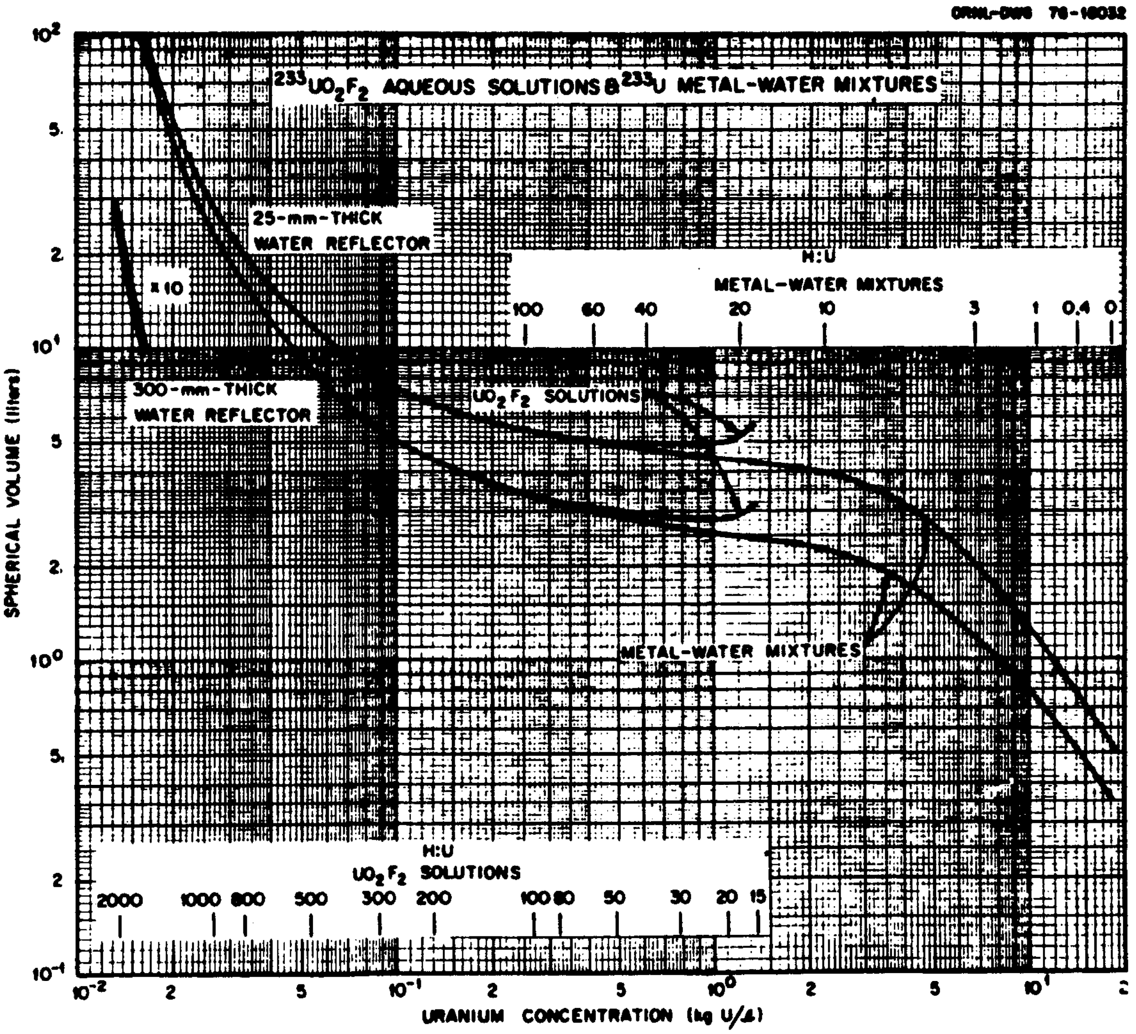


Fig. 2.6. Subcritical volume limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{233}U.

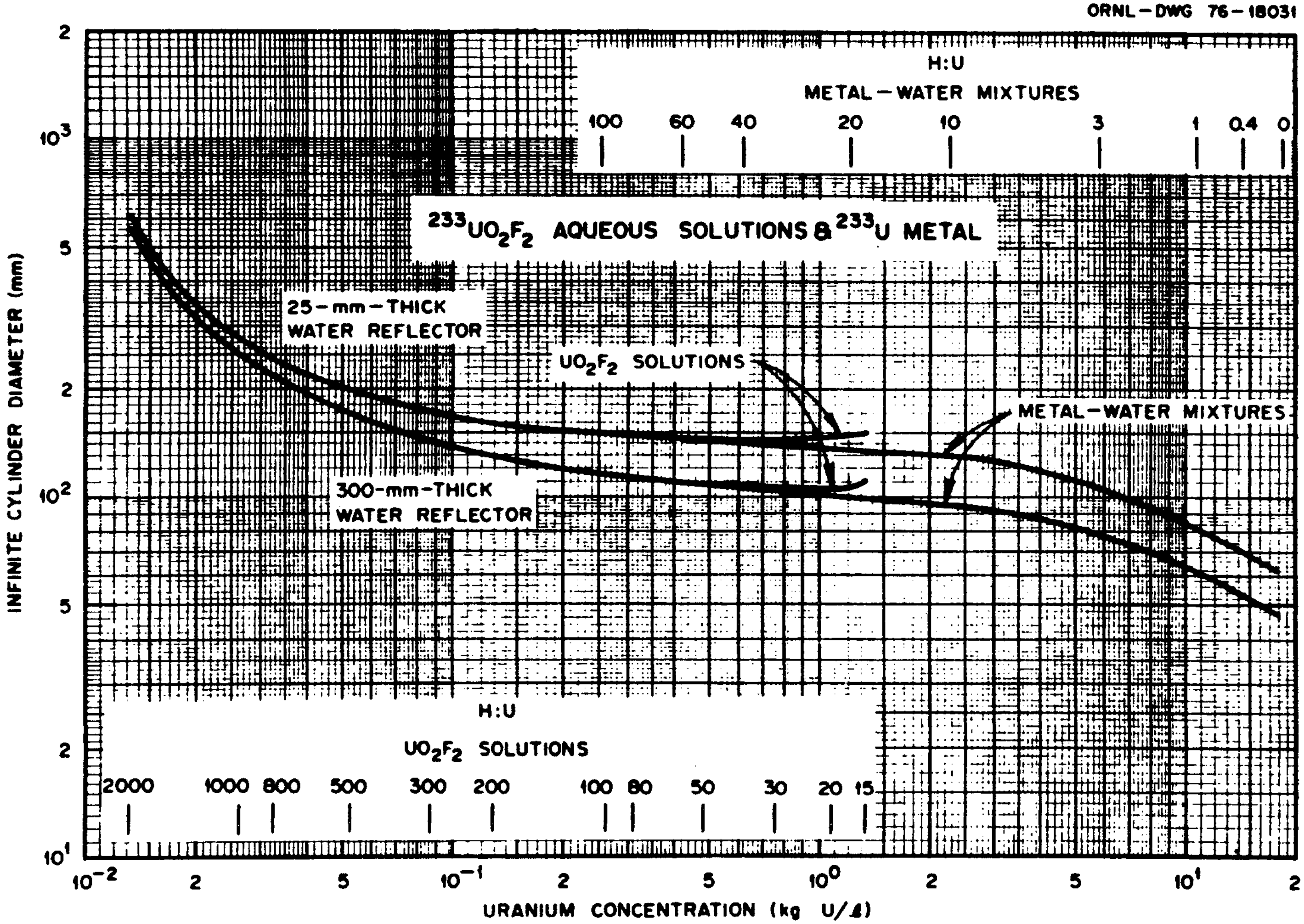


Fig. 2.7. Subcritical diameter limits for individual cylinders of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{233}U.

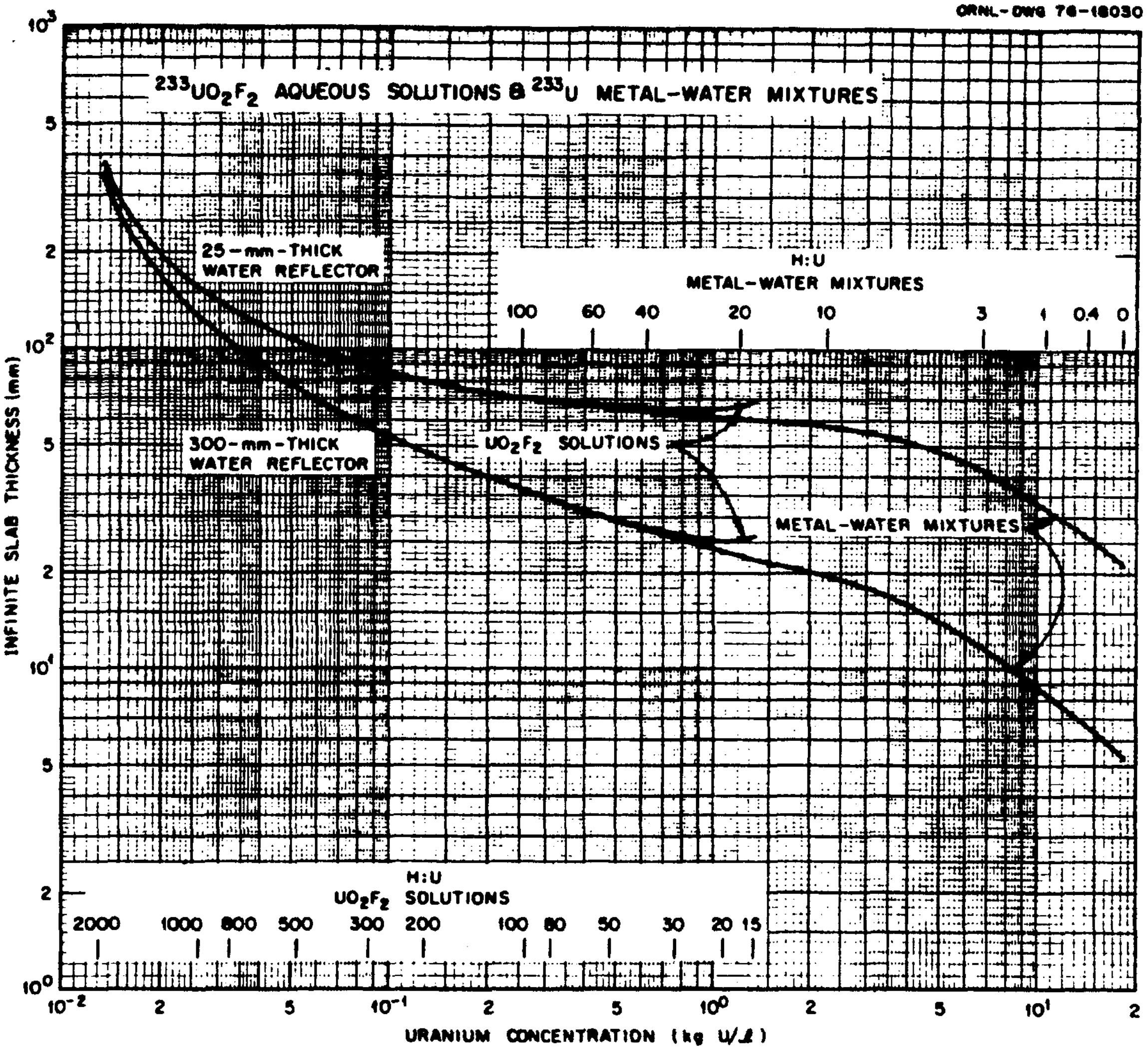


Fig. 2.8. Subcritical thickness limits for individual slabs of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{233}U.

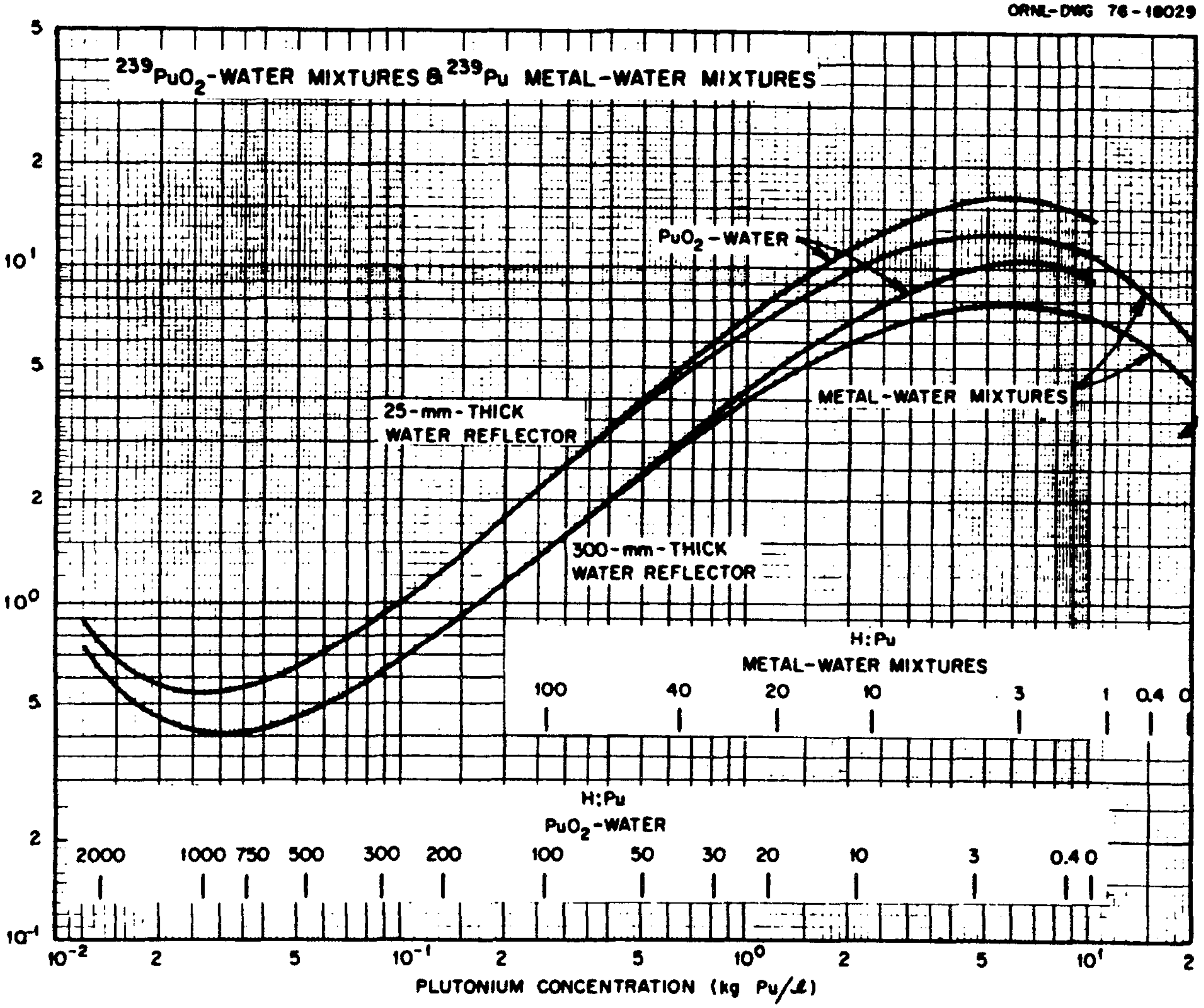


Fig. 2.9. Subcritical mass limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{239}Pu.

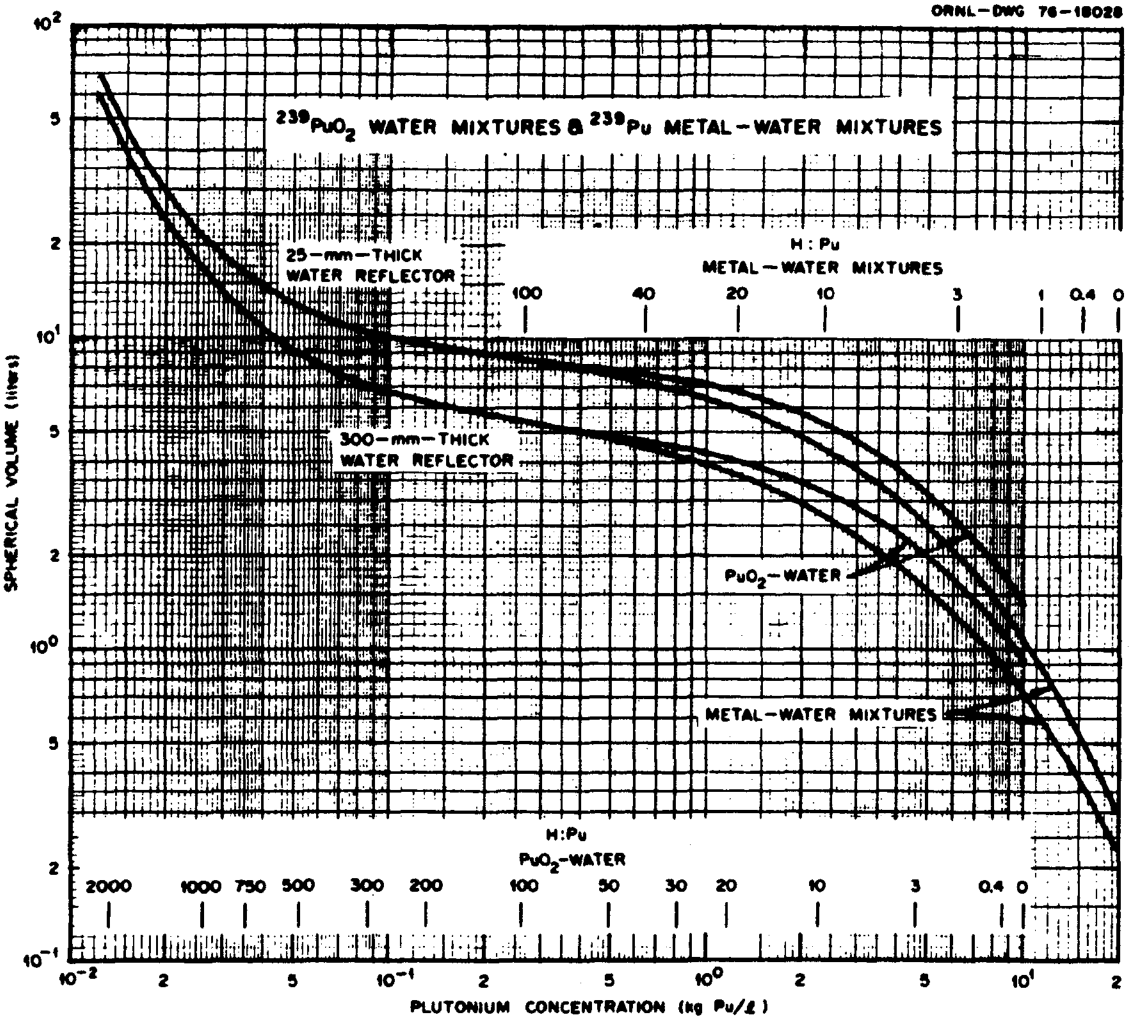


Fig. 2.10. Subcritical volume limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{239}Pu.

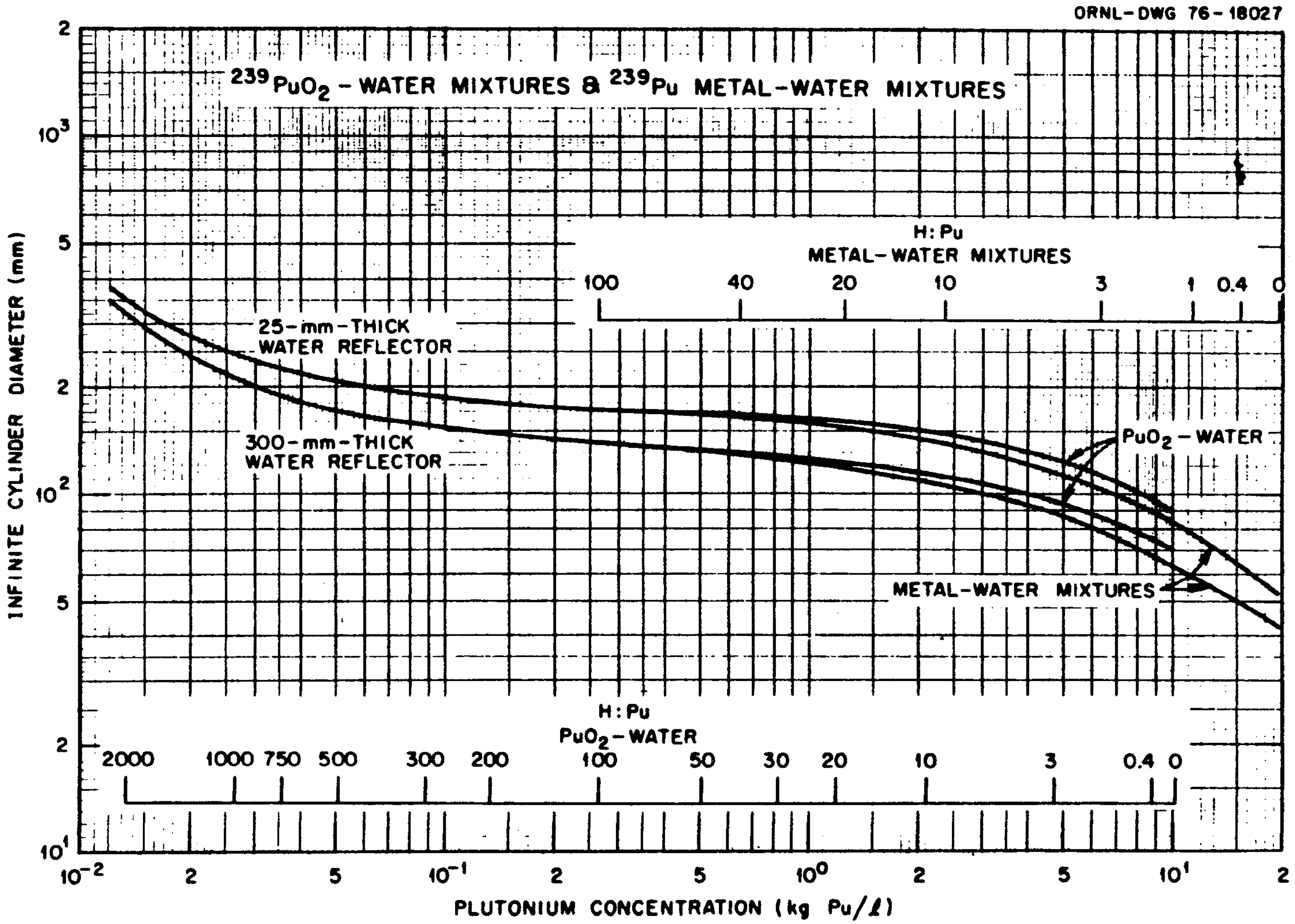


Fig. 2.11. Subcritical diameter limits for individual cylinders of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{239}Pu.

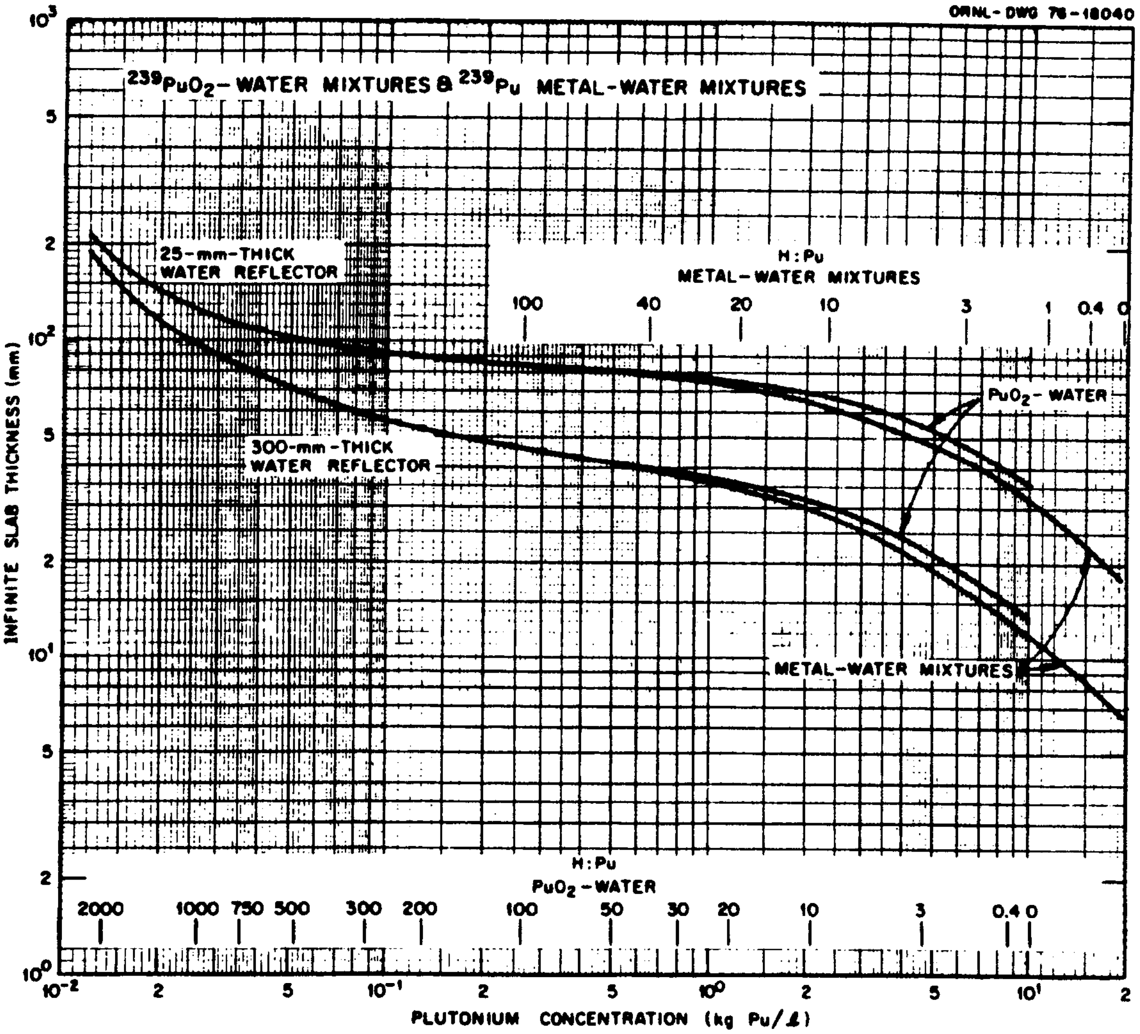


Fig. 2.12. Subcritical thickness limits for individual slabs of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated ^{239}Pu.

Table 2.4. Critical Spherical Fissile Material Radii with 15-cm-Thick Reflectors

Fissile material form and density	Sphere radius (cm)					
	Water (1 g/cm^3)	Iron (7.86 g/cm^3)	D_2O (1.10 g/cm^3)	Carbon (1.90 g/cm^3)	Beryllium (1.80 g/cm^3)	Plexiglas[a] (1.20 g/cm^3)
^{235}U Metal (18.82 g/cm^3)	6.46	6.53	5.90	6.04	5.02	6.19
^{239}Pu Metal (19.85 g/cm^3	4.00	4.02	3.80	3.83	3.32	3.87
^{235}U-Water (50 g/liter)	15.68	15.28	14.96	14.29	12.13	15.23
^{239}Pu-Water (30 g/liter)	15.71	15.08	14.86	14.17	12.00	15.22

[a] Methacrylate plastic, $C_5H_8O_2$.

2.9. Limits given for 25-mm-thick water reflectors generally provide a sufficient margin of subcriticality to compensate for water jackets about piping and for reflection by concrete 300 mm or more distant. Limits for a 300-mm-thick water reflector are appropriate when reflector conditions cannot be rigidly controlled.

2.10. The reactivity of a slab of fissile material is more sensitive to reflector conditions than is that of other geometries. Unless the effect of a reflector is known to be no greater than that of water, the slab limit should not be used. The limits for the two reflector thicknesses can be averaged when the 25 mm thickness is on one side and the 300 mm thickness on the other.

Slightly Enriched Uranium ($\leq$5 wt % ^{235}U)

2.11. Application of the limits of Table 2.1 and Figs. 2.1 through 2.4 to uranium containing 5 wt % ^{235}U or less would result in safe but very uneconomic criteria. Strict administrative controls to establish the enrichment and to maintain material identification are mandatory in order to take advantage of realistic limits for uranium of low enrichment. Further, criticality is not possible for unmoderated uranium containing less than approximately 5 wt % ^{235}U.

2.12. The critical mass of uranium enriched in ^{235}U to 6 wt % or less is lower for a heterogeneous system than for a homogeneous system; i.e., the minimum critical mass of a lattice of rods in water is less than that of an aqueous solution containing uranium of the same enrichment. Therefore, limits are greater for the homogeneous materials. However, if the particles constituting a mixture are uniformly distributed and are larger than 127 microns (i.e., not capable of being passed through a 120-mesh screen), the mixture must be considered as heterogeneous.[42,43]

2.13. It may be possible to make natural uranium metal rods critical in water if they are of the appropriate diameter and spacing. The minimum ^{235}U enrichment of critical homogeneous aqueous mixtures is about 1%. Calculations[44] made by a validated method[4] established the following limits on the ^{235}U enrichment of several materials that will be subcritical in homogeneous aqueous mixtures or solutions regardless of the values of all other controlled parameters:

Material	Limiting enrichment (wt % ^{235}U)
UO_3	0.97
UO_2	0.96
U	0.94
$UO_2(NO_3)_2$	1.94

2.14. Subcritical limits on masses and dimensions of U($\leqslant$5)* metal and oxide rods of any diameter or latticing in water surrounded by a thick water reflector have been calculated.[45] These limits can be applied to other heterogeneous arrangements of uranium in water. Since the reactivity of a heterogeneous array depends on the surface-to-volume ratio of the uranium pieces and their spacing, limits derived for rods of optimum diameter latticed at the most reactive spacing are applicable to other sizes, shapes, or distributions. Experiments[46,47] indicate that a random arrangement is less reactive than is a uniform array of rods at optimum spacing; the actual spacings in a random array may be distributed about the most reactive spacing. Subcritical limits for uranium and uranium dioxide in heterogeneous mixtures[45] are given in Figs. 2.13 through 2.17. The limits are applicable regardless of the size or shape of the metal or oxide pieces; they also apply if the environment of an aggregation of pieces does not return neutrons to the system more effectively than does a contiguous water reflector (see Tables 2.3 and 2.4). Subcritical limits for homogeneous oxide-water mixtures[45] are also given in Figs. 2.13 through 2.17. These limits are conservative for solutions of uranium salts and particularly for nitrate solutions because of the lower uranium density in the solute compared with UO_2 and because of neutron absorption by nitrogen.

---

*Read as uranium enriched to less than or equal to 5 wt % in ^{235}U.

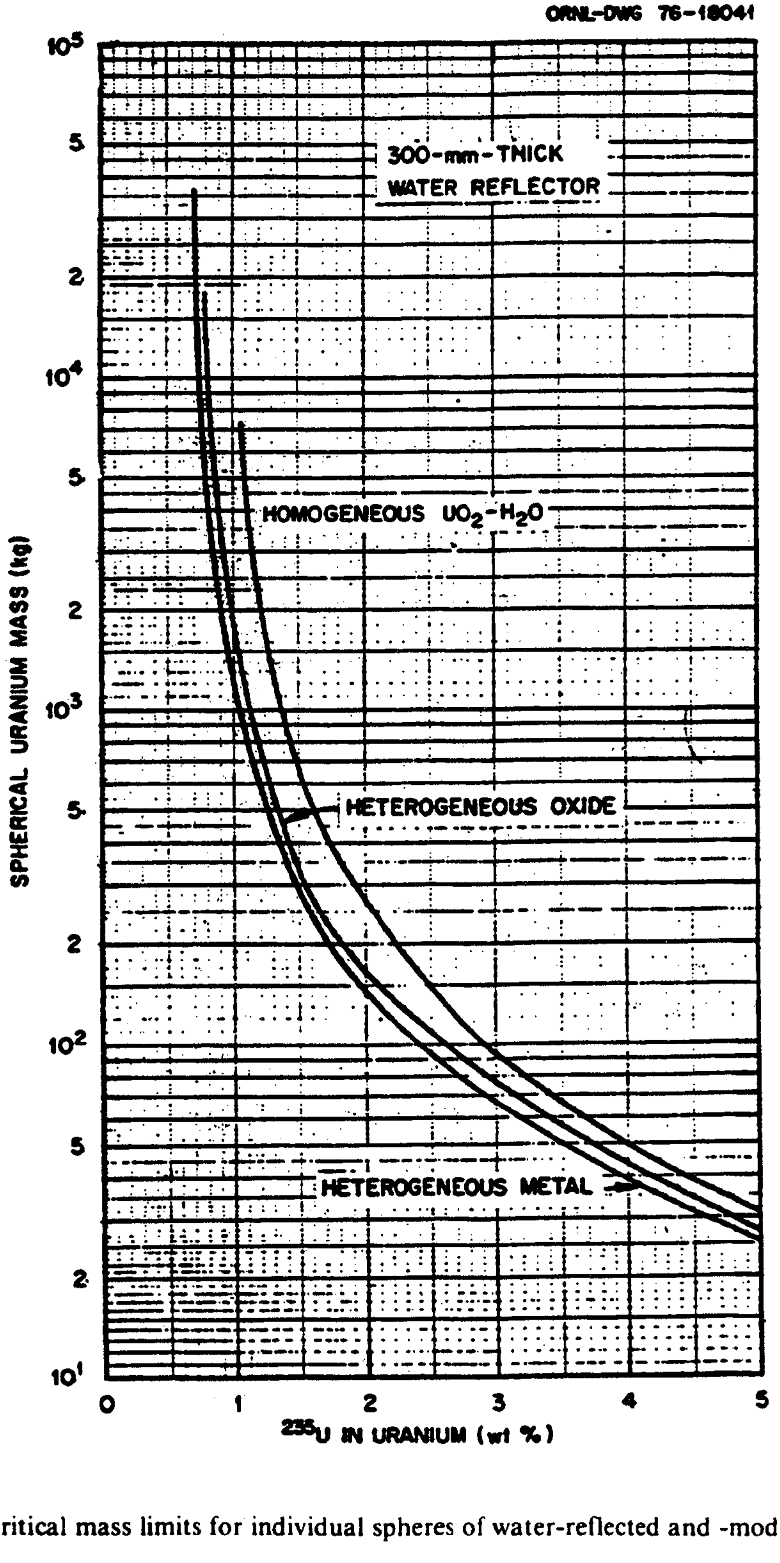


Fig. 2.13. Subcritical mass limits for individual spheres of water-reflected and -moderated U(≤ 5).

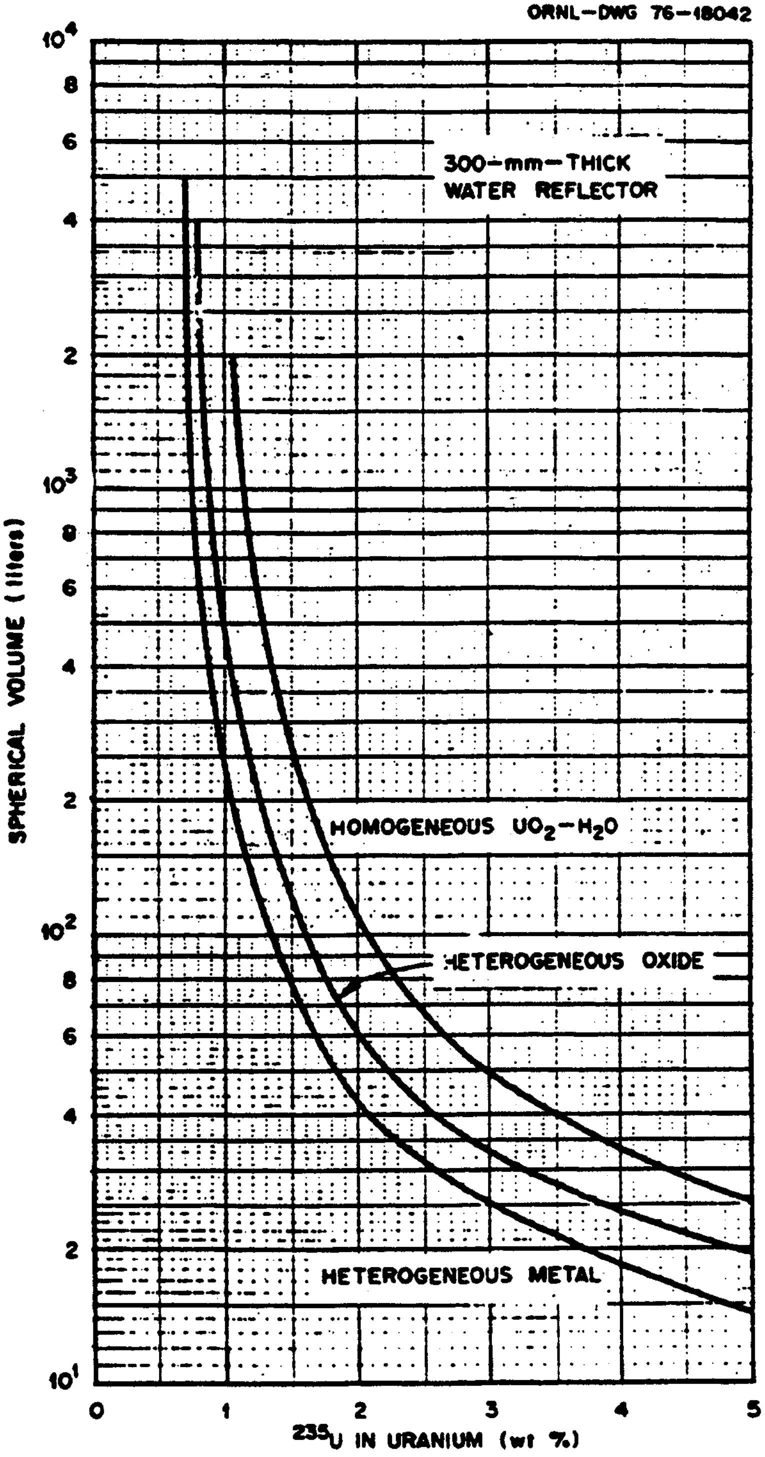


Fig. 2.14. Subcritical volume limits for individual spheres of water-reflected and -moderated U(≤ 5).

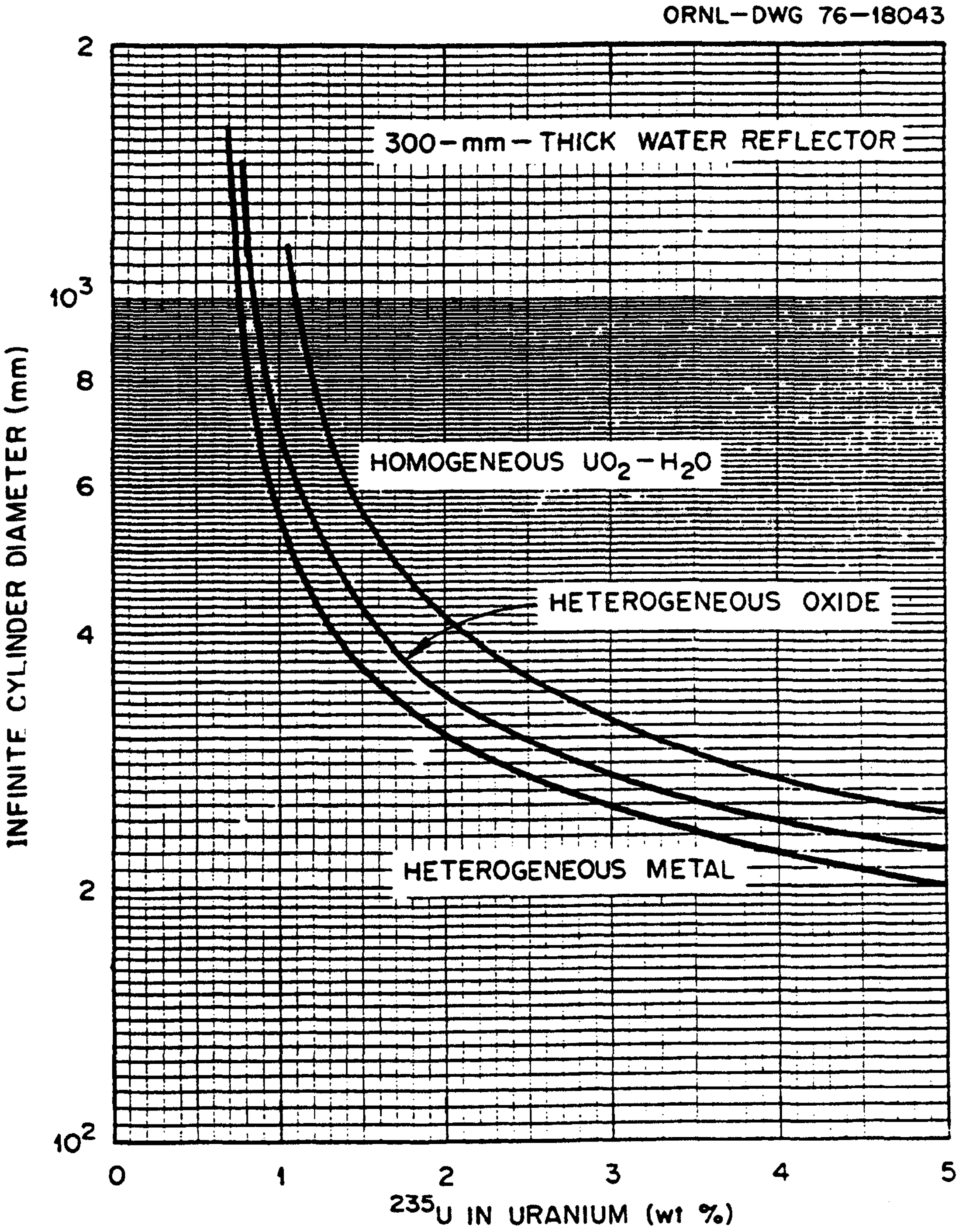


Fig. 2.15. Subcritical diameter limits for individual cylinders of water-reflected and -moderated U(≤ 5).

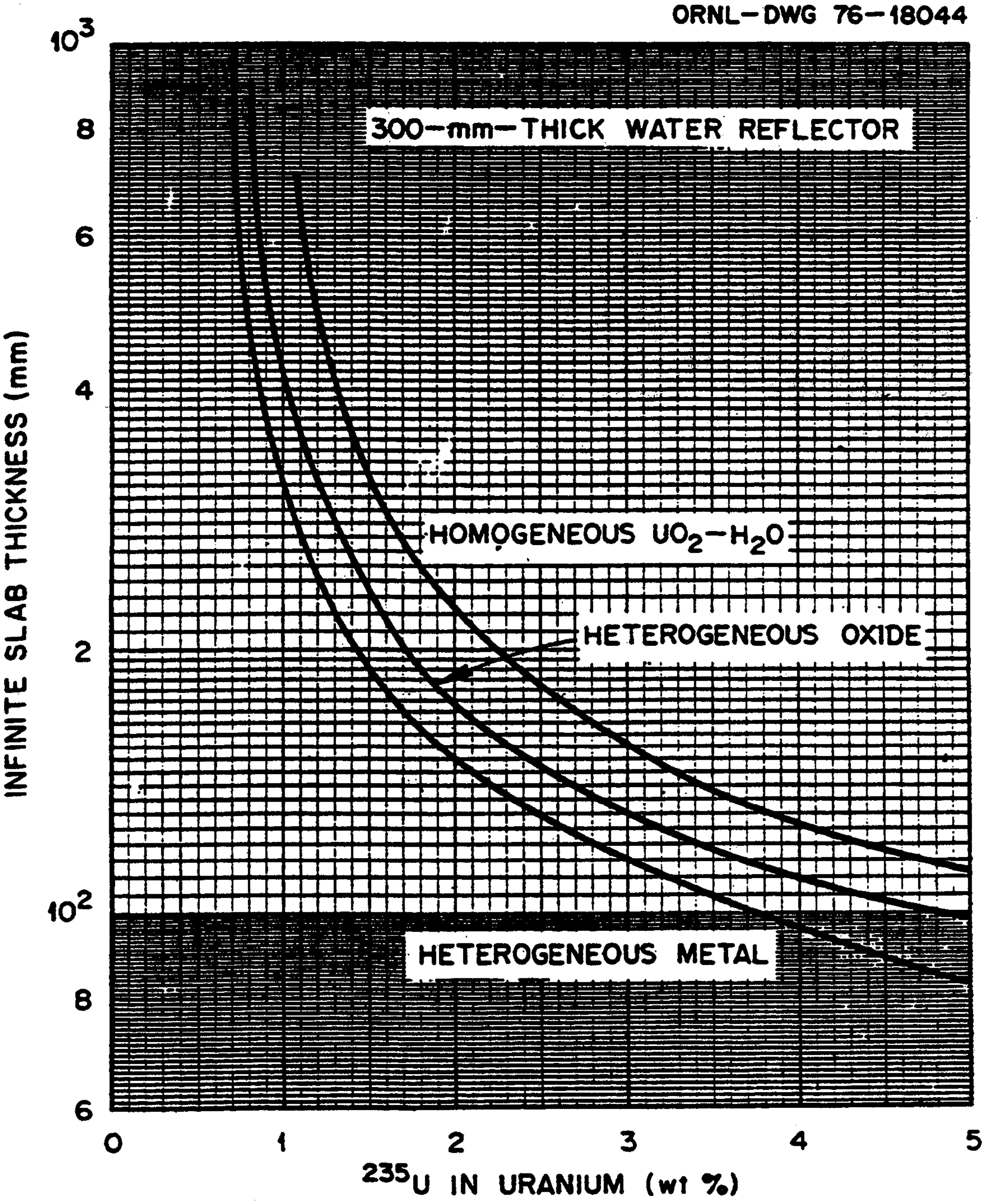


Fig. 2.16. Subcritical thickness limits for individual slabs of water-reflected and -moderated U(≤ 5).

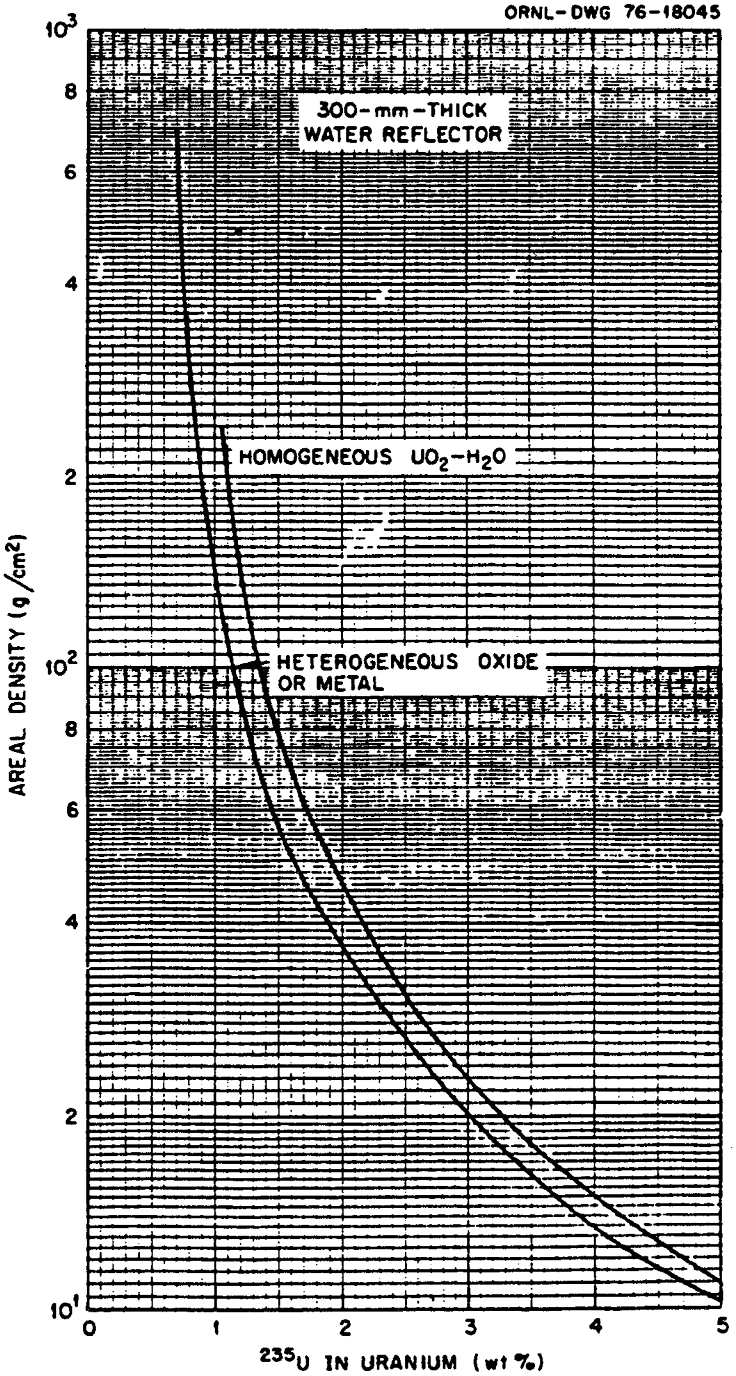


Fig. 2.17. Subcritical areal density limits for individual water-reflected and -moderated units of U(≤ 5).

Part III: Mixtures of Nuclides

Plutonium-Uranium Mixtures

2.15. Basic criticality safety criteria are available for certain homogeneous mixtures of plutonium and natural uranium. The criteria are applicable to no more than 30 wt % plutonium, and the composition is limited to oxides, dry or mixed with water, and to solutions.[48] Recommended subcritical limits that follow apply only when the effects of neutron reflectors and other nearby fissionable materials are no greater than that of a thick contiguous water reflector.

> The limits contain no margins for contingencies (e.g., double-batching or inaccuracy of analytical techniques*). Therefore, process specifications shall incorporate margins to protect against the consequences of uncertainties in process variables and against a limit being accidentally exceeded.

The limits are not applicable to heterogeneous systems, such as lattices of rods in water, mixtures in which particles are large enough to introduce self-shielding effects, or mixtures in which the distributions of components are nonuniform. The particle size specified in 2.12 is applicable here also; i.e., particles constituting homogeneous mixtures and slurries should be uniformly distributed and no larger than 127 microns (e.g., those particles capable of passing through a 120-mesh screen).[43]

2.16. Consideration must be given to the possibility of preferential separation of plutonium from uranium.

Solutions and Uniform Aqueous Mixtures[43]

2.17. Subcritical limits for mass, volume, cylinder and slab dimensions, and areal density of optimumly moderated solutions of plutonium and natural uranium and uniform aqueous mixtures of their oxides are given in Figs. 2.18 through 2.22. The limits apply to mixtures in which the plutonium oxide concentrations range from 3 to 30 wt % of the total oxides. All limits are valid for uranium containing no more than 0.71 wt % ^{235}U. The limits reflect the effects of ^{240}Pu and ^{241}Pu. The presence of ^{238}Pu and ^{242}Pu may be ignored because in well-moderated systems they are neutron absorbers.

Dry and Damp Mixed-Oxide Powders[43]

2.18. The subcritical mass limits given in Table 2.5 apply to dry and damp mixed oxides of plutonium and natural uranium. The latter are provided for damp oxide because completely dry oxide may be difficult to maintain. These are for $H:(Pu+U) \leqslant 0.45$ (1.48 wt % water). Limits are provided, also, for oxides of half-theoretical density.

---

*Examples of such analytical techniques are radiological, chemical, and isotopic analyses as well as computations.

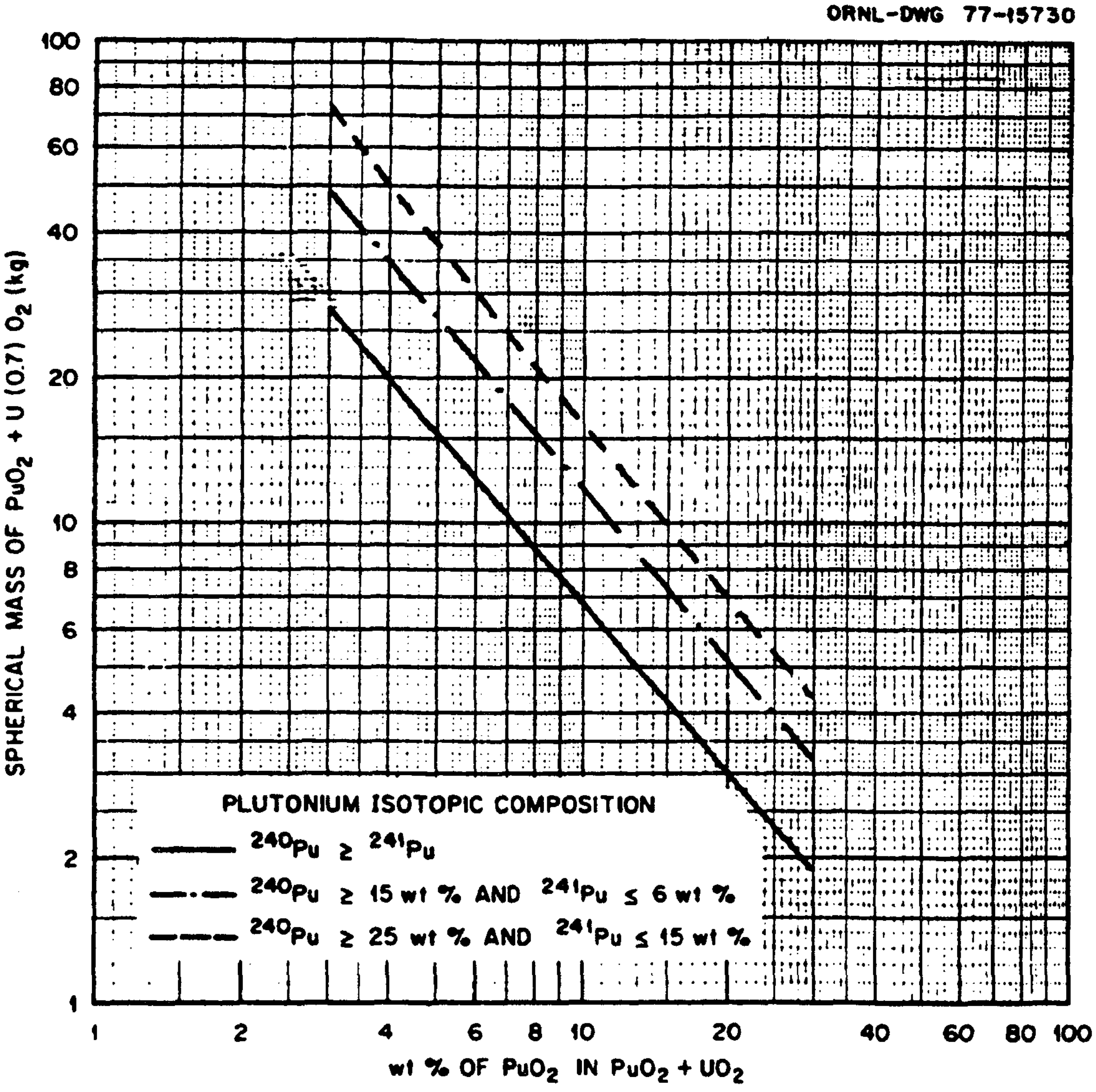


Fig. 2.18. Subcritical mass limits for water-reflected individual spheres of aqueous homogeneous mixtures of PuO_2 and $U(0.7)O_2$. The small quantities of ^{238}Pu and ^{242}Pu expected in these isotopic mixtures are considered to have a negligible effect on the limits.

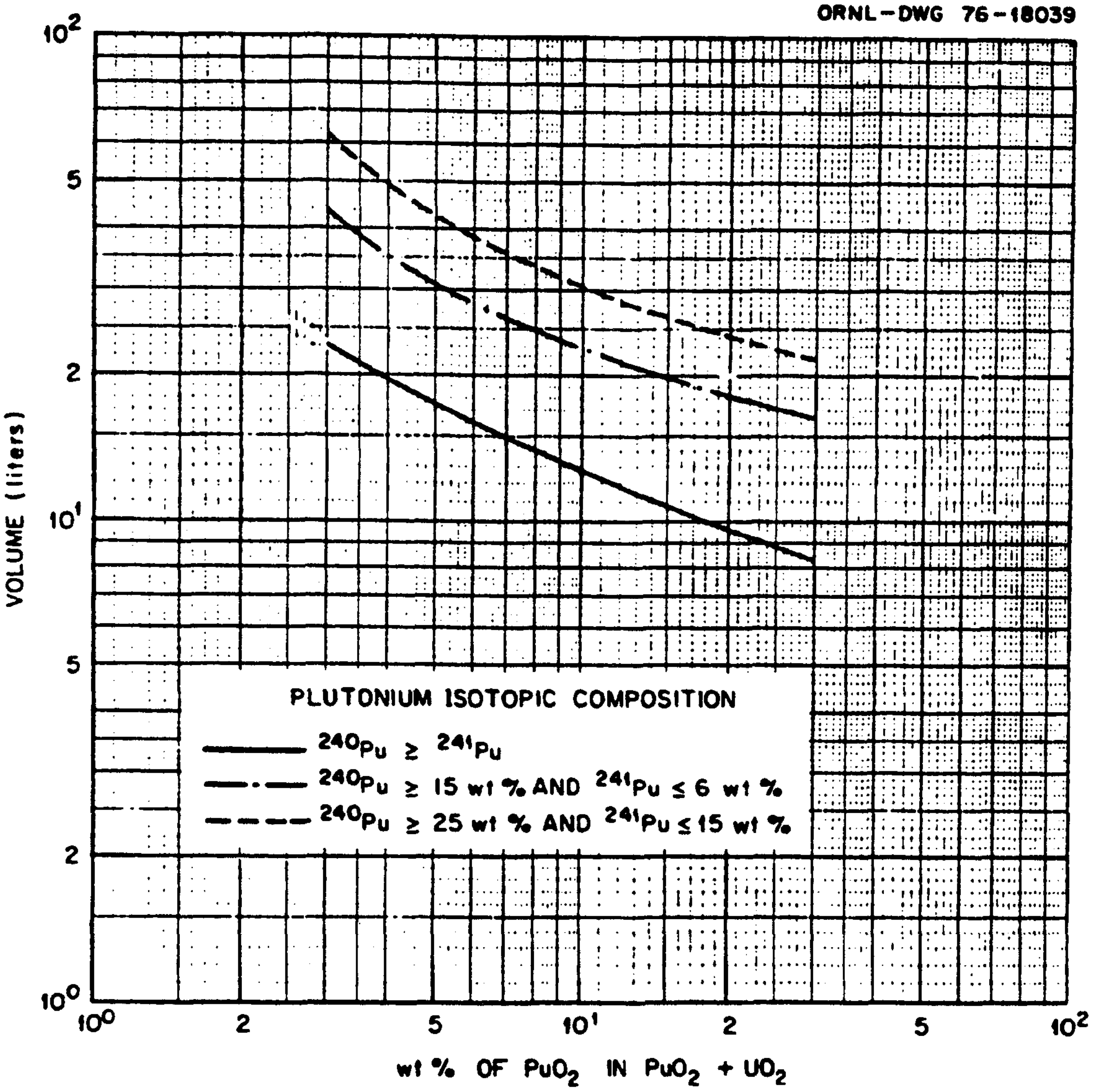


Fig. 2.19. Subcritical volume limits for water-reflected individual spheres of aqueous homogeneous mixtures of PuO_2 and $U(0.7)O_2$. The small quantities of ^{238}Pu and ^{242}Pu expected in these isotopic mixtures are considered to have a negligible effect on the limits.

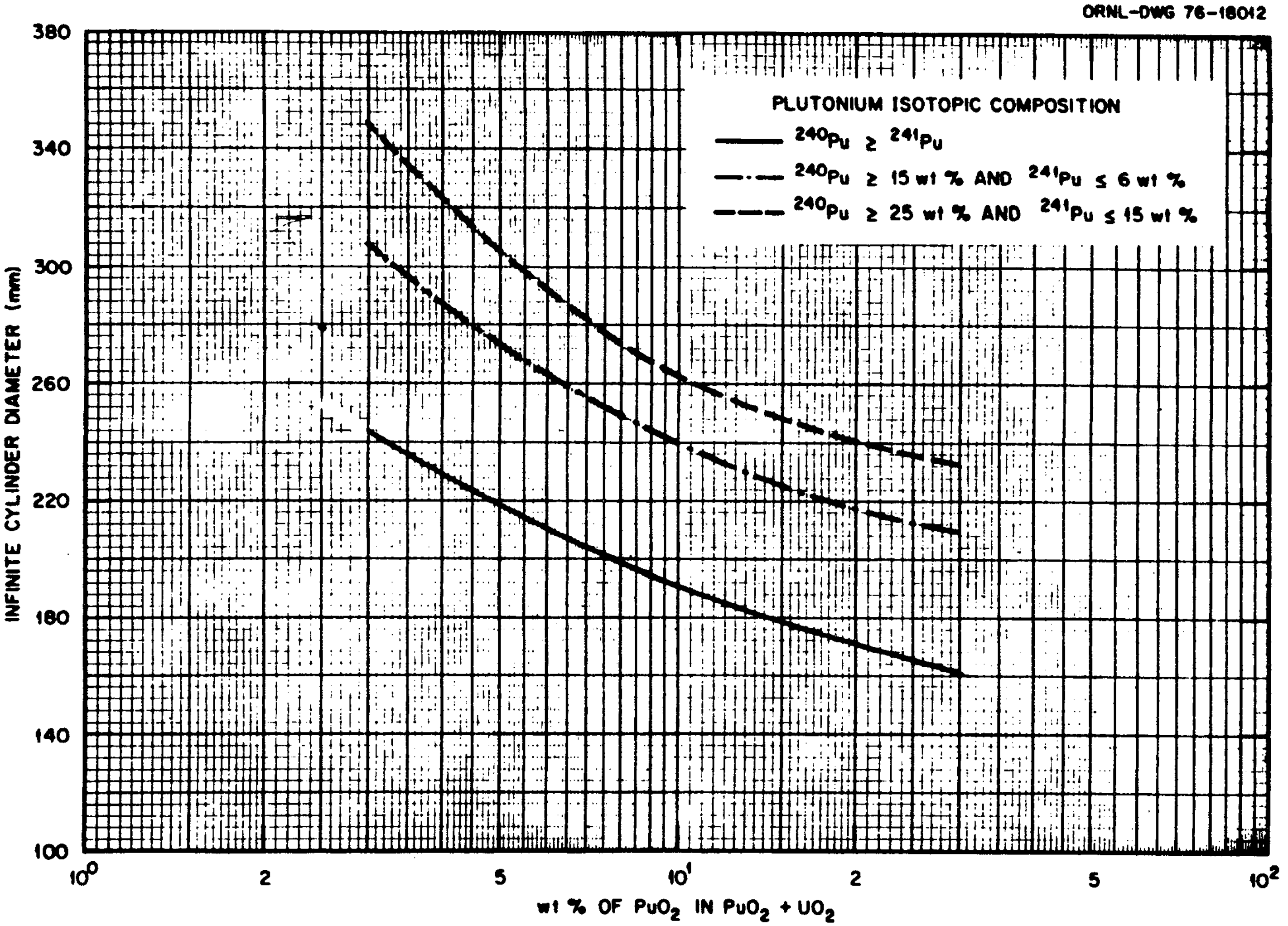


Fig. 2.20. Subcritical diameter limits for water-reflected individual cylinders of aqueous homogeneous mixtures of PuO_2 and $U(0.7)O_2$. The small quantities of ^{238}Pu and ^{242}Pu expected in these isotopic mixtures are considered to have a negligible effect on the limits.

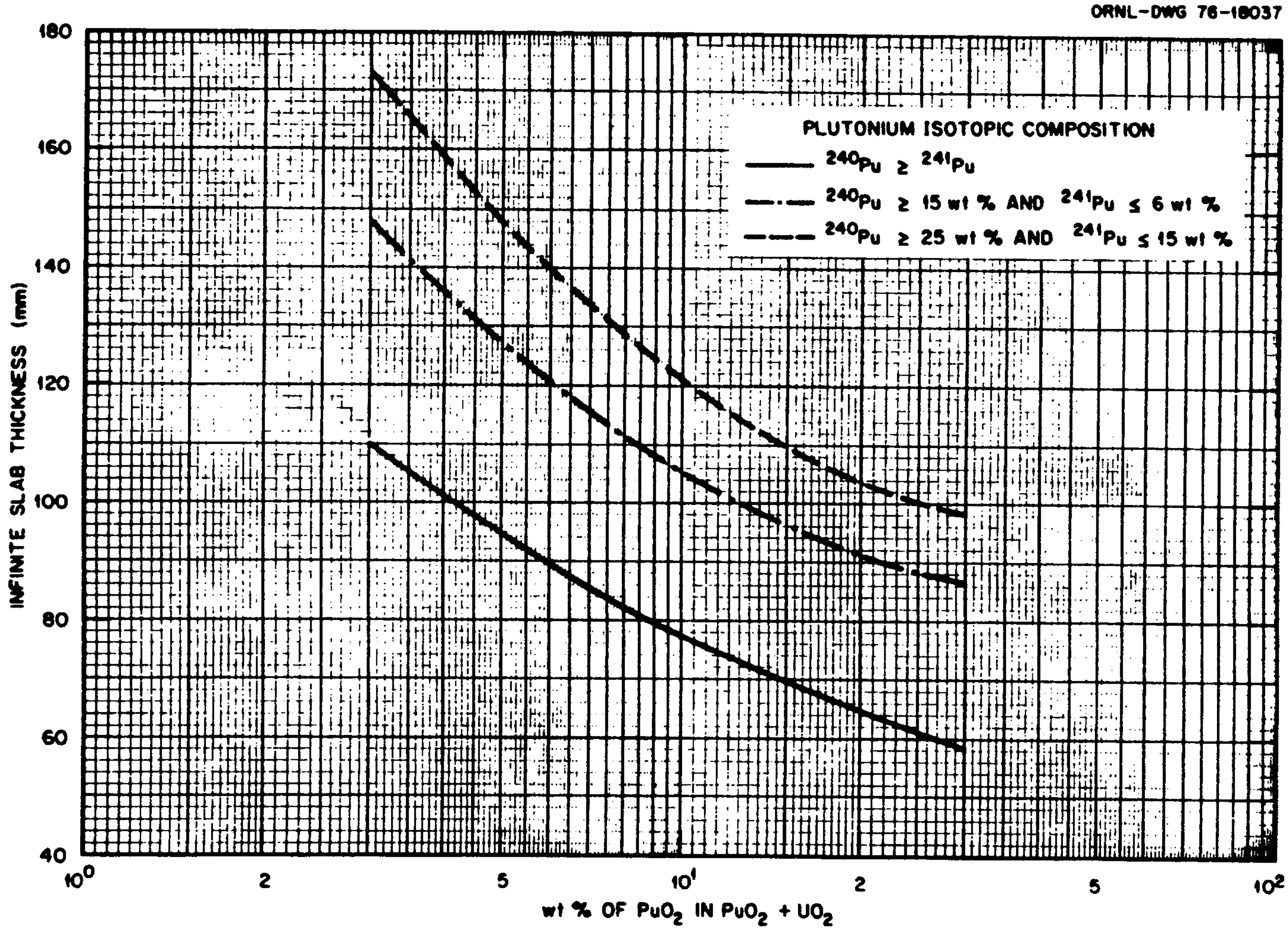


Fig. 2.21. Subcritical thickness limits for water-reflected individual slabs of aqueous homogeneous mixtures of PuO_2 and $U(0.7)O_2$. The small quantities of ^{238}Pu and ^{242}Pu expected in these isotopic mixtures are considered to have a negligible effect on the limits.

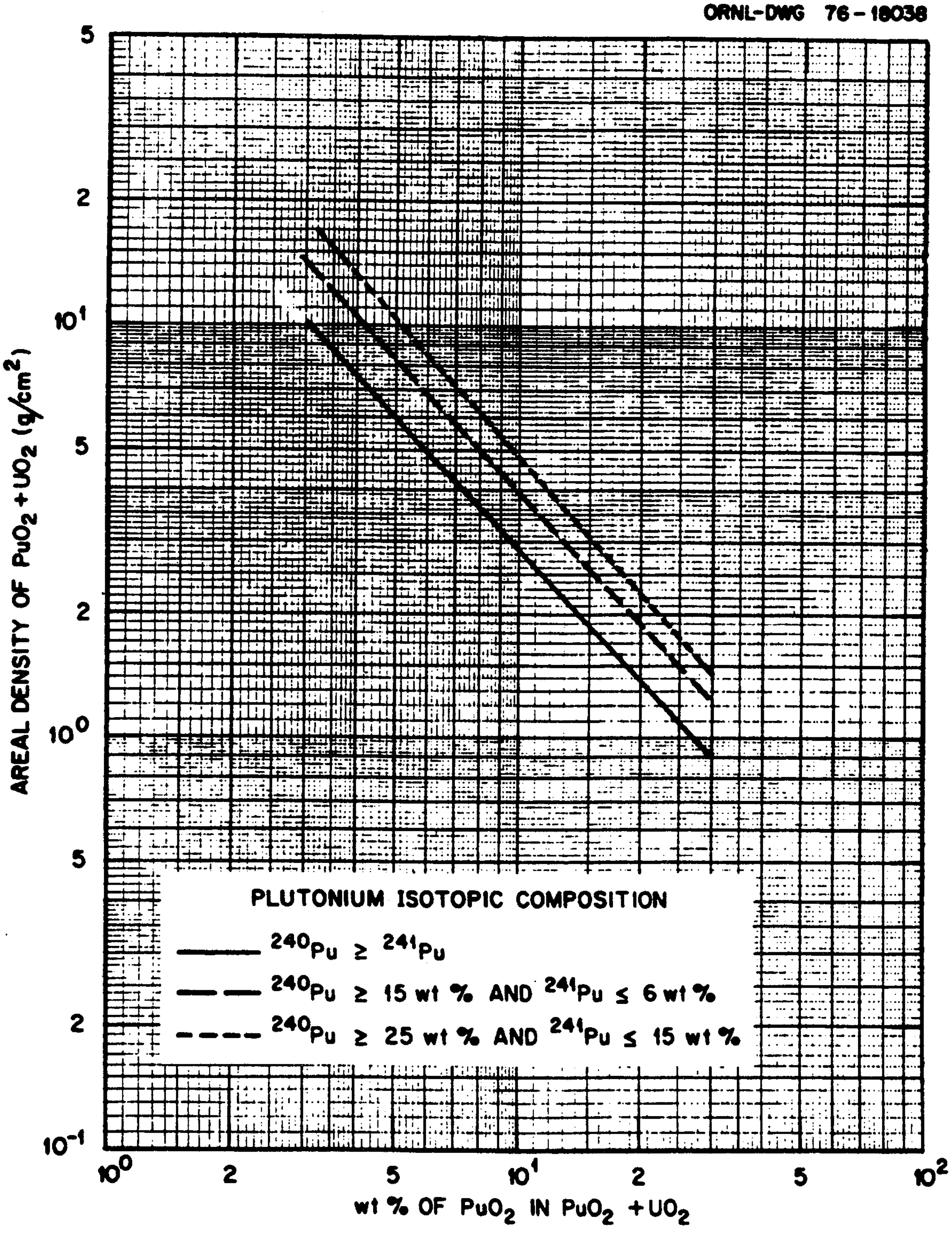


Fig. 2.22. Subcritical areal density limits for water-reflected individual units of aqueous homogeneous mixtures of PuO_2 and $U(0.7)O_2$. The small quantities of ^{238}Pu and ^{242} Pu expected in these isotopic mixtures are considered to have a negligible effect on the limits.

Table 2.5. Subcritical Mass Limits for Single Units of Mixed Oxides of Plutonium and Natural Uranium

Masses given are for the Pu contained in the mixed oxide, and for the permissible quantity of $PuO_2 + UO_2$. The limits apply to mixed oxides of ^{239}Pu and natural uranium ($^{235}U \leq 0.71$ wt%).

PuO_2 in $(PuO_2 + UO_2)$, wt %	3	8	15	30
Dry mixed oxides at theoretical density $\leq$ 11.0 g/cm^3				
Mass Pu, kg	Subcritical in any amount	122	47.0	26.1
Mass of oxide, kg	–	1729	355	98.6
Damp mixed oxides at theoretical density $\leq$ 9.4 g/cm^3				
H:(Pu + U) $\leq$ 0.45				
Mass of Pu, kg	236	49.4	32.9	23.3
Mass of oxide, kg	8919	700	249	88.1
Damp mixed oxides at one-half density[a] $\leq$ 4.7 g/cm^3				
H:(Pu + U) $\leq$ 0.45				
Mass of Pu, kg	855	161	102	67.9
Mass of oxides, kg	33,447	2282	771	256.6

[a] CAUTION: Application of these limits requires that the total oxide density not exceed 4.7 g/cm^3.

Subcritical Plutonium Concentrations for Unlimited Quantities of Plutonium and Natural Uranium Materials

2.19. In the materials considered and for unlimited quantities, two conditions are specifiable which result in a neutron multiplication factor not exceeding unity. One condition results from the dilution of plutonium by uranium sufficiently to produce $k_\infty < 1$. Materials for which k_∞ is less than unity will be subcritical regardless of the mass, volume, shape, or reflector condition of the containment vessel. Subcritical limits for the ^{239}Pu content, expressed as weight percent $^{239}PuO_2$ in $(PuO_2 + UO_2)$ or ^{239}Pu in (Pu + U), in solutions or aqueous mixtures of oxides for vessels of unlimited size are presented in Table 2.6. The table is not applicable to metal-water mixtures. The neutron multiplication factor for infinite volumes or masses of each of the materials described will be less than unity regardless of the density. For example, an homogeneous mixture of PuO_2 and UO_2 in water cannot achieve criticality if the plutonium concentration does not exceed 0.13 wt % of the total (Pu + U).

Subcritical Plutonium Concentrations for Uniform Aqueous Mixutures of Plutonium and Natural Uranium Materials

2.20. The second condition is the dilution of plutonium by sufficient water that neutron absorption by hydrogen will maintain $k_\infty < 1$. Guidance for uniform aqueous mixtures of the oxides of natural uranium and plutonium is provided in Table 2.7 for three isotopic compositions of plutonium. The particle size limitations of 2.12 apply. The limits are given for four concentrations of

Table 2.6. Subcritical Concentration Limits for ^{239}Pu in Mixtures of Plutonium and Natural Uranium of Unlimited Mass

Materials	Concentration, Pu/(Pu + U) (wt %)
Dry oxides, H: (Pu + U) = 0	4.4
Damp oxides, H: (Pu + U) $\leq$ 0.4	1.8
Oxides in water	0.13
Nitrate solutions	0.65

plutonium expressed as weight percent PuO_2 in the oxides and are specified for each of three controllable parameters. These parameters are: the mass of plutonium per unit volume, the minimum H:Pu atomic ratio, and the mass of both oxides per unit volume. When there is less than 3 wt % PuO_2 in the oxides, the subcritical limit of 6.8 g Pu/ℓ in Table 2.7 must be reduced to offset the ^{235}U in natural uranium which becomes relatively more important at the lower plutonium content. For example, at 0.13 wt %, the limit is 4.9 g Pu/ℓ. Oxides having compositions between 0.13 and 3 wt % PuO_2 must be treated as special cases. If the plutonium content of the oxides is less than 0.13 wt %, criticality is not possible, as noted in Table 2.6. Alternately, subcriticality is ensured in the plutonium concentration range if the H:Pu atomic ratio is the controlling parameter and the ratio is not less than 3780 regardless of the composition of the mixture. The limits of Table 2.7 are applicable to aqueous solutions of soluble compounds of ^{239}Pu in (Pu + U), for example, as nitrates.

Table 2.7. Limiting Subcritical Concentrations of Unlimited Volumes of Uniform Aqueous Mixtures* of PuO_2 and UO_2 (^{235}U <0.71 wt %)

PuO_2 in (PuO_2 + UO_2), wt %	3[a]			8			15			30		
Plutonium isotopic composition	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
H:Pu atom ratio	3780	3203	2780	3780	3210	2790	3780	3237	2818	3780	3253	2848
Pu concentration[a], g/l	6.8	8.06	9.27	6.9	8.19	9.43	7.0	8.16	9.39	7.0	8.12	9.32
(PuO_2 + UO_2) concentration, g/l	257	305	351	97.8	116	134	52.9	61.7	71.0	26.5	30.7	35.2
Plutonium isotopic composition:	I ^{240}Pu > ^{241}Pu											
	II ^{240}Pu $\geq$ 15 wt % and ^{241}Pu $\leq$ 6 wt %											
	III ^{240}Pu $\geq$ 25 wt % and ^{241}Pu $\leq$ 15 wt %											

*These limits also apply to solutions of plutonium and natural uranium compounds provided all specified conditions are satisfied.

[a] For plutonium content less than 3 wt %, see ¶ 2.20.

Mixtures of ^{233}U, Carbon, and Water with ^{232}Th

2.21. Subcritical limits are provided in Figs. 2.23 through 2.30 for homogeneous mixtures of ^{233}U and ^{232}Th oxides with various amounts of carbon and water.[49] Included are limits for water-reflected spherical masses and radii of infinite cylinders as a function of ^{233}U density for the various mixtures of $^{233}UO_2$, carbon, and water with ThO_2 at Th:U ratios of 0, 1, and 4. As is evident from these figures, the critical mass and cylinder radius are significantly increased by the addition of either carbon or thorium as diluents, the effect being dependent on the quantity of water in the mixture.

^{235}U-Water-Graphite Mixtures

2.22. The initial effect of adding a neutron moderator (e.g., hydrogen, deuterium, or carbon) to fissile metal is that of a diluent requiring an increase in the mass to maintain criticality. Further addition of moderator, however, reduces the neutron energy, and with increasing volume fraction of moderating diluent the critical mass is characteristically reduced. As the volume fraction of moderator is increased without limit, the critical mass typically passes through a minimum value and thereafter increases rapidly, becoming unbounded at some asymptotic value of the fissile material density. Calculated subcritical limits[41] for U(93.5) metal-water-graphite mixtures are given in Table 2.8 for selected compositions and the two indicated reflector conditions. These systems correspond to a calculated k_{eff} of 0.95 and should be applied with due consideration to possible contingencies in operations. The tremendous moderating power of water when added to a mixture of U(93.5) and graphite should be noted. The critical mass can drop precipitously with the addition of small amounts of water.

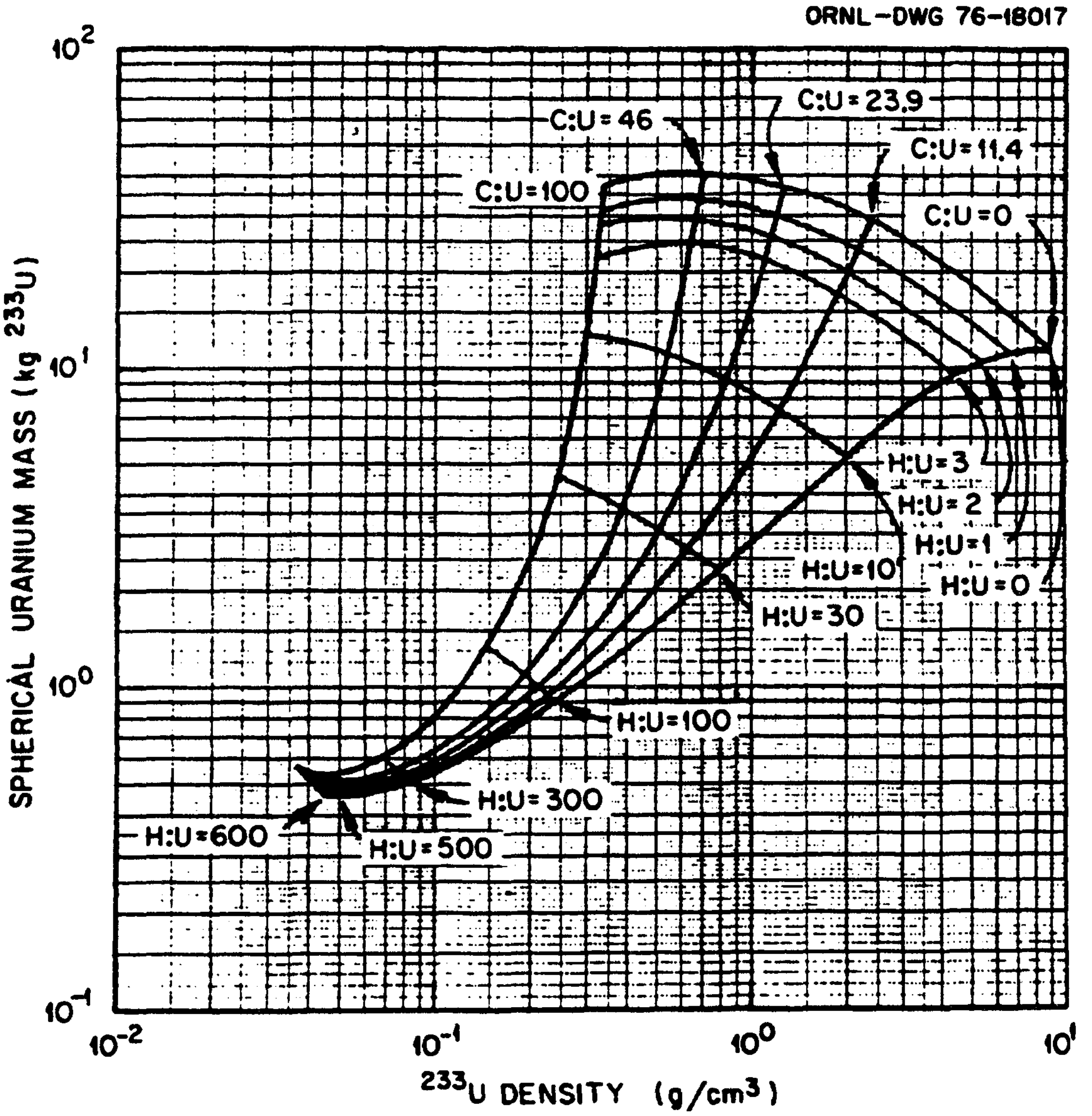


Fig. 2.23. Subcritical mass limits for water-reflected individual spheres of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$-carbon mixtures containing various amounts of water.

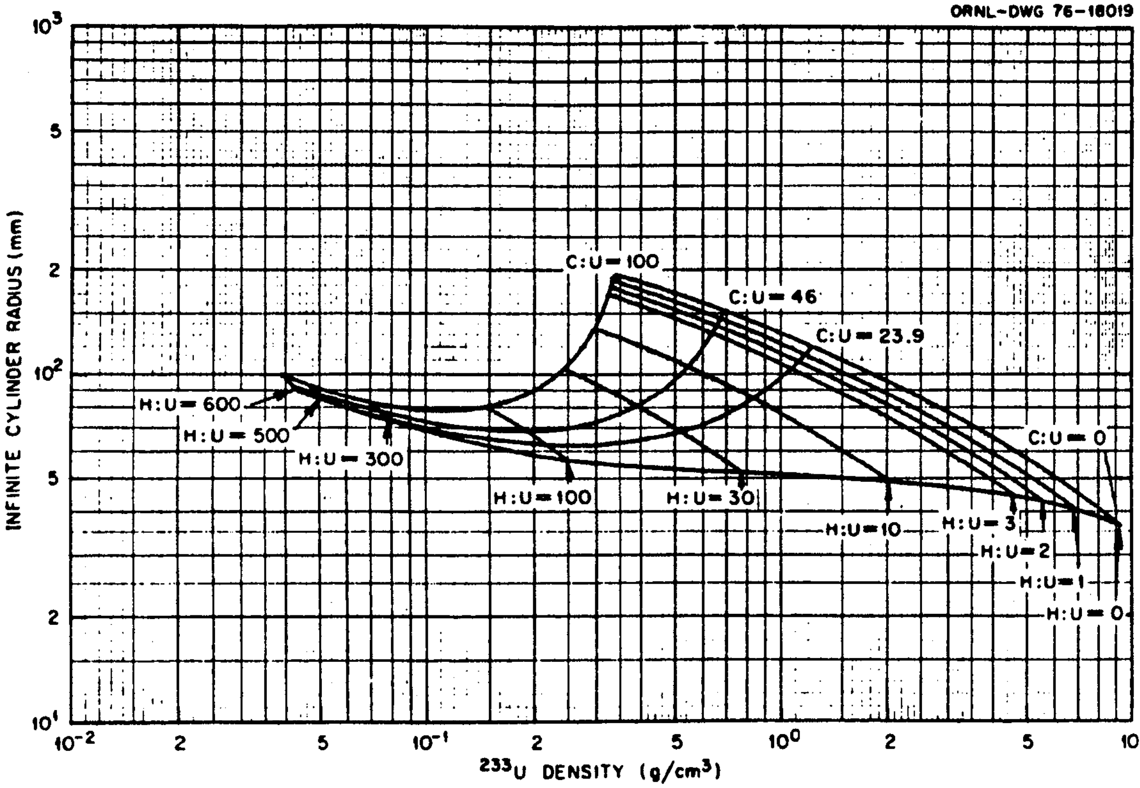


Fig. 2.24. Subcritical radial limits for water-reflected individual cylinders of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$-carbon mixtures.

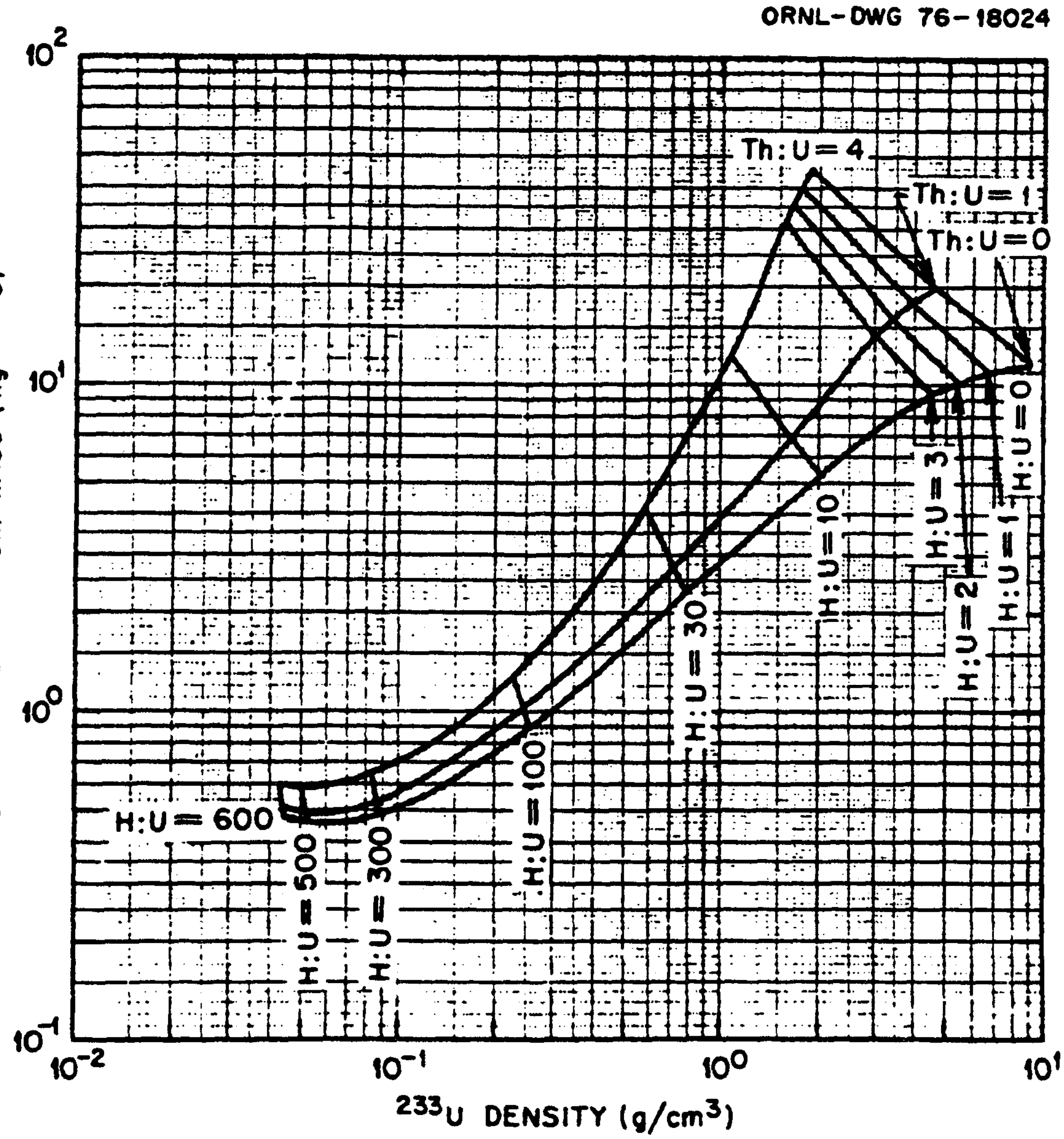


Fig. 2.25. Subcritical mass limits for water-reflected individual spheres of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$ and $^{232}ThO_2$ mixtures.

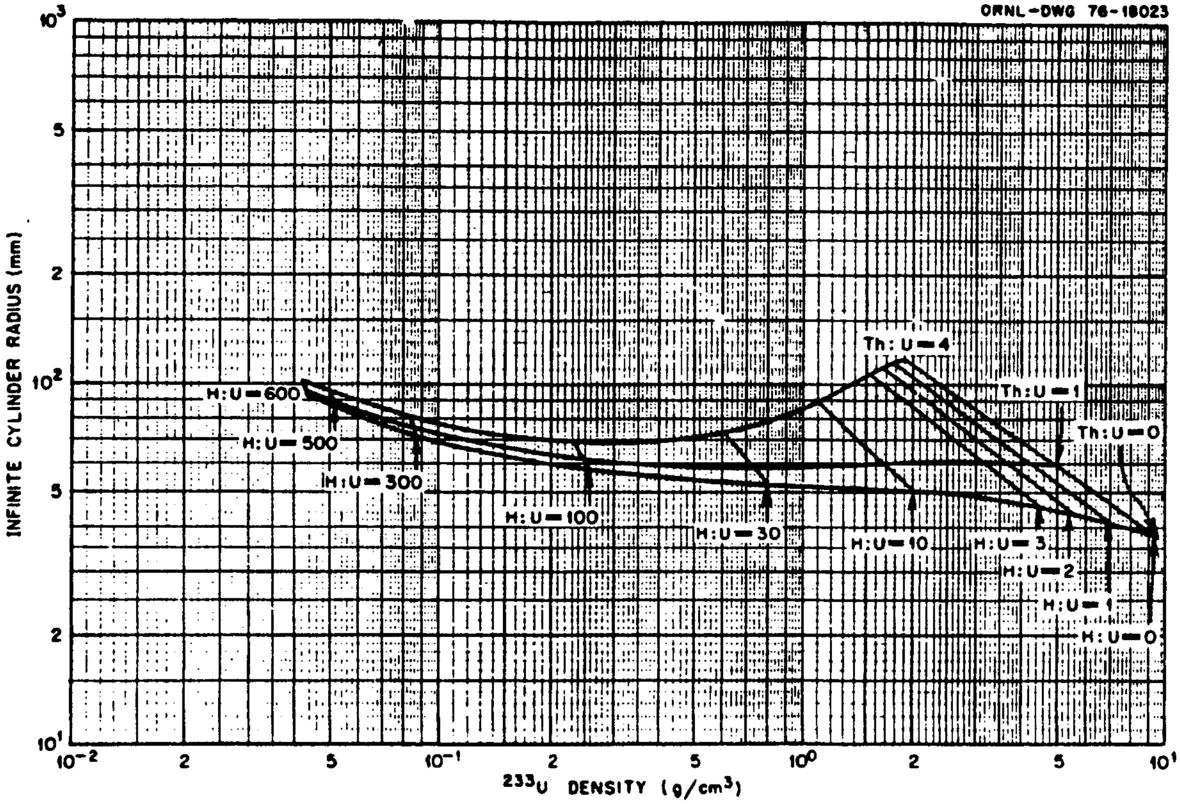


Fig. 2.26. Subcritical radial limits for water-reflected individual cylinders of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$ and $^{232}ThO_2$ mixtures.

ORNL-DWG 76-18026

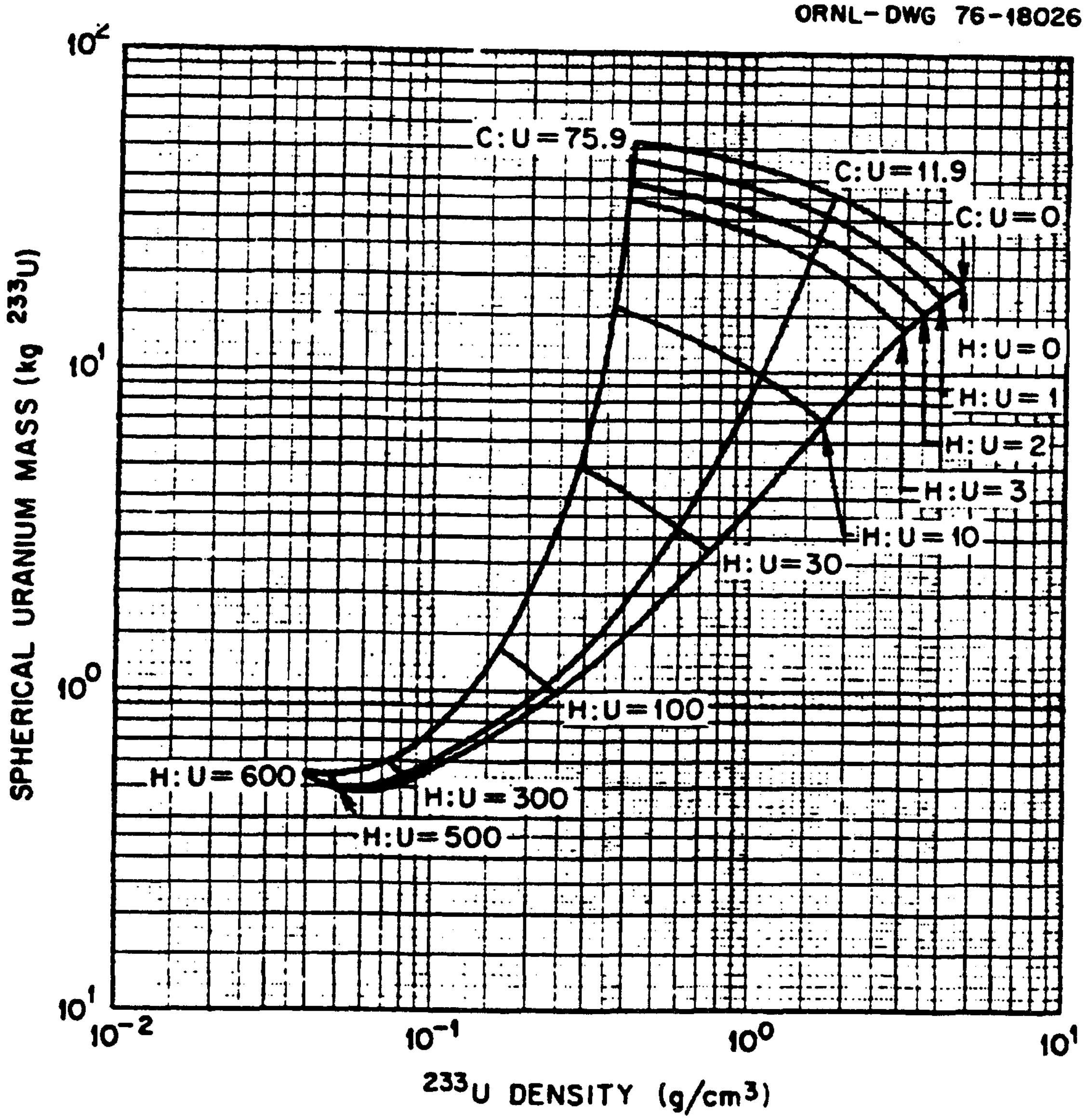


Fig. 2.27. Subcritical mass limits for water-reflected individual spheres of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$, $^{232}ThO_2$, carbon, and water mixtures with Th:U=1.

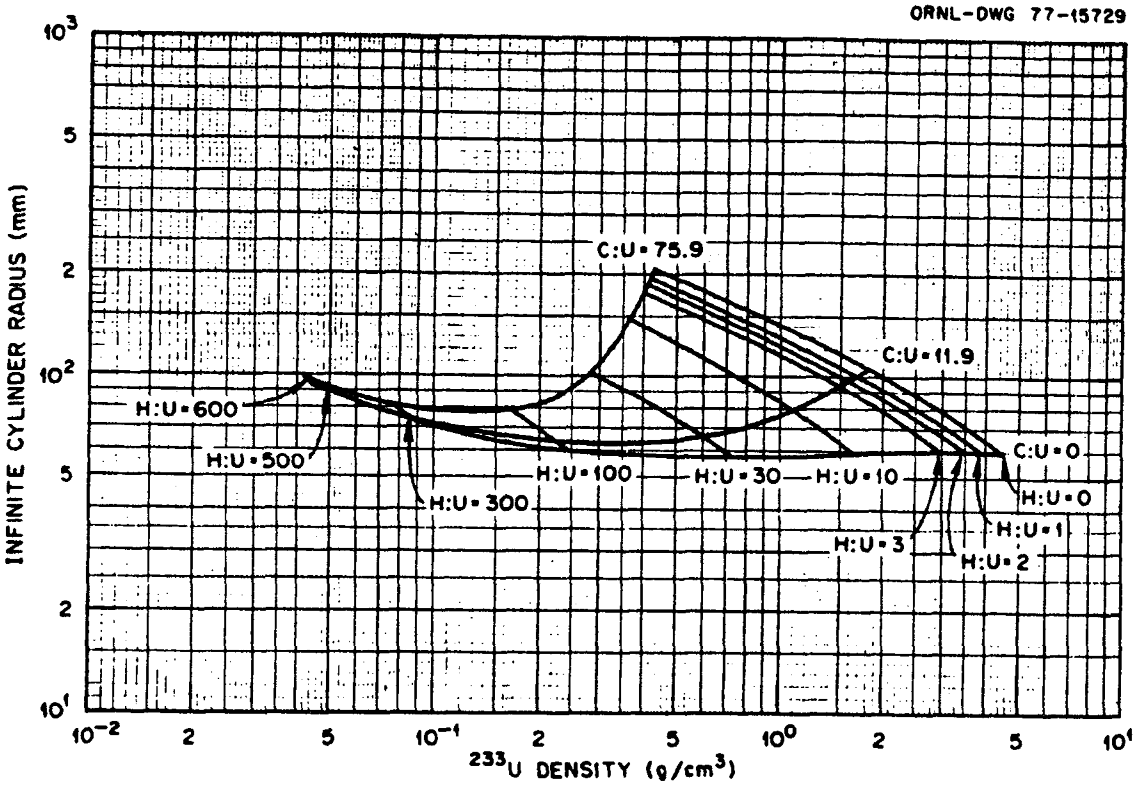


Fig. 2.28. Subcritical radial limits for water-reflected individual cylinders of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$, $^{232}ThO_2$, carbon, and water mixtures with Th:U=1.

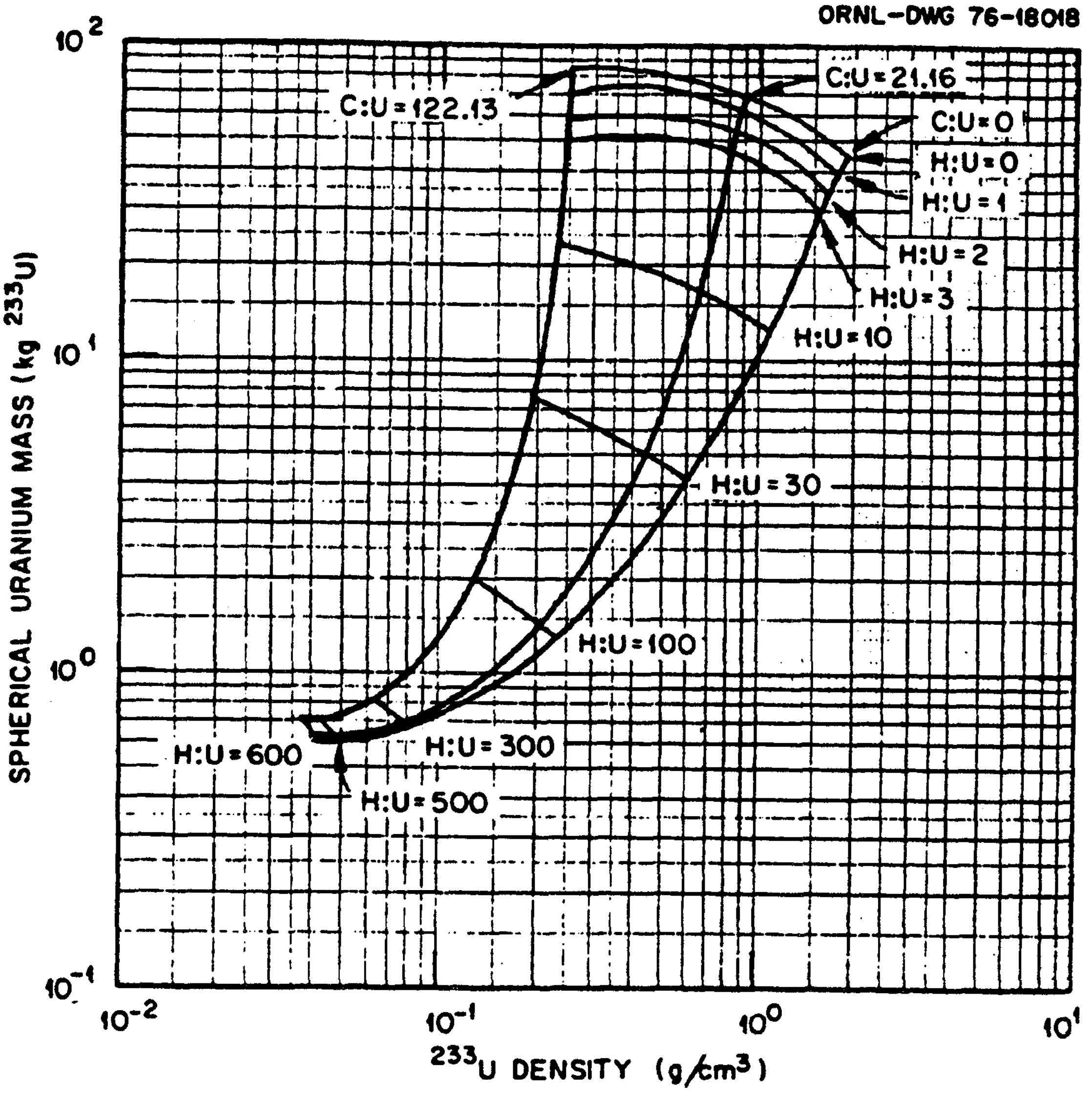


Fig. 2.29. Subcritical mass limits for water-reflected individual spheres of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$, $^{232}ThO_2$, carbon, and water mixtures with Th:U=4.

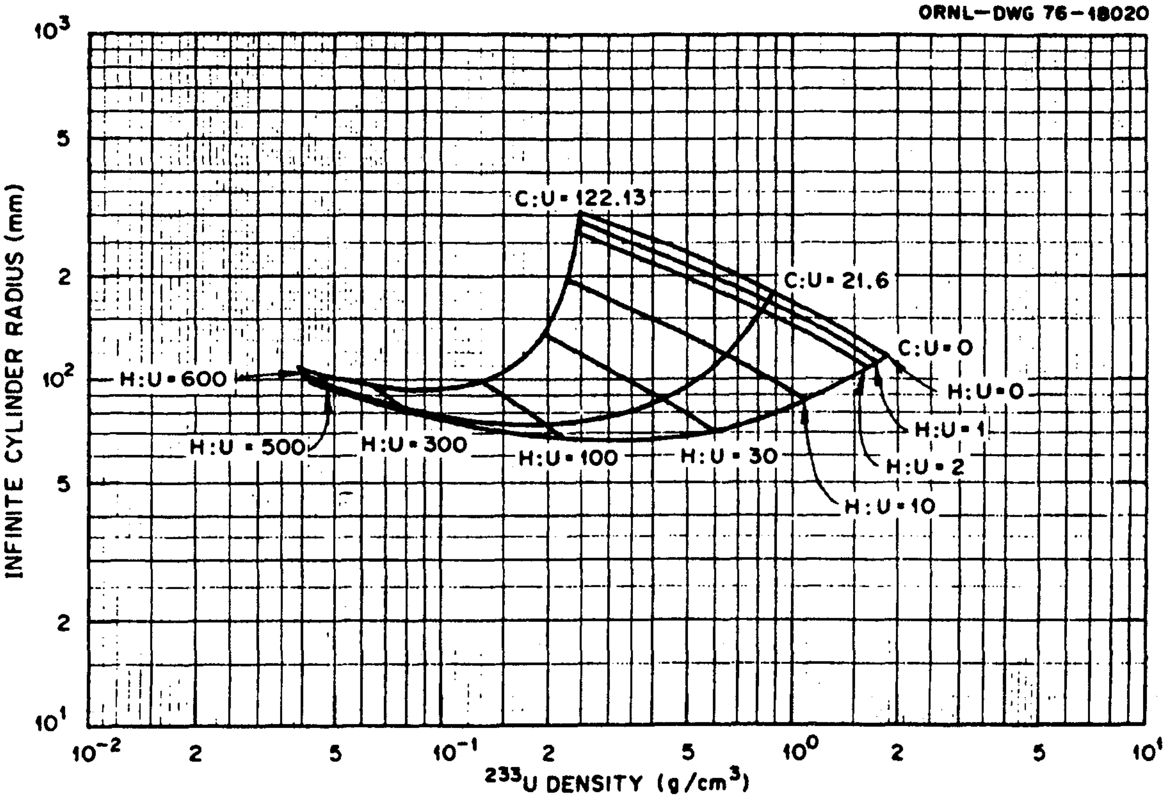


Fig. 2.30. Subcritical radial limits for water-reflected individual cylinders of homogeneous $^{233}UO_2$, $^{232}ThO_2$, carbon, and water mixtures with Th:U=4.

Table 2.8. Subcritical Limits for Spheres, Cylinders and Slabs of U(93.5) Metal-Water-Graphite Mixtures*

		25-mm-Thick Water Reflector				300-mm-Thick Water Reflector			
		Sphere		Cylinder	Slab	Sphere		Cylinder	Slab
H:U	Density (kg U/liter)	Mass[a] (kg U)	Volume (liters)	Diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Mass[a] (kg U)	Volume (liters)	Diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm)
				C:U = 0					
0	18.8	29.5	1.56	94.3	38.0	18.8	0.999	71.6	13.1
5	4.09	22.2	5.44	147	68.3	13.2	3.24	111	29.6
50	0.508	3.55	6.99	162	78.0	2.22	4.37	126	41.8
300	0.0867	0.991	11.4	195	100	0.705	8.138	164	69.6
1500	0.0174	2.75	158	494	292	2.35	135	460	263
				C:U = 20					
0	1.69	141	83.7	390	217	80.8	47.7	296	120
5	1.28	46.2	36.1	290	154	26.4	20.6	219	81.3
50	0.399	4.22	10.5	188	93.3	2.61	6.55	147	51.5
300	0.0828	1.02	12.3	200	103	0.730	8.81	169	72.1
1500	0.0172	2.77	160	495	294	2.38	138	455	259
				C:U = 100					
0	0.365	104	285	598	351	63.5	174	476	230
5	0.341	54.0	158	487	280	32.4	95.0	383	177
50	0.215	5.97	27.8	265	140	3.70	17.2	209	84.8
300	0.0703	1.15	16.3	221	116	0.822	11.7	187	82.3
1500	0.0166	2.83	170	506	300	2.42	145	473	270
				C:U = 200					
0	0.184	74.8	406	675	400	46.8	254	545	274
5	0.178	45.3	254	575	336	28.1	157	461	225
50	0.136	7.05	51.8	330	181	4.40	32.3	264	116
300	0.0591	1.29	21.8	245	131	0.925	15.6	208	94.3
1500	0.0159	2.91	183	518	309	2.49	156	508	277
				C:U = 500					
0	0.0741	38.9	524	737	439	25.3	341	608	317
5	0.0731	28.7	393	667	395	18.6	255	549	283
50	0.0649	7.84	120	444	253	5.11	78.7	364	177
300	0.0400	1.62	40.6	305	168	1.17	29.3	261	125
1500	0.0141	3.13	222	555	332	2.69	191	514	300
				C:U = 1000					
0	0.0371	21.4	576	761	454	14.4	390	639	341
5	0.0369	18.0	488	719	427	12.1	330	604	320
50	0.0347	7.46	215	542	315	5.06	145	455	234
300	0.0260	1.99	76.5	380	215	1.46	56.1	329	167
1500	0.0119	3.50	295	611	368	3.05	257	560	334

*U(x) = x wt % ^{235}U in uranium.

[a] Mass as total uranium.

Part IV: Special Geometries

Annular Cylinders

2.23. Solutions of fissile material may be stored in annuli formed by two coaxial cylinders in which a neutron absorber has been incorporated.[2] Presented in Table 2.9 are widths of annuli acceptable for the storage of aqueous solutions of each of the three fissile isotopes at any concentration, provided the inner cylinder has a $\geqslant$ 0.5-mm-thick cadmium liner and is filled with water; the width of the annulus may be formed by any combination of inner and outer radii. There is is no restriction on solution height.

Table 2.9. Maximum Annular Thickness for Subcritical Aqueous Solutions of Fissile Materials of Any Concentration

External water reflector thickness (mm)	Annular thickness[a] (mm)		
	$^{235}U^{b}$	^{233}U	^{239}Pu
25	76	45	63
300	63	35	53

[a] Inner cylinder is lined with $\geqslant$0.5-mm-thick cadmium and is filled with hydrogeneous materials.
[b] Uranium enriched to no more than 93 wt % ^{235}U.

Pipe Intersections[50,51,52]

2.24. Transfer of aqueous solutions of fissile materials often involves intersecting and branching pipe lines. Guidance is provided for intersections resulting in maximum reactivity for the dimensions described. Conditions are specified to allow evaluation of practical process operations. In describing pipe intersections, larger diameter pipes are usually designated as columns and those of equal or smaller diameter, branching from the column, as arms. For the purpose of this discussion, the cross-sectional area of a column is divided into quadrants, each quadrant containing only one arm. Mutually orthogonal arms lie in a plane that is orthogonal to the axis of the column. The point of intersection of the plane containing the arms and the axis of the column occurs at the center of a 0.5 m length of the axis defined as a "section" of the column. No other intersections occur within a section. Diameters of columns and arms resulting in subcritical configurations within a section are given in Table 2.10. No limit is imposed on the length of a column nor on the number of sections. The tabulated values are applicable to installations in spaces enclosed by concrete structural walls defining a rectangular floor area at least 2.0 m on a side. Within this floor area only one column is permitted. The specifications of Table 2.10 apply to intersections with three possible reflector conditions: 1) concrete at least 300 mm from the intersection, 2) concrete adjacent to the intersection, and 3) 300-mm-thick water surrounding the column and arms. Spaces having any dimension less than 2 m or containing other vessels of fissile material require further investigation, either by experiment or by validated computational techniques, to confirm subcriticality.

Table 2.10. Subcritical Pipe Inside Diameters for Intersections Containing Aqueous Solutions

Number of quadrants in a section having intersecting arms	Inside diameter of columns and arms (mm)					
	^{235}U		^{239}Pu		^{233}U	
	Column	Arm	Column	Arm	Column	Arm
Intersections at least 300 mm from concrete walls in a room[a]						
1	140	140	146	146	122	122
2	124	124	131	131	110	110
2	128	120	140	126	133	82
3	115	115	120	120	104	104
3	128	110	140	111	114	96
4	109	109	114	113	97	97
4	114	106	120	113	114	92
4	128	100	140	106	133	71
Intersection in contact with a concrete wall in a room[a]						
1	122	122	126	126	102	102
1	128	112	140	104	114	92
2	109	109	114	114	95	95
2	114	105	120	110	114	72
2	128	93	140	87	–	–
3	103	103	108	108	88	88
3	111	99	140	84	114	69
Column and arms closely reflected by 300-mm-thick water						
1	120	120	120	120	100	100
2	112	112	104	104	88	88
3	99	99	92	92	80	80
4	94	94	86	86	72	72

[a] Minimum dimension of room is 2.0 m.

2.25. Generally, the reactivity of an intersection is dependent upon the pipe dimensions, the length of the arms, the material of construction, and the proximity of reflecting materials. The contribution of reactivity to an intersection diminishes with increasing arm length and is not significant beyond 10 arm diameters. A bank of arms terminating in a column representing an indefinite number of sections would be subcritical by the criteria of Table 2.10. The bank of pipes themselves, however, may require separate examination as a neutron interaction problem, independent of the intersections, to confirm their subcriticality.

2.26. There is sufficient margin of subcriticality in the tabulated specifications to permit multiple arms in the quadrants of a section. Extension from the single arm condition of the table is effected by control of the area of intersection as defined by the total cross-sectional area of the arms in a quadrant. Two or more arms in a quadrant are allowed provided:

- the total cross-sectional area of the arms in a quadrant does not exceed the area corresponding to the tabulated diameter,
- the surfaces of adjacent arms are separated by at least 155 mm measured on the surface of the column, and
- the region between the arms does not contain hydrogeneous materials.

An arm with its axis inclined at an angle θ to the column is permitted provided the arm diameters of the table are multiplied by $\sqrt{\sin\theta}$. For columns containing more than one section and one or more arms per quadrant, the arms must be so distributed that any arbitrary choice of section, i.e., arbitrary 0.5 m length of column, shall contain quadrants with arm diameters, or total areas of intersection, that satisfy the tabulated specifications.

CHAPTER III
FACTORS AFFECTING LIMITS OF INDIVIDUAL UNITS

Typical Contingencies

3.0. The establishment of a limit for a process operation requires consideration of contingencies that may invalidate conditions basic to stated subcritical values. Additional factors of safety may be necessary. Conversely, it may be possible to relax a limit in certain instances. The determination should be based on careful study of both normal and credible abnormal conditions. Examples[9] of changes in process conditions that affect the limits for individual units are:

- A change in the intended shape or dimensions, as a result of bulging or bursting of a container, or corrosion, or of failure to meet specifications in fabrication.
- An increase in the intended mass of fissile material as the result of operational error.
- A change in the intended ratio of moderator to fissile material resulting from:
  - i) inaccuracies in instruments or in chemical analyses,
  - ii) loss of moderator by evaporation or displacement,
  - iii) addition of moderator to concentrated solutions,
  - iv) precipitation of fissile materials from solutions.
- A change in the effectiveness of neutron absorbers resulting from:
  - i) loss of solid absorber by corrosion,
  - ii) loss of moderator,
  - iii) redistribution of neutron absorber and fissile material by precipitation of one but not the other from solution,
  - iv) redistribution by clumping of solid neutron absorber within a matrix of moderator or solution,
  - v) failure to add the intended amount of neutron absorber to a solution or failure to add it with the intended distribution,
  - vi) loss or decrease in concentration of neutron absorber through process operation.

Extended Subcritical Limits

Reduced Density[41]

3.1. Single parameter subcritical mass limits for unmoderated common compounds of uranium and plutonium at theoretical density are listed in Table 3.1. The metal values of Table 2.2 are included for comparison. These limits apply to material of the density specified and may be increased by the appropriate factors for reduced density given in Fig. 3.1. Typical forms of material

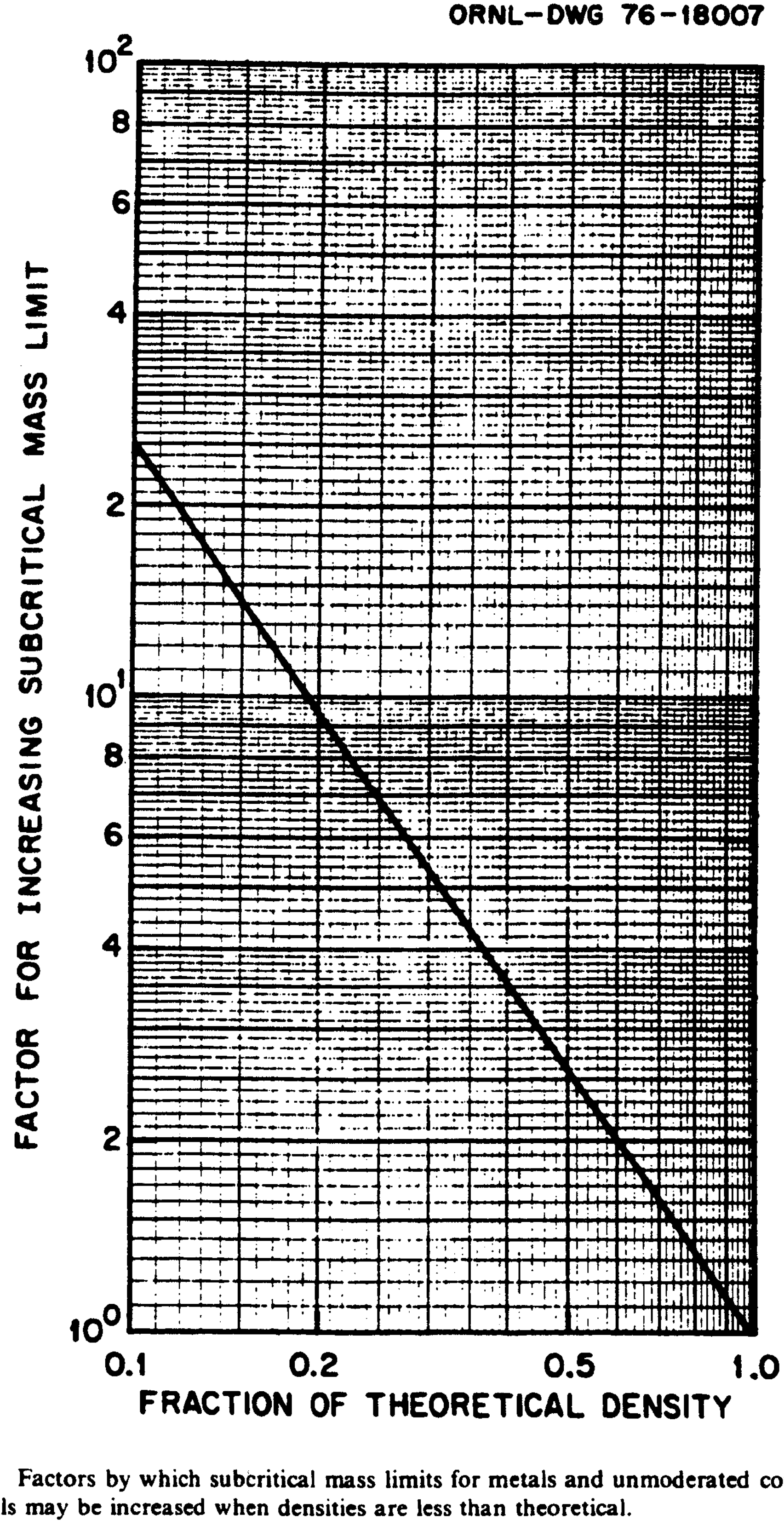


Fig. 3.1. Factors by which subcritical mass limits for metals and unmoderated compounds of fissile materials may be increased when densities are less than theoretical.

Table 3.1. Densities and Subcritical Mass Limits for Some Dry Fissile Materials

Fissile material form	Density of U, Pu, or compound (g/cm^3)	Subcritical mass limit of U or Pu (kg)
^{235}U Metal	18.8	20.1
$^{235}UC_2$	11.1	27.0
$^{235}UO_2$	10.8	29.6
$^{235}U_3O_8$	8.3	43.5
$^{235}UF_4$	6.6	47.9
$^{235}UF_6$	4.9	69.6
^{233}U Metal	18.6	6.7
^{239}Pu Metal	19.7	4.9
$^{239}PuO_2$	11.4	9.0
$^{239}Pu_2O_3$	11.4	9.0
$^{239}PuF_3$	9.3	10.8
$^{239}PuF_4$	7.0	16.0
$^{239}PuCl_3$	5.7	36.0

to which the factors for reduced density may be applied are dry metal turnings, powders, and piles of pellets. It is necessary to avoid compaction beyond the reduced density and to avoid the introduction of moisture.

Dilution of Metals[41]

3.2. When ^{235}U, ^{233}U, or plutonium metal is mixed intimately with any element for which $11 \leqslant Z \leqslant 83$ (from sodium to bismuth), the single-parameter subcritical limit may be increased by the appropriate factor from Fig. 3.2. The abscissa is the volume fraction of the mixture occupied by the fissile metal. The factor cannot be applied if a moderating material may be introduced into the mixture.

3.3. It is apparent that the factor for dilution may be increased beyond the range of Fig. 3.2 when the volume fraction occupied by fissile material is less than 0.1. Because the need for further increase is rare, guidance is not included in this document.

Intermediate ^{235}U Enrichment[41]

3.4. In the special case of undiluted uranium metal in which the ^{235}U content is less than 100 wt %, the single-parameter subcritical mass limit of Table 2.2 may be increased by the appropriate factor from Fig. 3.3; the resulting limit applies to total uranium for the U(x) material. A factor for reduced density of total uranium (not ^{235}U) from Fig. 3.1 may be applied in addition to this enrichment factor.

3.5. The limits of Figs. 2.1 through 2.4 for aqueous homogeneous solutions of uranium reflected by 300-mm-thick water may be increased for reduced ^{235}U enrichment by the allowance factors of Fig. 3.4. It is emphasized that these factors are not applicable to the 25-mm-thick water reflector limits.

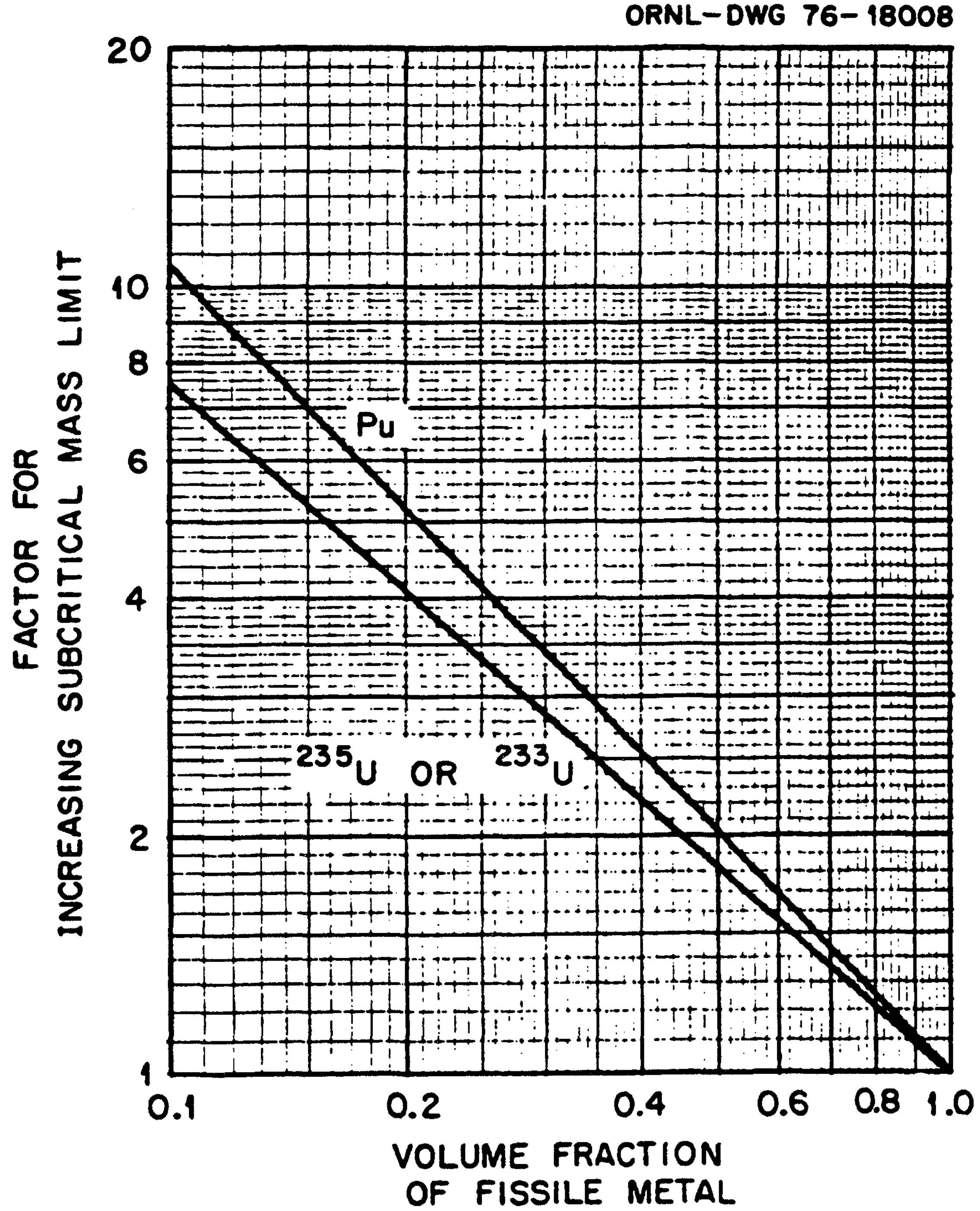


Fig. 3.2. Factors by which subcritical mass limits for fissile metals may be increased as a result of dilution by nonmoderating elements $11 \leqslant Z \leqslant 83$.

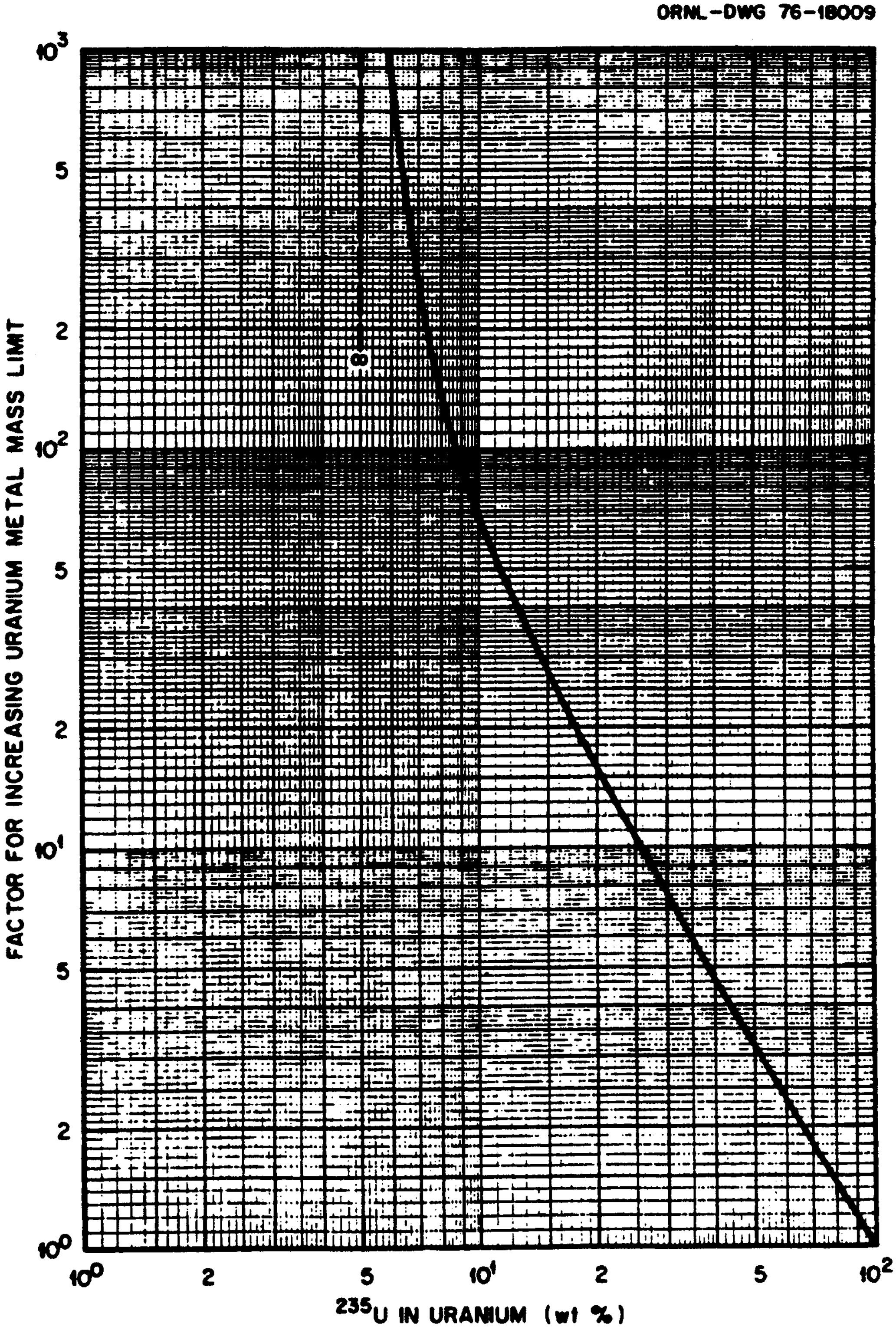


Fig. 3.3. Factors by which ^{235}U metal subcritical mass limits may be increased for reduced uranium enrichment.

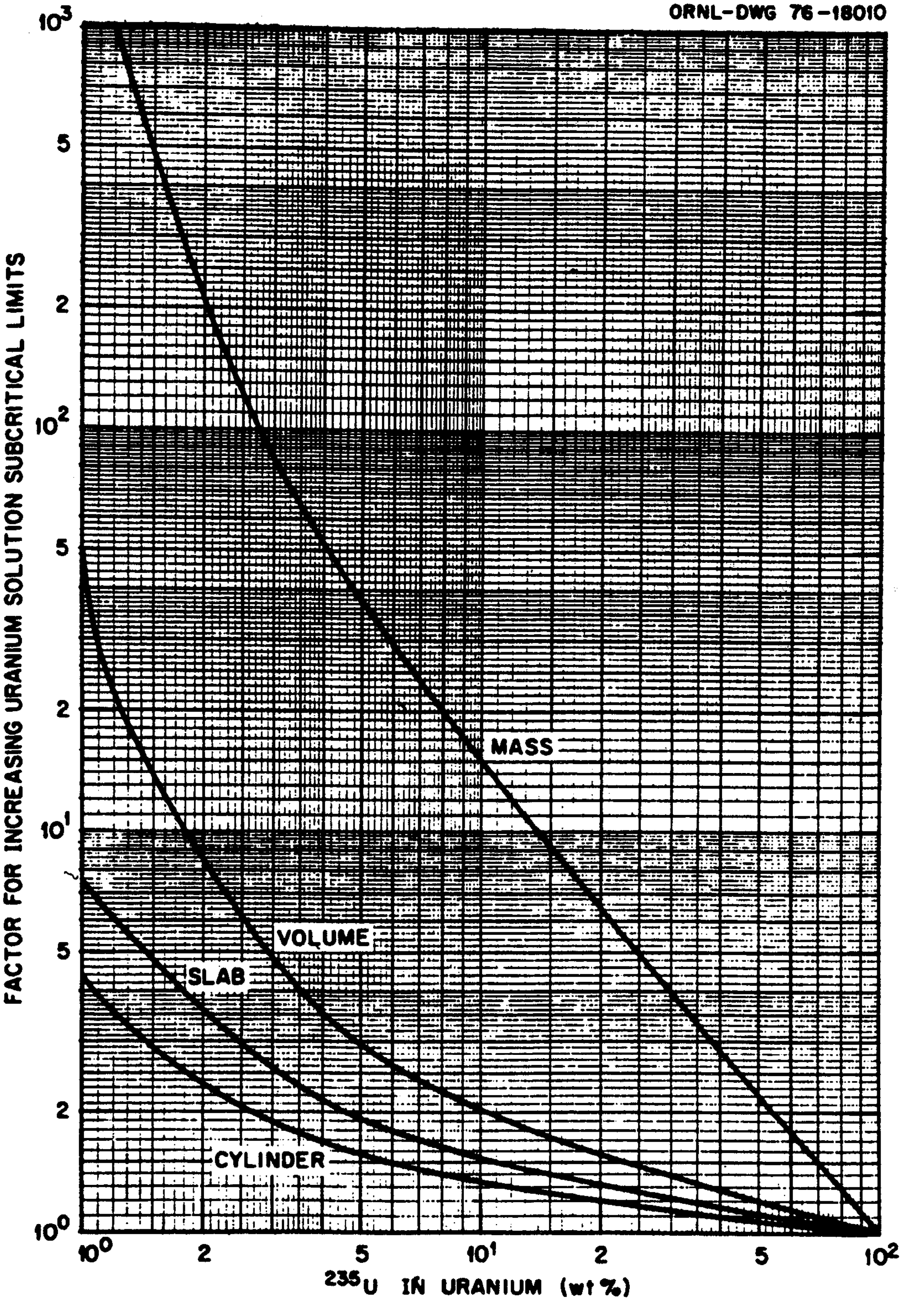


Fig. 3.4. Factors by which the subcritical limits for aqueous homogeneous solutions of ^{235}U may be increased for reduced uranium enrichment. The factors apply to the solution limits of Figs. 2.1 through 2.4.

Plutonium Containing ^{240}Pu

3.6. The subcritical single parameter limits for aqueous solutions of plutonium may be relaxed[50] when ^{240}Pu is present. Limits for plutonium solutions containing at least 5 wt % ^{240}Pu and more ^{240}Pu than ^{241}Pu, are given in Figs. 3.5 through 3.8.

Neutron Absorbers

3.7. Should the dimensions or mass not preclude criticality of the contained nuclear material, criticality in fissile material may be prevented by the addition of either soluble or solid neutron absorbers.

Solid Neutron Absorbers

3.8. An American National Standard, N16.4-1971, provides guidance on the use of borosilicate-glass raschig rings as neutron absorbers for criticality control in plants processing fissile materials and specifies concentrations of uranium and plutonium in vessels of unlimited size when packed with rings.[13] The recommended limits are summarized in Table 3.2. Several examples of systems that go beyond the limits of Table 3.2, including data for plutonium-uranium solution mixtures, are discussed in Chapter 5.

Table 3.2. Maximum Concentrations of Homogeneous Solutions of Fissile Materials in Vessels of Unlimited Size Packed with Borosilicate-Glass Raschig Rings*

Fissile isotopes	Maximum uranium or plutonium concentration[a] (g/liter of solution)		
Minimum glass content in vessel, vol %:	24	28	32
Uranium containing no more than 1 wt % ^{233}U	270	330	400
Uranium containing more than 1 wt % ^{233}U	150	180	200
Plutonium[a] containing > 5 wt % ^{240}Pu	140	170	220
Plutonium[b] containing < 5 wt % ^{240}Pu	115	140	180

*Specifications: The density of the glass shall not be less than 2.2 g/cm^3 at 25°C and the outside diameter of the rings no greater than 38.1 mm. The boron content of the glass shall be between 3.66 and 4.28 wt % boron (11.8 to 13.8 wt % B_2O_3) and the atomic ratio $^{10}B:^{11}B \geqslant 0.24$. The vessel shall conform to all requirements of American National Standard N16.4– 1971.

[a] The density of hydrogen in the solution shall be between 75 and 115 g/liter.

[b] The plutonium shall contain at least 50 wt % ^{239}Pu, more ^{240}Pu than ^{241}Pu, and no more than 15 wt % ^{241}Pu.

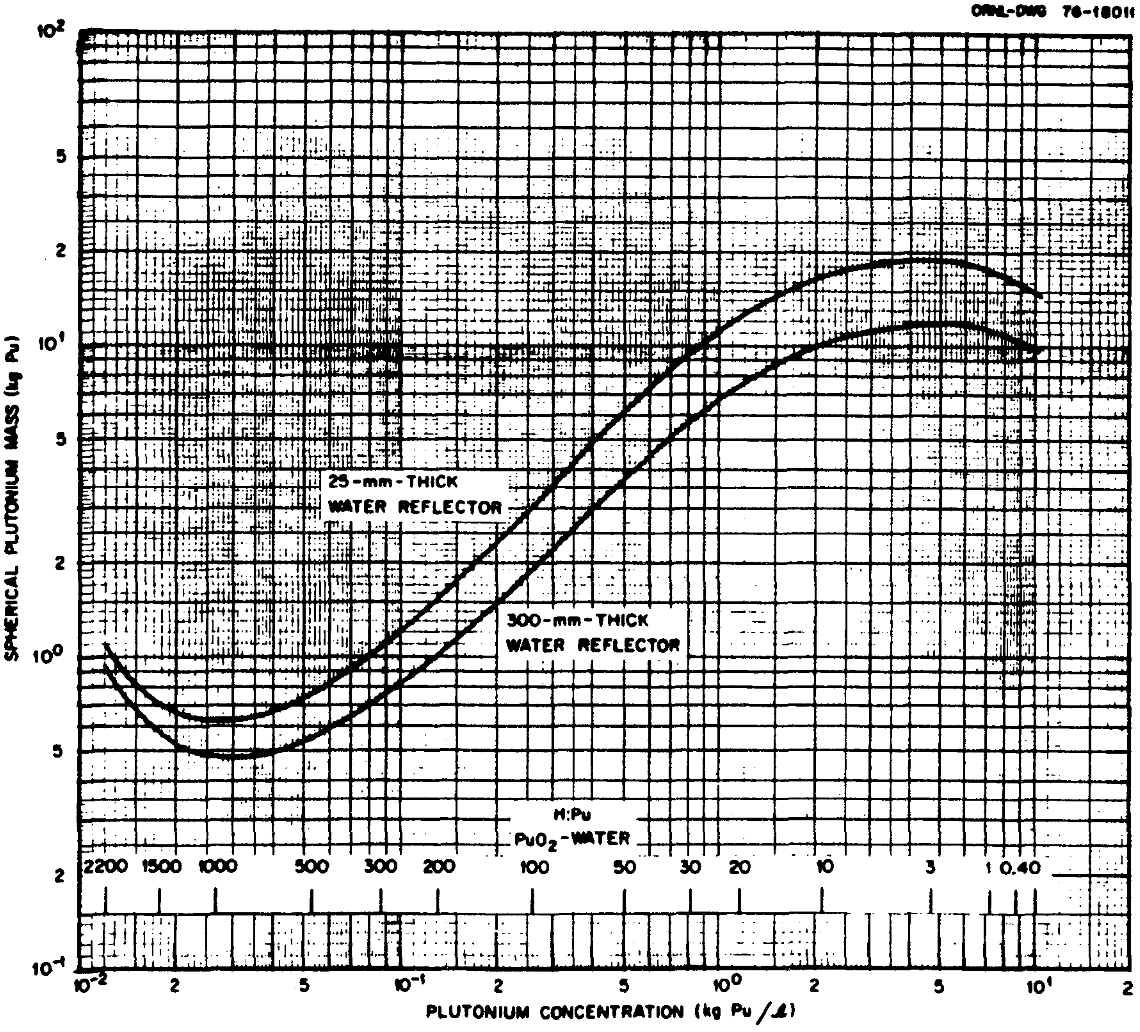


Fig. 3.5. Subcritical mass limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated plutonium containing at least 5 wt % ^{240}Pu and with $^{241}Pu < ^{240}Pu$.

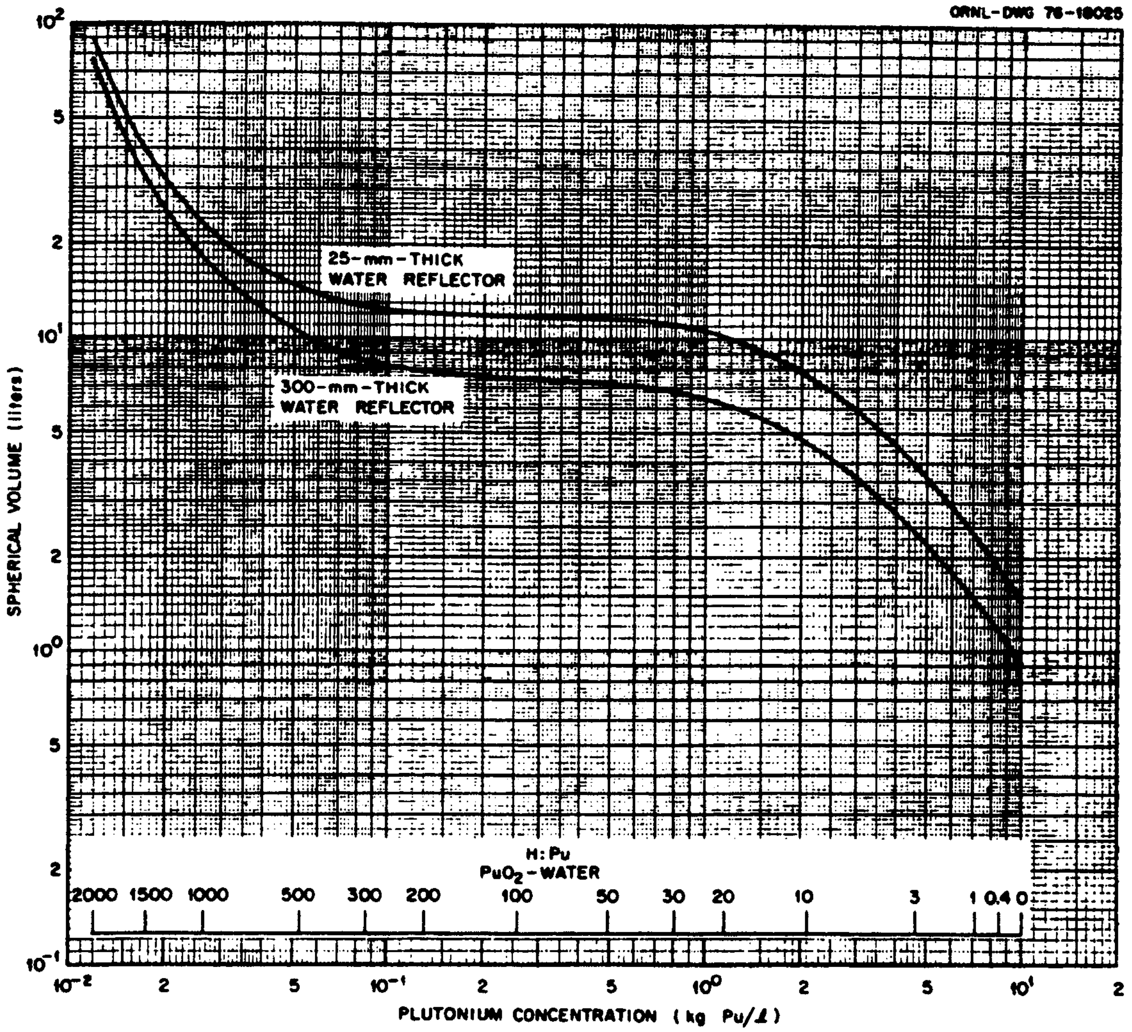


Fig. 3.6. Subcritical volume limits for individual spheres of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated plutonium containing at least 5 wt % ^{240}Pu and with ^{241}Pu < ^{240}Pu.

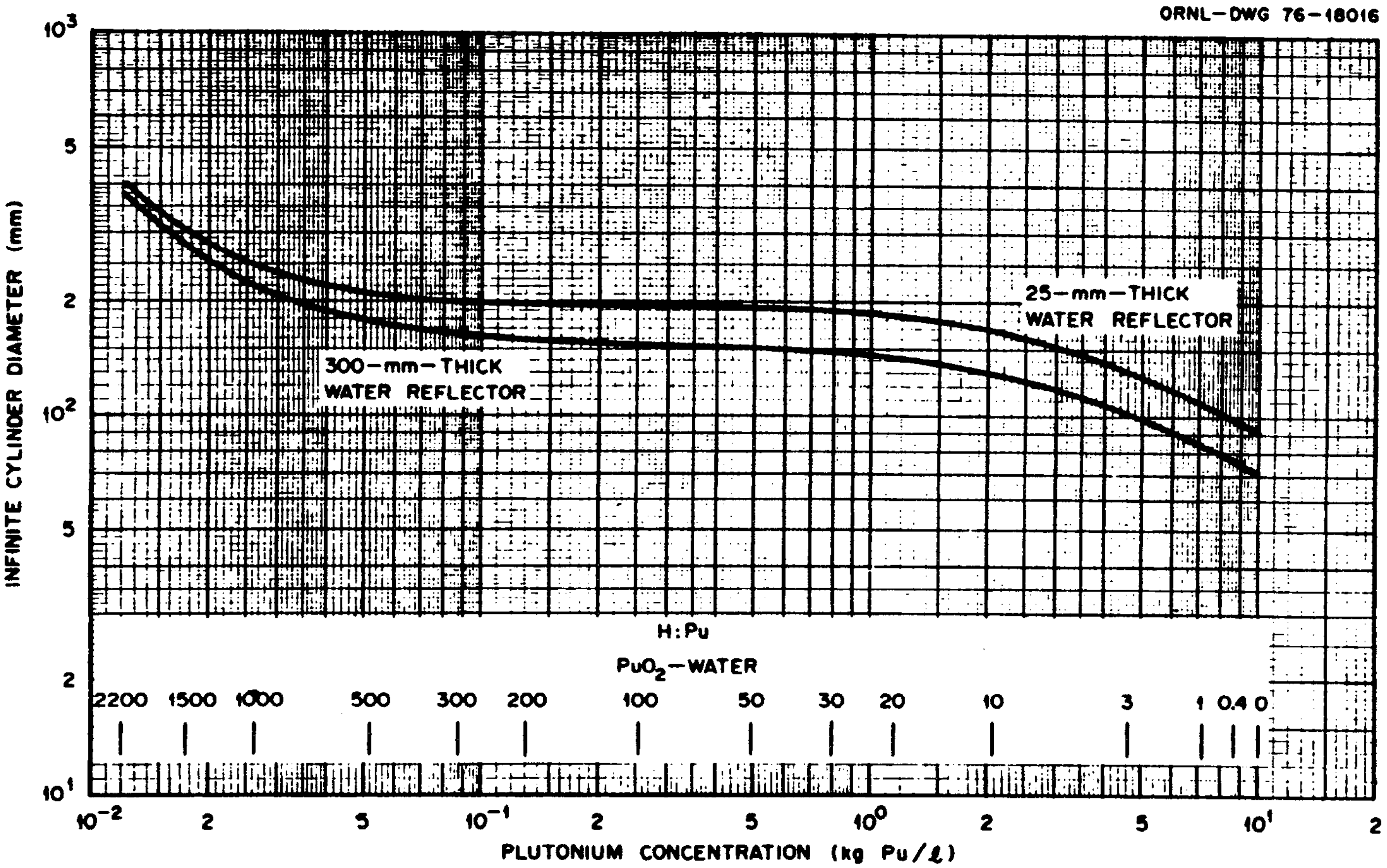


Fig. 3.7. Subcritical diameter limits for individual cylinders of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated plutonium containing at least 5 wt % ^{240}Pu and with ^{241}Pu < ^{240}Pu.

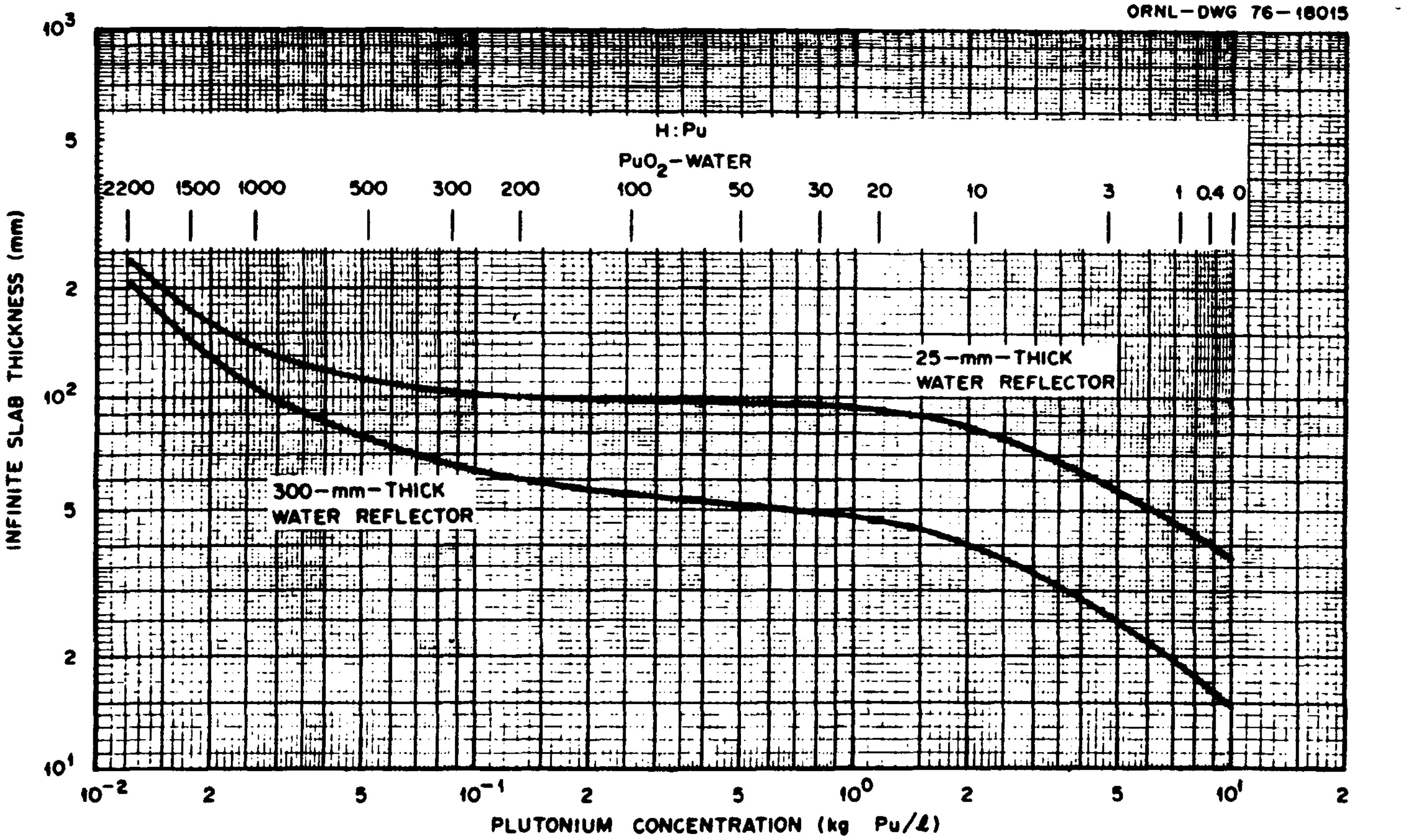


Fig. 3.8. Subcritical thickness limits for individual slabs of homogeneous water-reflected and -moderated plutonium containing at least 5 wt % ^{240}Pu and with $^{241}Pu < ^{240}Pu$.

Soluble Neutron Absorbers

3.9. Any use of a soluble absorber for criticality prevention requires confirmation that the absorber be uniformly distributed in the fissile solution and that it cannot precipitate.

3.10. The concentration of gadolinium in unlimited quantities of aqueous plutonium solutions required for k_∞ to be less than unity have been calculated. The calculations were validated by experimental measurements.[53,54] The data of Fig. 3.9 are applicable to $^{239}Pu(NO_3)_4$ solutions of zero acid molarity. The maximum diameter of subcritical cylinders of infinite length of $Pu(NO_3)_4$ solutions containing various concentrations of $Gd(NO_3)_3$ are shown in Fig. 3.10.

3.11. The concentration of boron in unlimited quantities of aqueous uranium solutions required to reduce k_∞ to be less than unity have been calculated. The calculations were validated by experiments[55,56] and calculations performed for several enrichments not exceeding 5 wt % ^{235}. For any given enrichment, there will be a H:U atomic ratio that results in a maximum k_∞. Figure 3.11 gives the minimum B:^{235}U atomic ratio required to result in k_∞ less than unity for any moderation and for any ^{235}U uranium enrichment up to 5 wt %.

3.12. Calculations[40,57] indicate that the presence of one atom of boron for each atom of ^{235}U will maintain large volumes of aqueous solution subcritical for ^{235}U concentrations less than 400 g/liter. A boron-to-^{235}U atomic ratio of 1.5 is sufficient up to a concentration of 1000 g/liter.

Shape

3.13. Certain shapes of containers for fissile materials, such as elongated or squat cylinders, may have the mass and container capacity limits of Chapter II increased by the appropriate factor of Fig. 3.12. The factors apply to water reflected units and do not apply to other reflector materials, e.g., methacrylate plastic, polyethylene, graphite, etc. Factors should not be applied to slightly moderated, low density materials with closely fitting reflectors, for example PuO_2 at a density of 1 g/cm^3 and an H:Pu = 0.4. The situation may be generally described as a reflector moderating effect (see 2.7) and will require additional analysis.

Concrete

3.14. Concrete is significant in nuclear criticality safety because its effectiveness as a neutron reflector may exceed that of water. As a consequence, it may be necessary to reduce the limits given in Chapter II. Although the composition of concrete is variable, its effectiveness as a reflector changes only slightly within the typical density range of 2.1 to 2.4 g/cm^3 and as the moisture content ranges from 3 to 10 wt %.

3.15. For closely fitting concrete 100 mm or less in thickness, the single unit limits specified in Chapter II for thick water reflection may be used. This concrete thickness corresponds to a maximum of 230 kg/m^2 (~48 lb/ft^2).

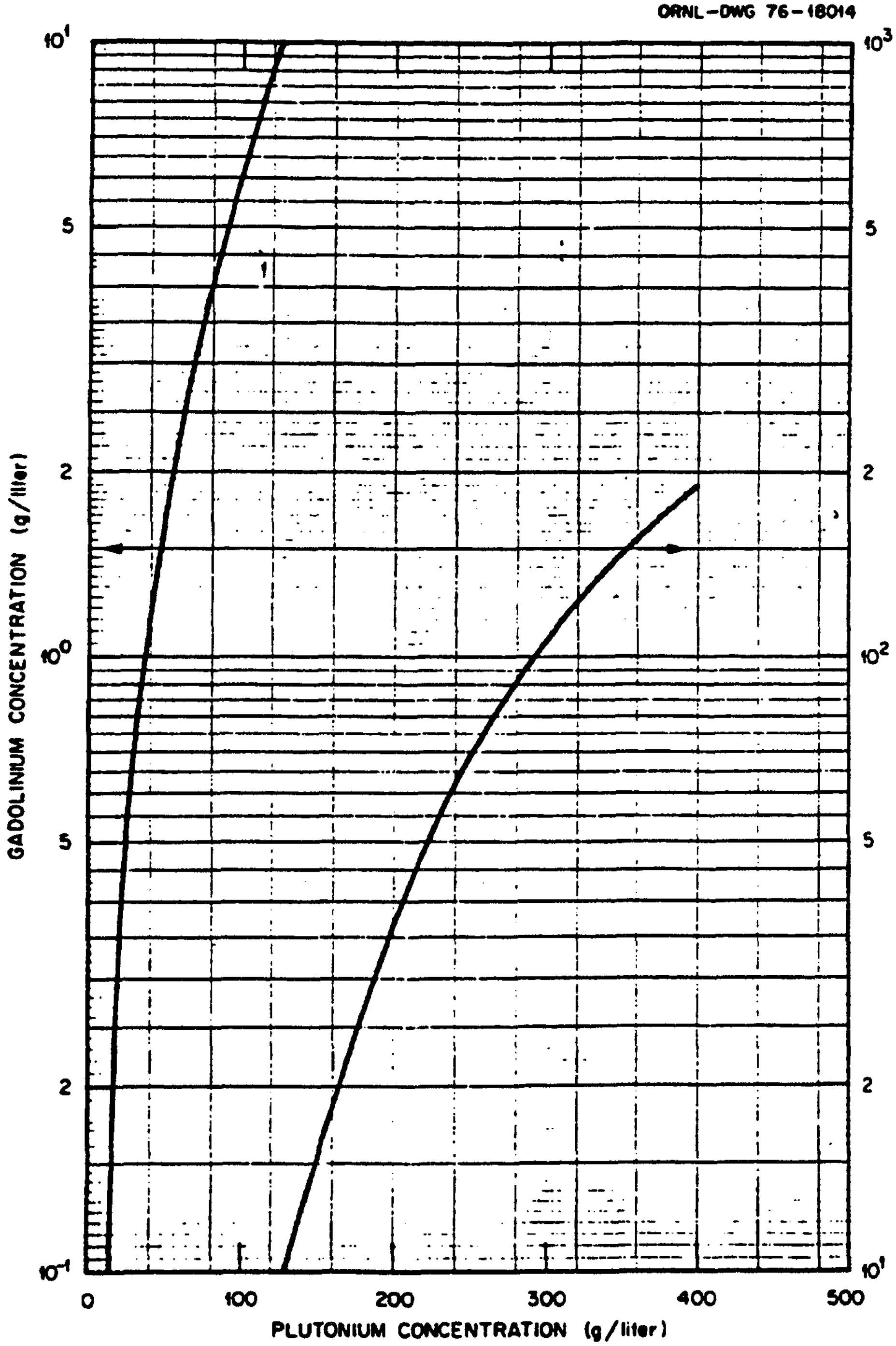


Fig. 3.9. Minimum subcritical concentration limits for infinite homogeneous solutions of $Pu(NO_3)_4$ containing $Gd(NO_3)_3$.

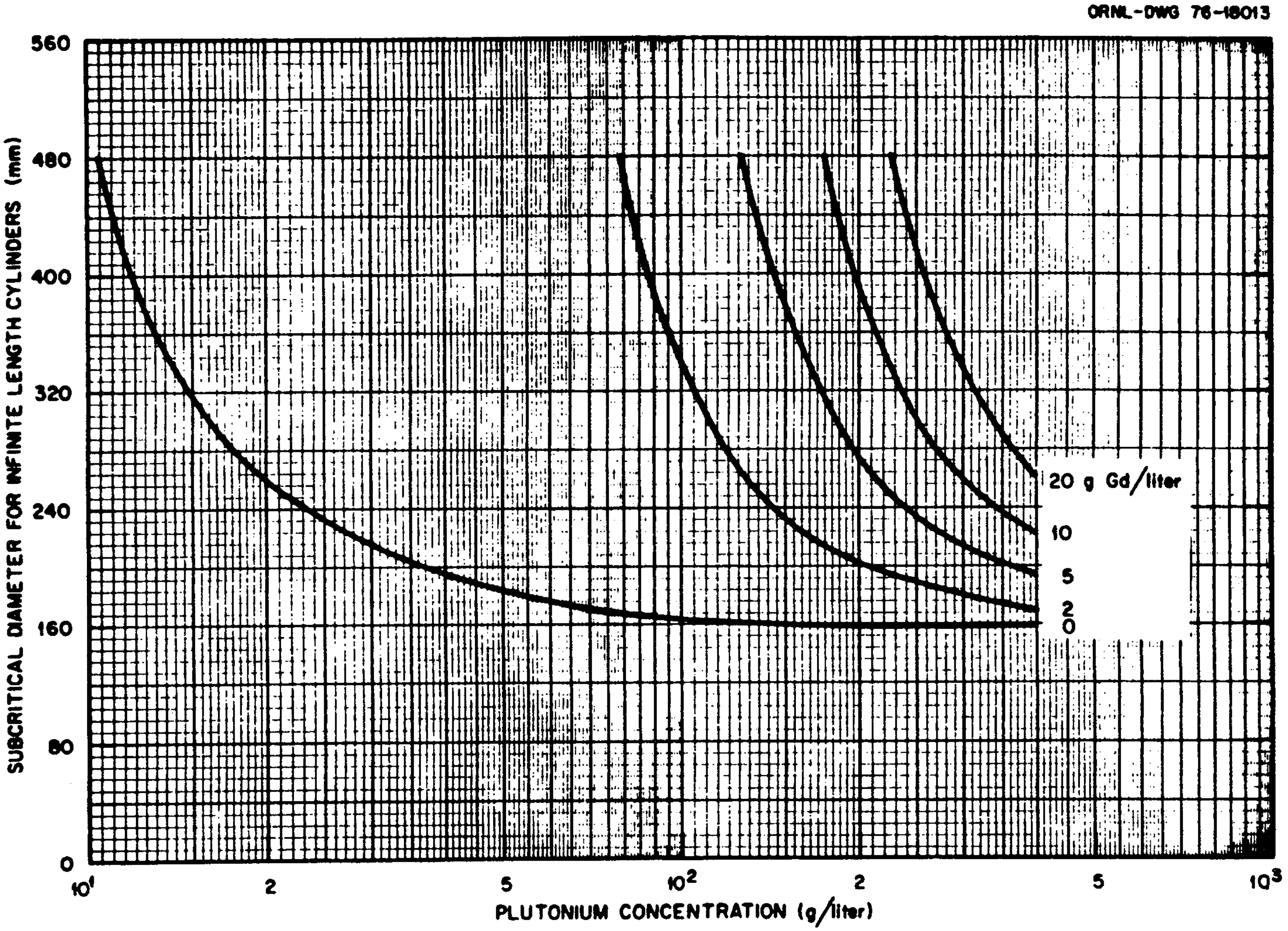


Fig. 3.10. Subcritical diameter limits for thick water-reflected individual cylinders of homogeneous solutions of $Pu(NO_3)_4$ containing $Gd(NO_3)_3$. These data have a margin of subcriticality similar to data of Ref. 9.

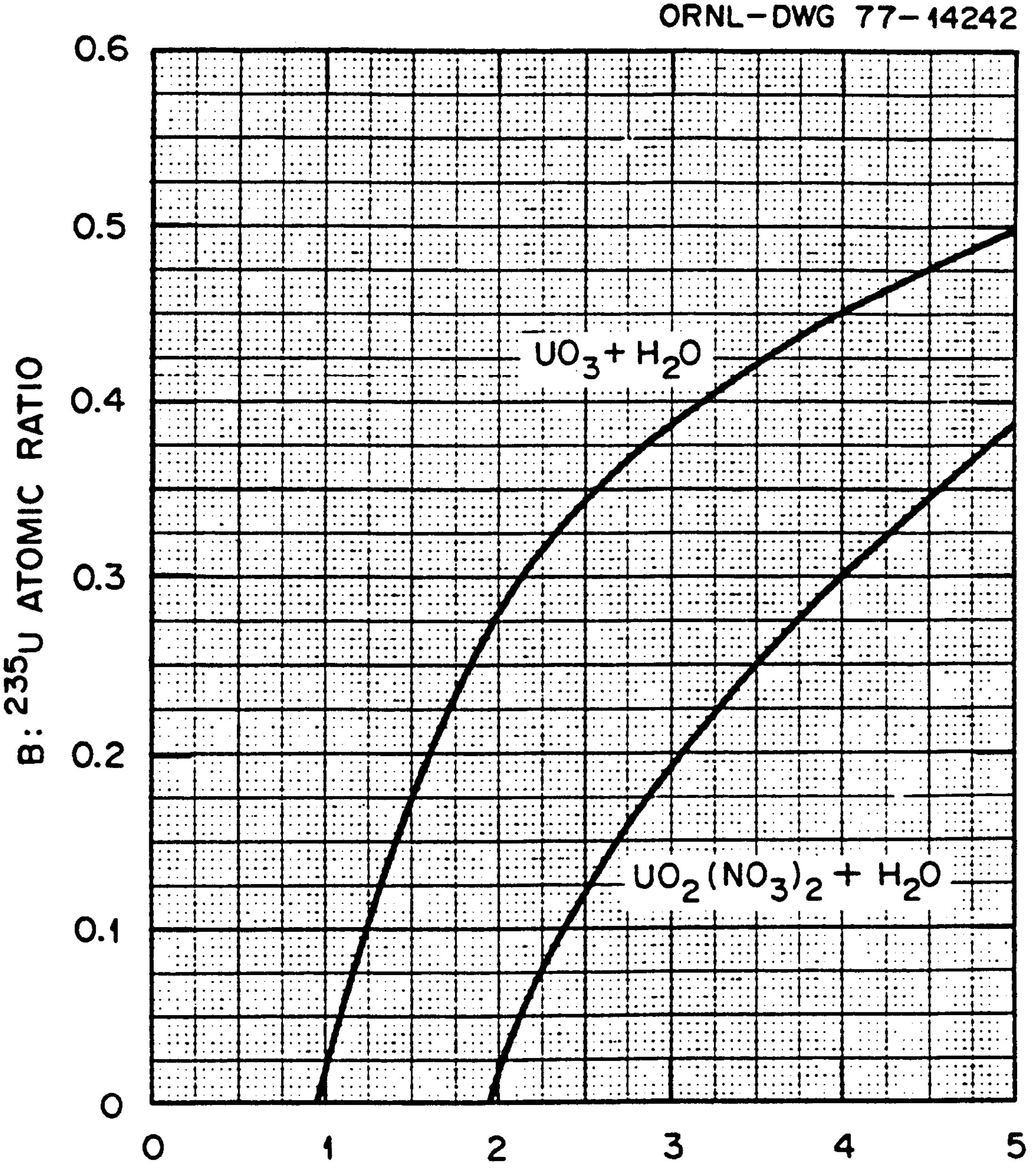


Fig. 3.11. Boron-to-^{235}U atomic ratio for subcriticality of aqueous homogeneous solutions of $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ and of UO_3-water mixtures for uranium containing not more than 5 wt % ^{235}U.

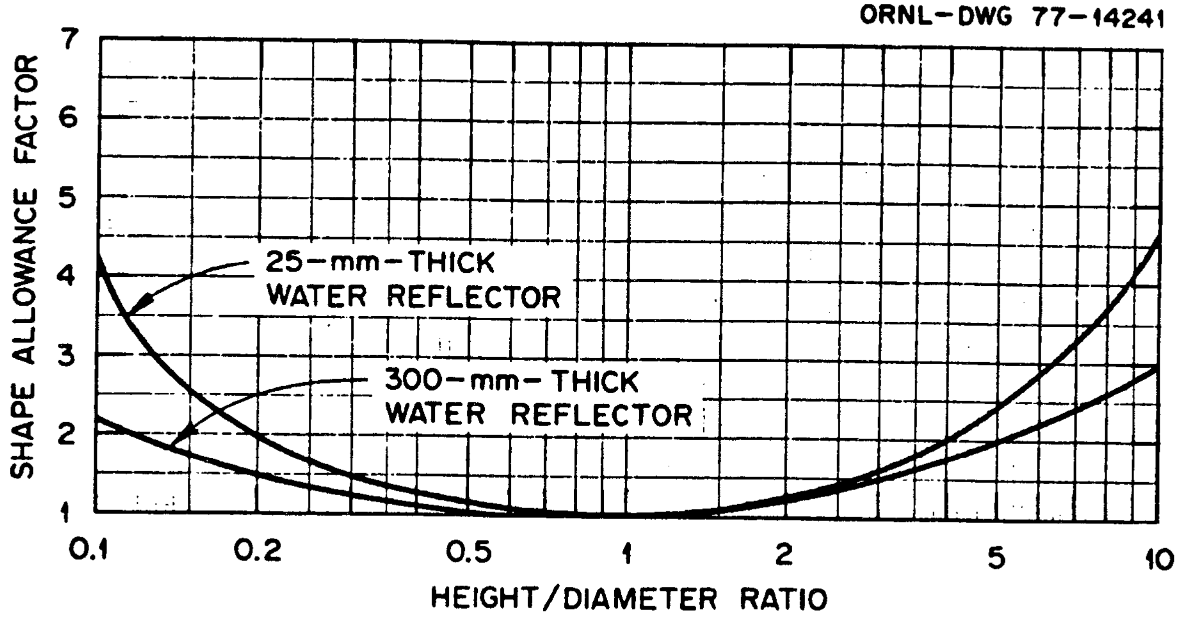


Fig. 3.12. Factors by which mass and volume limits may be increased for elongated or squat cylinders. See 3.13 for limitations on use.

3.16. Closely fitting concrete of greater than 230 kg/m^2 areal density will require a reduction of the thick water reflector limits. The limits should be multiplied by the following factors:[50,51]

- 0.90 for mass and volume,
- 0.80 for diameter of infinite cylinders, and
- $0.44\rho^{-0.155}$ for thickness of infinite slabs,

where ρ is the fissile material concentration in g/cm^3.

3.17 A vessel located in a concrete cell or in the vicinity of a concrete wall is often encountered. Guidance is available for the location and dimensions of spherical and cylindrical vessels depending on the concentration of the aqueous fissile materials.[50] For fissile material concentrations not exceeding 0.5 g/cm^3, the thick water reflector limits may be used provided a surface separation between the vessel and concrete walls or floor is not less than 0.5 the prescribed vessel diameter. For higher concentrations, the minimal surface separation should be 0.6 the prescribed diameter.

3.18. Spacing between a concrete reflector and the face of an extended slab does not allow relaxation of the limit for a closely fitting reflector in the absence of specific evaluation. Application of direct experimental evidence or validated computational technique is required.

CHAPTER IV
STORAGE AND TRANSPORTATION
PART I: Limits for Arrays

4.0. In addressing the nuclear criticality safety of fissile material storage, consideration must be given to the purpose of the storage area. It may be a service area providing temporary storage for materials in process, it may be an area for transient materials in transport, or it may be an area for long-term storage. Each use presents different problems. The number of units, their mass and other properties, the necessary accessibility, and the desired margin of subcriticality help to determine the spacing of material.

American National Standard Guide for Nuclear Criticality Safety in the Storage of Fissile Materials,[58] N16.5-1975, presents mass limits for spherical units of fissile materials assembled in cubic arrays reflected by thick water. The tabulated arrays have a neutron multiplication factor not exceeding 0.95. While it does not answer all questions, this Standard is directly applicable to many storage problems.

4.1. The materials to which the Standard is applicable are plutonium, ^{233}U, and uranium containing more than 30 wt % ^{235}U, as metals and as wet and dry oxides. The water content of the oxides varies between about 1.4 and 40 wt % (e.g., $0.4 \leqslant H:U \leqslant 20$).

4.2. The limits are also conservatively applicable to units not spherical in shape. Each unit is considered centered in its cell, and some guidance is provided for relaxing this requirement as well as for modifying the cell shape.

4.3. The specifications for cubic arrays are applicable to arrays of any shape because of the increased neutron leakage from noncubic arrays. The introduction of hydrogenous materials into the space between units is not provided for in the Standard; if such moderation is present, the effect must be evaluated by a validated computational technique. The effect on array reactivity due to the introduction of water, as for example from fire protection systems, is strongly dependent on the form of the fissile material and on the mass and spacing of the units. There is, however, an adequate margin in the limits to accommodate incidental moderation such as would result from enclosing the units in plastic bags that introduce no more than 10 g of polyethylene per kilogram of fissile material.

4.4. Factors for reducing the mass limits are provided for concrete-reflected arrays. The limits are reduced to 75% of their tabulated values if the concrete thickness is between 120 and 200 mm and to 60% for greater thicknesses. Criteria are presented for pairs of arrays in concrete enclosures. (Slight neutron coupling of arrays separated by 500-mm-thick concrete has been observed experimentally.[59])

4.5. Each unit of an array must remain subcritical if immersed in water. The possibility of double batching of the units in a storage cell should be considered when establishing safety limits and operating procedures. Administrative controls, limited capacity containers, and storage cell design may be useful for the prevention of double batching.

4.6. Consideration should be given to other normal and credible abnormal storage conditions that may affect array subcriticality. Typical examples[9] of changes in operating conditions that should be considered are:

- flooding, spraying, or otherwise supplying units or groups of units with water, oil, snow (i.e., low density water), cardboard, wood, or other moderating materials;
- the introduction of additional units or reflectors;
- improper placement of units;
- loss of moderator and neutron absorber between units;
- collapse of a framework used to space units;
- a change in the density of fissile material during storage;
- the substitution of units containing more fissile material than permitted in operations as a result of operational error or improper labeling.

Alternate Storage Criteria

4.7. The following method of criticality control for handling and storing fissile materials represents an extension of the information in N16.5-1975. The method is based upon the same experimental data and validated calculations[60,61] used for the Standard. The technique is applicable to single storage arrays of any shape reflected by concrete of any thickness and result in storage arrays having a calculated $k_{eff} \leqslant 0.93$.

4.8. The method consists of a systematic labeling of each fissile material container with a numeric and controlling the total numerics in a storage or process area. This is accomplished by a Criticality Indicator (CI) system and it is the basis for control of nuclear criticality.[62] The system requires that each unit be associated with a cell or container volume and assigns a CI to the container by the relation

$$CI = \frac{100}{N} \qquad (4.1)$$

where N is the total number of containers permitted in a storage array. The CI aggregate of a storage area must not exceed 100. The aggregate CI is the sum of the individual CIs, independent of the type of fissile material. All fissile materials presented for storage or handling must be suitably contained and have an assigned CI. Considerations other than criticality control may make segregated storage desirable.

4.9. In this Guide, the CI system is applied only to the units of fissile materials described in Table 4.1. This description includes the chemical and isotopic form, the density, hydrogen content, and the mass. The unit may have any shape provided it is subcritical submerged and the constraints of 4.12 on cell geometry and spacing of units of are satisfied. Each unit has been assigned to a mass category indicated by alphabetic characters. The CI system is equally applicable to masses of fissile materials at densities less than the specified maximum of Table 4.1.

4.10. There are two category types described in Table 4.1: those designated by a single letter and those by double letters. The units designated by a single letter are subcritical when submerged and, therefore, their descriptions are suitable water-reflected masses for general use. Some of the units designated by double letters may be critical if submerged, for example, a sphere of ^{239}Pu, and therefore require additional assessment if water reflection is a possibility.

4.11. Fissile materials having isotopic content intermediate to those described in Table 4.1 should be considered as having the higher value. For example, $U(55)O_2$ should be considered as $U(70)O_2$ and Pu(85) as Pu(94.8). Plutonium is considered to have less ^{241}Pu than ^{240}Pu. Similarly, an intermediate mass should be assigned to the category representing the larger value.

4.12. The unit of a mass category may be made up of smaller individually contained quantities and the units of fissile material should be centered in the cell or container volume to within 10% of the smallest dimension of the cell. Cells may be of any shape[60] provided the ratio of the largest to the smallest cell dimension does not exceed 3. Cell dimensions should provide a surface separation of units not less than 155 mm. Packaging materials containing hydrogen, such as thin plastic bags (see 4.3), is allowed.

4.13. The CI value is assigned to a storage cell in an array or to a container and depends on the mass category of the fissile material and on the volume of the cell. Table 4.2 presents the CI values to be assigned to cells containing units of mass categories specified in Table 4.1. Units in the same category are equivalent in an array and may be interchanged without a change in the array neutron multiplication factor. For example, any material of mass category Q contained in a volume of 113.6 liters (30 gal) would be assigned a CI value of 0.33.

4.14. Cell or container volumes different from those given in Table 4.2 may be assigned a CI, by interpolation, using the relation

$$\mathrm{CI}\ V^2 = \mathrm{CI}_t\ V_t^2 \qquad (4.2)$$

where V_t and CI_t are any tabulated values for the mass category of the fissile material. For example, assume it is desired to store a mass category Q unit in a 300-liter container. The value of CI for a container V_t of 227.1 liters is 0.09. The CI value to be used, therefore, is calculated as

$$\mathrm{CI} = 0.09 \left(\frac{227.1}{300}\right)^2 = 0.05$$

4.15. The effect on array criticality of hydrogeneous moderating materials interspersed between the units of a storage array, such as water from sprinklers, should be investigated by a validated calculational technique or by experiment and an appropriate margin of safety applied.

Table 4.1. Mass Categories for Units of Fissile Materials to Which the Criticality Indicator System is Applicable

Fissile material	U(100)	$U(100)O_2$		U(93.2)	$U(93.2)O_2$		U(80)	$U(80)O_2$		U(70)	$U(70)O_2$		U(50)	$U(50)O_2$		U(40)	U(30)
Atomic ratio[a], H:U or H:Pu	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0
Max. density[a], g U/cm^3 or Pu/cm^3	18.7	8.3	4.5	18.7	8.3	4.5	18.7	8.3	4.5	18.7	8.3	4.5	18.7	8.3	4.5	18.7	18.7
Mass category[b]	Mass of fissile material[a] (kg)																
A	2.4	2.1	1.4	2.6	2.3	1.4	2.8	2.5	1.6	3.1	2.9	1.7	4.2	3.6	2.0	5.3	6.6
B	2.8	2.5	1.6	3.1	2.7	1.7	3.2	3.0	1.8	3.7	3.4	2.0	5.0	4.3	2.4	6.3	7.9
C	3.2	2.9	1.9	3.6	3.1	1.9	3.7	3.5	2.1	4.2	3.9	2.3	5.8	5.0	2.7	7.2	9.1
D	3.6	3.3	2.1	4.0	3.5	2.2	4.3	4.0	2.4	4.8	4.4	2.6	6.6	5.7	3.1	8.3	10.4
E	4.1	3.7	2.4	4.5	4.0	2.5	4.8	4.5	2.7	5.4	5.0	3.0	7.4	6.4	3.5	9.3	11.7
F	4.5	4.1	2.7	5.0	4.4	2.6	5.3	5.0	3.1	6.0	5.6	3.3	8.2	7.1	3.9	10.4	13.0
G	4.9	4.5	2.9	5.5	4.9	3.1	5.8	5.5	3.4	6.6	6.2	3.7	9.1	7.9	4.3	11.4	14.4
H	5.4	5.0	3.2	6.0	5.4	3.4	6.4	6.1	3.7	7.2	6.8	4.0	10.0	8.7	4.8	12.6	15.9
I	5.8	5.4	3.5	6.5	5.9	3.7	7.0	6.6	4.1	7.9	7.4	4.4	10.9	9.5	5.2	13.7	17.3
J	6.3	5.9	3.8	7.0	6.4	4.0	7.5	7.2	4.4	8.5	8.0	4.8	11.8	10.3	5.7	14.9	18.9
K	6.8	6.4	4.1	7.6	6.9	4.3	8.1	7.6	4.8	9.2	8.7	5.2	12.8	11.2	6.1	16.1	20.4
L	7.3	6.9	4.5	8.1	7.4	4.7	8.7	8.4	5.1	9.9	9.4	5.6	13.8	12.1	6.6	17.4	22.0
M	7.7	7.4	4.8	8.7	7.9	5.0	9.3	9.0	5.5	10.6	10.1	6.0	14.8	13.0	7.1	18.6	23.7
N	8.2	7.9	5.1	9.2	8.5	5.4	9.9	9.7	5.9	11.3	10.8	6.4	15.8	13.9	7.6	20.0	25.4
O	8.7	8.4	5.5	9.8	9.1	5.7	10.6	10.3	6.3	12.0	11.5	6.8	16.9	14.9	8.1	21.3	27.2
P	9.3	8.9	5.8	10.3	9.7	6.1	11.2	11.0	6.8	12.8	12.3	7.3	17.9	15.9	8.7	22.7	29.0
Q	9.8	9.5	6.2	10.9	10.3	6.5	11.9	11.7	7.2	13.6	13.1	7.8	19.1	16.9	9.3	24.2	30.9
R	10.3	10.1	6.6	11.5	10.9	6.9	12.6	12.4	7.8	14.4	13.9	8.3	20.2	18.0	9.9	25.7	32.9
S	10.8	10.7	7.0	12.1	11.6	7.3	13.2	13.2	8.1	15.2	14.8	8.8	21.4	19.1	10.5	27.2	34.9
T	11.4	11.3	7.4	12.7	12.2	7.8	13.9	13.9	8.6	16.0	15.6	9.3	22.6	20.3	11.1	28.8	37.0
U	11.9	11.9	7.8	13.3	12.9	8.2	14.7	14.7	9.1	16.9	16.5	9.9	23.9	21.5	11.7	30.4	39.2
V	12.5	12.6	8.3	14.0	13.6	8.7	15.4	16.6	9.6	17.7	17.4	10.4	25.2	22.7	12.4	32.1	41.5
W	13.1	13.3	8.7	14.6	14.4	9.1	16.2	16.4	10.1	18.6	18.4	11.0	26.5	24.0	13.1	33.8	43.8
AA	13.6	14.0	9.2	15.3	15.1	9.6	16.9	17.3	10.6	19.5	19.4	11.6	27.9	25.3	13.6	35.6	46.2
BB	14.2	14.7	9.6	15.9	15.9	10.1	17.7	18.2	11.2	20.5	20.4	12.2	29.4	26.7	14.6	37.5	48.8
CC	14.8	15.4	10.1	16.6	16.7	10.7	18.5	19.1	11.8	21.4	21.5	12.9	30.8	28.1	15.4	32.4	51.4
DD	15.4	16.2	10.7	17.3	17.5	11.2	19.4	20.1	12.4	22.4	22.6	13.5	32.4	29.6	16.2	41.5	54.1
EE	16.0	17.0	11.2	18.0	18.4	11.8	20.2	21.1	13.0	23.5	23.8	14.2	33.9	31.2	17.1	43.6	57.0
FF	16.7	17.8	11.7	18.7	19.3	12.4	21.1	22.1	13.7	24.5	25.0	15.0	35.6	32.8	17.9	45.7	59.9
GG	17.3	18.6	12.3	19.4	10.1	13.0	22.0	23.2	14.4	25.6	26.2	15.7	37.3	34.5	18.9	47.9	63.0
HH	18.0	19.5	12.9	20.2	21.2	13.6	22.9	24.4	15.1	26.7	27.5	16.5	39.0	36.3	19.8	50.2	66.3

Table 4.1 (Continued)

Fissile material	U(30)O_2		U(5)O_2	Pu(100)[c]	Pu(100)O_2		Pu(94.8)	Pu(94.8)O_2		Pu(80)	Pu(80)O_2		^{233}U	^{233}UO_2	
Atomic ratio[a], H:U or H:Pu	0.4	3	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3	0	0.4	3
Max. density[a], g U/cm^3 or Pu/cm^3	8.3	4.5	4.6	19.7	8.7	4.7	19.7	8.7	4.7	19.7	8.7	4.7	18.4	8.2	4.5
Mass category[b]	Mass of fissile material[a] (kg)														
A	5.5	2.7	4.5	1.2	1.2	0.9	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.2	0.9
B	6.5	3.2	5.3	1.3	1.4	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.2	1.6	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.0
C	7.5	3.7	6.1	1.5	1.6	1.3	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.8	1.9	1.7	1.8	1.6	1.2
D	8.6	4.2	6.9	1.7	1.8	1.4	1.7	1.9	1.6	2.0	2.2	2.0	1.6	1.9	1.4
E	9.7	4.7	7.8	1.9	2.0	1.6	1.9	2.2	1.8	2.2	2.5	2.2	2.0	2.1	1.5
F	10.8	5.3	8.8	2.1	2.3	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.0	2.4	2.7	2.5	2.2	2.3	1.7
G	12.0	5.8	9.7	2.3	2.5	2.0	2.2	2.6	2.2	2.6	3.0	2.7	2.5	2.6	1.9
H	13.2	6.4	10.7	2.4	2.7	2.2	2.4	2.9	2.5	2.8	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.8	2.1
I	14.5	7.0	11.7	2.6	3.0	2.4	2.6	3.1	2.7	3.0	3.6	3.3	2.9	3.1	2.2
J	15.7	7.6	12.8	2.8	3.2	2.6	2.8	3.4	2.9	3.2	3.8	3.5	3.1	3.3	2.4
K	17.1	8.3	13.8	2.9	3.5	2.8	3.0	3.7	3.1	3.4	4.1	3.8	3.3	3.6	2.6
L	18.4	8.9	14.9	3.1	3.7	3.0	3.1	3.9	3.4	3.6	4.4	4.1	3.5	3.8	2.8
M	19.8	9.6	16.1	3.3	4.0	3.2	3.3	4.2	3.6	3.8	4.7	4.4	3.7	4.1	3.0
N	21.3	10.3	17.3	3.5	4.2	3.4	3.5	4.5	3.9	4.0	5.0	4.7	4.0	4.4	3.3
O	22.8	11.0	18.5	3.6	4.5	3.6	3.6	4.7	4.1	4.2	5.4	5.0	4.2	4.7	3.5
P	24.4	11.7	19.8	3.8	4.8	3.9	3.8	5.0	4.4	4.4	5.7	5.3	4.4	5.0	3.7
Q	26.0	12.5	21.1	3.9	5.0	4.1	4.0	5.3	4.6	4.6	6.0	5.7	4.6	5.3	3.9
R	27.7	13.3	22.5	4.1	5.3	4.4	4.1	5.6	4.9	4.8	6.4	6.0	4.8	5.6	4.2
S	29.4	14.1	23.9	4.3	5.6	4.6	4.3	5.9	5.2	4.9	6.7	6.3	5.1	5.9	4.4
T	31.2	14.9	25.4	4.4	5.9	4.9	4.5	6.2	5.6	5.1	7.0	6.7	5.3	6.2	4.7
U	33.1	15.8	27.0	4.6	6.2	5.1	4.6	6.5	5.8	5.3	7.4	7.1	5.5	6.5	4.9
V	35.1	16.7	28.7	4.7	6.5	5.4	4.8	6.8	6.1	5.5	7.8	7.4	5.7	6.9	5.2
W	37.1	17.7	30.3	4.9	6.8	5.7	4.9	7.2	6.4	5.7	8.1	7.8	6.0	7.2	5.5
AA	39.2	18.6	32.1	5.0	7.1	5.9	5.1	7.5	6.7	5.9	8.5	8.2	6.2	7.6	5.7
BB	41.4	19.7	33.9	5.2	7.4	6.2	5.3	7.8	7.1	6.0	8.9	8.6	6.4	8.0	6.0
CC	43.8	20.7	35.8	5.3	7.7	6.5	5.4	8.2	7.4	6.2	9.3	9.1	6.7	8.3	6.3
DD	46.2	21.8	37.9	5.5	8.1	6.8	5.6	8.5	7.8	6.4	9.7	9.5	6.9	8.7	6.6
EE	48.7	23,0	40.0	5.6	8.4	7.2	5.7	8.9	8.1	6.6	10.1	10.0	7.1	9.1	7.0
FF	51.3	24.2	42.2	5.8	8.8	7.5	5.9	9.3	8.5	6.7	10.5	10.4	7.4	9.5	7.3
GG	54.1	25.4	44.5	5.9	9.1	7.8	6.0	9.6	8.9	6.9	11.0	10.9	7.6	9.9	7.6
HH	57.0	26.7	46.9	6.1	9.5	8.2	6.2	10.0	9.3	7.1	11.4	11.4	7.8	10.4	8.0

[a] Total uranium or total plutonium.

[b] Units designated by double letters may require subcriticality assessment of the submerged unit.

[c] Read as plutonium having 100 wt % ^{239}Pu.

Table 4.2. Value of Criticality Indicator Assigned to a Cell in a Concrete Reflected Storage Area
(The sum of criticality indicators in a storage area shall not exceed 100)

Cell volume													
Liters	18.9	37.8	56.8	75.7	94.6	113.6	132.5	151.4	170.3	189.3	208.2	227.1	416.4
(gal)	(5)	(10)	(15)	(20)	(25)	(30)	(35)	(40)	(45)	(50)	(55)	(60)	(110)
Mass category													
A	0.08	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
B	0.14	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
C	0.21	0.06	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
D	0.31	0.08	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
E	0.43	0.12	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
F	0.59	0.17	0.08	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
G	0.79	0.23	0.11	0.06	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
H	1.03	0.30	0.14	0.08	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
I		0.40	0.19	0.11	0.07	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01
J		0.51	0.24	0.14	0.09	0.07	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01
K		0.64	0.31	0.18	0.12	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.01
L		0.81	0.39	0.23	0.15	0.11	0.08	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.01
M		1.00	0.49	0.29	0.19	0.14	0.10	0.08	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.04	0.01
N		1.23	0.61	0.37	0.24	0.17	0.13	0.10	0.08	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.01
O			0.75	0.45	0.30	0.22	0.16	0.13	0.10	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.02
P			0.92	0.56	0.37	0.27	0.20	0.16	0.13	0.10	0.09	0.07	0.02
Q			1.12	0.68	0.46	0.33	0.25	0.19	0.16	0.13	0.11	0.09	0.03
R				0.83	0.56	0.40	0.31	0.24	0.19	0.16	0.13	0.11	0.03
S				1.00	0.68	0.49	0.37	0.29	0.24	0.19	0.16	0.14	0.04
T				1.20	0.82	0.60	0.46	0.36	0.29	0.24	0.20	0.17	0.05
U					0.99	0.72	0.55	0.44	0.35	0.29	0.24	0.21	0.07
V					1.19	0.87	0.67	0.53	0.43	0.35	0.30	0.25	0.08
W						1.05	0.81	0.64	0.52	0.43	0.36	0.31	0.10
AA							0.97	0.77	0.63	0.52	0.44	0.38	0.12
BB							1.17	0.93	0.76	0.63	0.53	0.46	0.15
CC								1.12	0.92	0.76	0.65	0.56	0.18
DD									1.11	0.92	0.78	0.67	0.23
EE										1.12	0.95	0.82	0.28
FF											1.15	0.99	0.34
GG												1.21	0.42
HH													0.52

Transportation

4.16. Transport regulations[63] distinguish between "undamaged" and "damaged" packages. The condition of an undamaged package is established by tests that simulate the effects of dropping during handling, extremes of summer heat and winter cold, and rain. The damaged package is defined by a sequence of severe tests for impact, fire, and flooding. A single package must remain subcritical when immersed in water, thus inleakage of water is assumed unless there is a specific individual demonstration before use that such inleakage cannot occur.

4.17. The storage criteria contained in N16.5-1975 or in Tables 4.1 and 4.2 may be used to define limits applicable to Type B, Fissile Class II packages in transport. For Fissile Class II packages, the only control required is a limitation on the number of packages in a vehicle or in a storage area to a specified value, N_A. The transport index (TI), assigned to a package for criticality control is equal to 50 divided by N_A where the number of allowable packages satisfies both of the following requirements:[63]

a. Five times the allowable number of undamaged packages are subcritical in any arrangement closely surrounded by the equivalent of an effectively infinite water reflector.
b. Twice the allowable number of damaged packages remain subcritical in any arrangement with any distribution of water that is consistent with the results of package tests.

In evaluating the requirements for a damaged package the fissile material is to be assumed in the most reactive credible configuration consistent with the damaged condition of the package and with the chemical and physical form of the contents. Further, it is to be assumed that water moderation of the array is consistent with the damaged condition of the package and the chemical and physical form of the contents.

4.18. The water-reflected arrays described in N16.5-1975 define acceptable mass loadings for the undamaged package. The assignment of the TI is then determined by

$$\mathrm{TI} = \frac{50}{N_A} = \frac{250}{N} \qquad (4.3)$$

where N is the tabulated number of units corresponding to the mass and cell size in N16.5-1975. The tabulated masses are based on theoretical densities and may be applied to materials at densities not less than 0.25 theoretical.[64] Free volume in packages, allowing possible additional reduction of fissile material density in transport packages, should be discouraged.

4.19. Specifications for the transport of packaged fissile materials may be derived from the CI system since it may be modified to define arrays reflected by 300-mm-thick water, thereby establishing suitable fissile limits for packages in transport. The relation between a category of fissile material in storage, as given in Table 4.1, and a category in transport is given by Table 4.3. The transport mass category of Table 4.3 is then used with Table 4.2 to evaluate the CI for a package. The transport index, TI, is then related to the Criticality Indicator, CI, by

$$TI = 2.5\ CI \tag{4.4}$$

Table 4.3. Relation Between Storage and Transport Mass Categories for Volumes of Fissile Materials

Storage	Transport	Storage	Transport
A–D	A	S	M
E	B	T	N
F	C	U	O
G,H	D	V	P
I	E	W	Q
J	F	AA	R
K,L	G	BB	S
M	H	CC	T
N	I	DD	U
O	J	EE	V
P,Q	K	FF	W
R	L	GG	AA
		HH	BB

4.20. As an illustration, use Tables 4.1 through 4.3 to assign transport indices to packages, assume the product of an operation is a 1.3 kg quantity of Pu(80)O_2 containing less than 1.4 wt % moisture (i.e., H:Pu≤0.4). The oxide is bagged and sealed in one-liter cans. It is desired to ship four such product cans in a 208 liter (55 gal) package having an inner container that will accommodate the four cans coaxially. The mass category of a 4.6 kg Pu unit as PuO_2 in storage is M, from Table 4.1. The mass category in transport of these units is H, by Table 4.3. The mass category H in a 208 liter container has a CI of 0.01 by Table 4.2, and Eq. (4.4) gives TI=0.03, to be entered on the package label.

4.21. It will be necessary to analyze the damaged package consistent with the package test results as described in 10CFR71, Appendix B, to determine whether (a) or (b) of 4.17 is the limiting condition.

PART II: Neutron Interaction

Surface Density, Density Analogue, and Solid Angle Models

4.22. Limits for the handling and storage of units of fissile materials may be established by the models described in this Part. The critical dimensions of the water reflected infinite slab and the unreflected sphere of fissile material are the basic information required for application of the surface density and density analogue models.[65,66] The surface density method is useful for large areas or for those situations in which the extent of fissile materials in one direction is limited or controlled. An average surface density is defined by projecting the masses of units onto an area of a plane such as a floor or wall. The spacing and mass of units may be established independent of the number of units. The density analogue method is used to define limits independent of storage arrangement. The mass of units, their number, and their spacing are the useful parameters. Choice of one of the variables results in an expression relating the remaining two, thereby allowing definition of limits. The solid angle method is the direct application of an established relation between the largest neutron multiplication factor of the units in an array and the maximum calculated solid angle subtended at any unit by all other units in the array. The solid angle method specifies limits for the spacing and the maximum allowed k_{eff} of units in an array.

Surface Density

4.23. Nuclear criticality safety limits may be expressed in terms of an allowed surface density, σ, of fissile material by the relation

$$\sigma = 0.54\ \sigma_0 (1 - 1.37f) \tag{4.5}$$

and the corresponding center spacing of units, d, in mm, from

$$d = \left(\frac{nm}{\sigma}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

by

$$d = 1.37 \left[\frac{nm}{\sigma_0 (1 - 1.37f)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\ \text{cm} \tag{4.6}$$

where

σ_0 = the surface density of the water-reflected infinite slab in g/cm^2

f = the ratio of the mass of a unit in the array and the critical mass of an unreflected sphere of the same material,

n = the number of units in the direction of the projection onto a wall or the floor of the storage area, and

m = the mass of a unit in g.

Equations 4.5 and 4.6 are applicable to infinite planar arrays reflected by water at least 155 mm thick or its nuclear equivalent. The reflector is located no closer to units in the array than the boundaries of the cells associated with the units.

4.24. In the absence of criticality data, known consistent subcritical values such as appear in Figs. 2.1 through 2.12 may be used for guidance. For example, a unit of $U(70)O_2$ containing 5 kg of uranium at an H:U of 12 may be established from the data for metal-water mixtures. A conservative estimate of the unreflected critical spherical mass is the subcritical limit from Fig. 2.1. The subcritical limit is ~14 kg of uranium at an H:U = 12 ($\rho \cong 2.1$ g U/cm^3) for a sphere reflected by a 25-mm-thick water. The corresponding reflected slab thickness (Fig. 2.4) is 34 mm. Thus $\sigma_0 = 7.14$ g U/cm^2, and f = 0.36, giving an allowed surface density (Eq. 4.5),

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma &= 0.54(7.14)(1 - 0.49)\\ &= 1.97 \text{ g U/cm}^2\end{aligned}$$

Applied to two tiers in a planar arrangement, the recommended spacing, by Eq. 4.6, would be

$$d = 13.7 \left[\frac{2(5000)}{7.14\ (1 - 0.49)}\right]^{1/2} = 7.18 \text{ m} .$$

Density Analogue

4.25. Subcritical limits for storage arrays of any shape reflected by at least 200-mm-thick water are defined by the following density analogue relation:

$$N = \left[\frac{2.1\sigma_0}{m}\ (1 - 1.37f)\right]^3 V^2 \tag{4.7}$$

where the quantities σ_0, m, and f are defined in 4.23, and

V = the cell volume occupied by a unit in the array, and
N = the total number of units.

The minimum center spacing (in mm) of units in the array is given by

$$d = 10\left[\frac{nm}{2.1\sigma_0\,(1 - 1.37f)}\right]^{1/2} \tag{4.8}$$

where n = $N^{1/3}$.

Applied to 125 units (n = 5) of the materials in 4.24, the recommended center spacing would be

$$\begin{aligned}d &= 10\left[\frac{(5)5000}{2.1(7.14)(1 - 0.49)}\right]^{1/2}\\ &= 572 \text{ mm} .\end{aligned}$$

4.26. It is informative to contrast the surface density and density analogue models applied to a large number of units. Consider 20,000 units as described in 4.24. The administrative control limiting the number of units in one direction to only two would permit a center spacing of ~0.7 m, by Eq. 4.6. On the other hand, no comparable administrative control would be required by the density analogue method and any arrangement of the 20,000 units would be allowed, but would necessitate a spacing of ~1.3 m.

4.27. The safety limits for water-reflected arrays may be extended to individual arrays reflected by concrete of any thickness by the following:

- The surface density, σ, of Eq. 4.5, for water-reflected *planar* arrays is reduced to 60% for similar concrete-reflected *planar* arrays to determine the allowed spacing.
- The average fissile material density for concrete-reflected arrays of any shape is 50% of the average fissile material density for similar water-reflected arrays.
- The number of units for concrete-reflected arrays of any shape is 1/4 the number of units for similar water-reflected arrays.

4.28. Experimentally determined unreflected spherical masses or values calculated by a validated method may be used in Eqs. 4.5 through 4.8. Table 4.4 lists some useful calculated data for the materials of Table 4.1.

Solid Angle

4.29. This method was developed[67] as a quick, empirical means of evaluating interaction between small numbers of moderated fissile units. The technique has been extended in practice to arrays containing large numbers of units. Application of the method, which is based on experiments with aqueous solutions, to small numbers of closely spaced units characterized by a fast neutron spectrum can result in nonconservative spacing.[50,68] Specifically, direct application of the relationship between k_{eff} and the maximum allowable solid angle could lead to critical configurations were there not a required minimum spacing of 0.3 m between units. Guidance for the storage of these units can best be obtained from American National Standard N16.5-1975.

4.30. The solid angle method specifies a maximum allowable solid angle subtended at any unit, with a neutron multiplication factor k_{eff}, by all other units in the array. A given array is then judged to be subcritical if the actual solid angle is equal to or less than the allowed solid angle given by

$$\Omega_{allowed} = 9 - 10k_{eff} \qquad (4.9)$$

where

$\Omega_{allowed}$ = the allowed solid angle in steradians (sr) subtended at the center of any unit by the remainder of the units in the array

k_{eff} = the neutron multiplication factor of the given unit.

Table 4.4. Some Calculated Unreflected Spherical Critical Masses

Material form	Atomic ratio,[a] H:U or H:Pu	Density, (kg U/*l* or kg Pu/*l*)	Mass,[a] (kg)
U(100)Metal	0.0	18.7	45.6
U(100)O_2	0.4	8.3	81.7
U(100)O_2	3.0	4.5	57.8
U(93.2)Metal	0.0	18.7	52.1
U(93.2)O_2	0.4	8.3	90.2
U(93.2)O_2	3.0	4.5	63.5
U(80)Metal	0.0	18.7	69.8
U(80)O_2	0.4	8.3	111.3
U(80)O_2	3.0	4.5	74.0
U(70)Metal	0.0	18.7	89.1
U(70)O_2	0.4	8.3	133.3
U(70)O_2	3.0	4.5	83.4
U(50)Metal	0.0	18.7	159.6
U(50)O_2	0.4	8.3	207.7
U(50)O_2	3.0	4.5	112.8
U(40)Metal	0.0	18.7	228.0
U(30)Metal	0.0	18.7	379.7
U(30)O_2	0.4	8.3	409.6
U(30)O_2	3.0	4.5	150.0
U(5)O_2	3.0	4.6	494.6
Pu(100)Metal	0.0	19.7	9.9
Pu(100)O_2	0.4	8.7	26.6
Pu(100)O_2	3.0	4.7	28.6
Pu(94.8)Metal	0.0	19.7	10.3
Pu(94.8)O_2	0.4	8.7	27.9
Pu(94.8)O_2	3.0	4.7	32.7
Pu(80)Metal	0.0	19.7	11.6
Pu(80)O_2	0.4	8.7	32.1
Pu(80)O_2	3.0	4.7	42.4
^{233}U Metal	0.0	18.4	15.7
$^{233}UO_2$	0.4	8.2	34.4
$^{233}UO_2$	3.0	4.5	31.6

[a] Total uranium or total plutonium.

The neutron multiplication factor of each unreflected unit by itself is estimated by a validated calculational technique. The following conditions must be satisfied in order to apply the method:

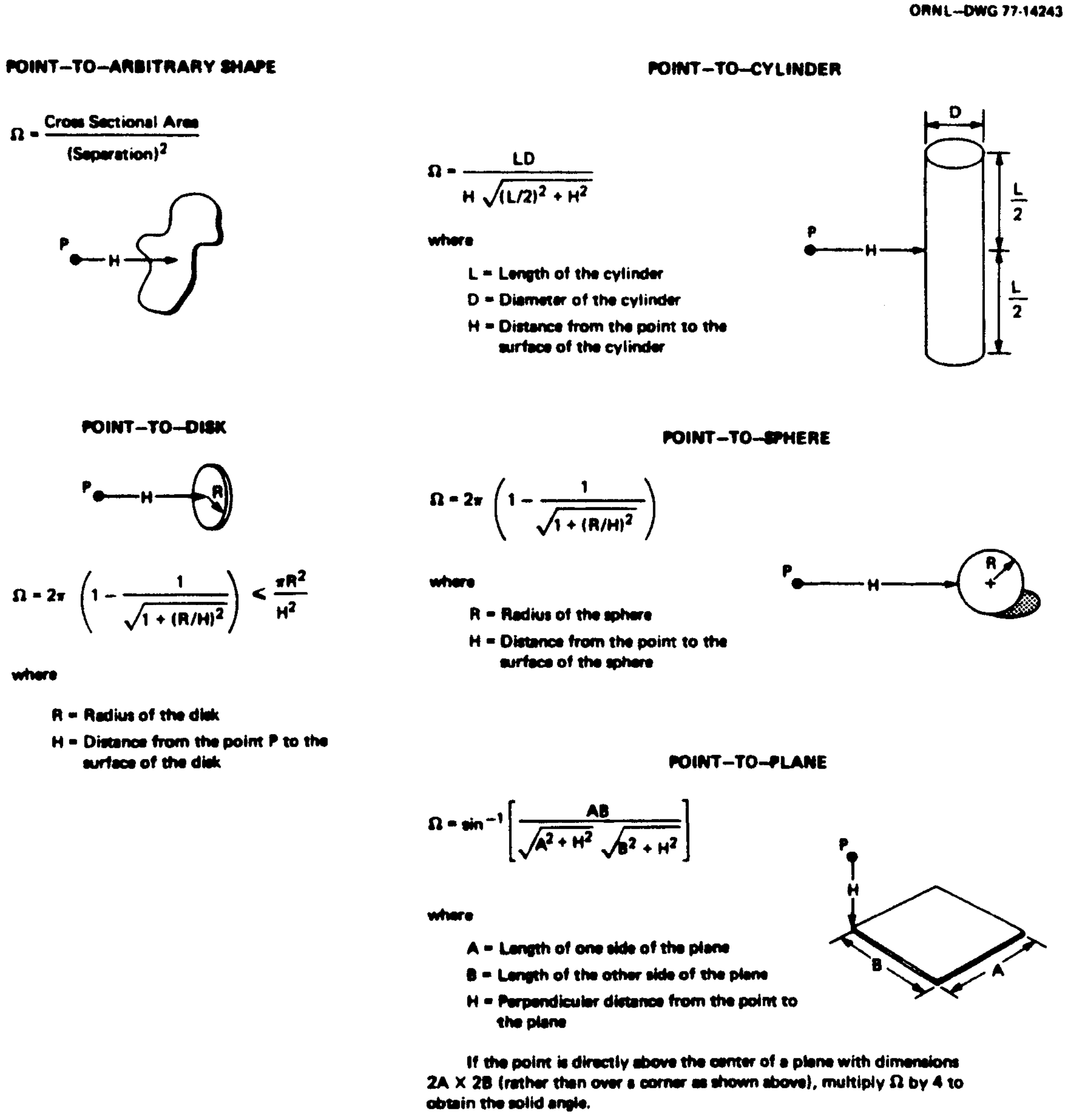
a. The k_{eff} of any unit shall not exceed 0.80,

b. Each unit shall be subcritical when completely reflected by water,

c. The minimum surface-to-surface separation between units shall be 0.3 m, and

d. The allowed solid angle shall not exceed 6 sr.

4.31. The actual solid angle between units is calculated by the methods illustrated in Figs. 4.1 and 4.2. The contribution of a unit to the solid angle at a point P is a function of its surface area and its minimum distance H to the point P. For arrays of simple identical units at uniform spacing, the interpretations of H and P are straightforward. For these arrays, P is chosen as the center of the "centermost" unit. The total solid angle subtended at this point is, then, the sum of the contributions due to all other units in the array.



POINT–TO–ARBITRARY SHAPE

$$\Omega = \frac{\text{Cross Sectional Area}}{(\text{Separation})^2}$$

POINT–TO–CYLINDER

$$\Omega = \frac{LD}{H\sqrt{(L/2)^2 + H^2}}$$

where

L = Length of the cylinder
D = Diameter of the cylinder
H = Distance from the point to the surface of the cylinder

POINT–TO–DISK

$$\Omega = 2\pi\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (R/H)^2}}\right) < \frac{\pi R^2}{H^2}$$

where

R = Radius of the disk
H = Distance from the point P to the surface of the disk

POINT–TO–SPHERE

$$\Omega = 2\pi\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (R/H)^2}}\right)$$

where

R = Radius of the sphere
H = Distance from the point to the surface of the sphere

POINT–TO–PLANE

$$\Omega = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{AB}{\sqrt{A^2 + H^2}\,\sqrt{B^2 + H^2}}\right]$$

where

A = Length of one side of the plane
B = Length of the other side of the plane
H = Perpendicular distance from the point to the plane

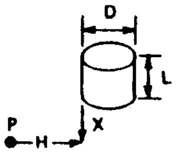
If the point is directly above the center of a plane with dimensions 2A X 2B (rather than over a corner as shown above), multiply Ω by 4 to obtain the solid angle.

Fig. 4.1. Solid angle approximate formulas.

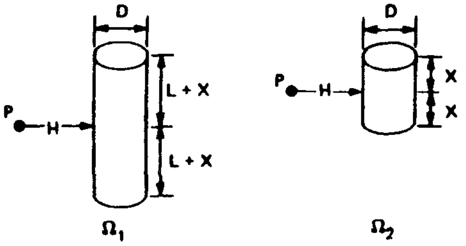
ORNL–DWG 77-14244

OFFSET CYLINDERS

The solid angle subtended at point P by the curved surface of the offset cylinder shown below



can be evaluated by superposition. To do this, the solid angles subtended by cylinders with lengths 2 (L + X) and 2 X are calculated as shown below. The desired solid angle is $(\Omega_1 - \Omega_2)/_2$ where Ω_1 and Ω_2 are as shown.



Thus

$$\Omega = \frac{(\Omega_1 - \Omega_2)}{2} + \text{contribution from disk.}$$

$$= \frac{D(L + X)}{H\sqrt{(L + X)^2 + H^2}} - \frac{X D}{H\sqrt{X^2 + H^2}} + \text{contribution from disk.}$$

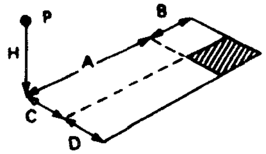
The solid angle subtended by the bottom of the cylinder can be evaluated as an offset disk.

OFFSET PLANES

For plane S, shown below the solid angle Ω, is given by

$$\Omega_S = \Omega_{(A + B) \times (C + D)} - \Omega_{(A + B) \times C}$$

$$- \left[\Omega_{A \times (C + D)} - \Omega_{A \times C}\right]$$



Using the point to plane formula from Fig. 4.1

$$\Omega_S = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(A + B)(C + D)}{\sqrt{(A + B)^2 + H^2}\sqrt{(C + D)^2 + H^2}}\right] - \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(A + B)C}{\sqrt{(A + B)^2 + H^2}\sqrt{C^2 + H^2}}\right]$$

$$- \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{A(C + D)}{\sqrt{A^2 + H^2}\sqrt{(C + D)^2 + H^2}}\right] + \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{AC}{\sqrt{A^2 + H^2}\sqrt{C^2 + H^2}}\right]$$

OFFSET DISKS

Rather complex expressions for the solid angle result when the point P is not directly above the center of the disk. A conservative approximation for this offset case is to apply the point-to-disk formula in Fig. 4.1 with the distance H defined as the perpendicular distance from the point P to the plane of the disk.

Fig. 4.2. Superposition application of solid angle formulas.

4.32. For other arrays the procedure is similar, but the solid angle at each unit must be calculated and compared to the Ω_{allowed} for that unit. Care must be exercised in selecting the point P for a unit of complex shape. If each total subtended solid angle is less than its respective allowed value, the array is judged subcritical.

4.33. Application of the method to other than solutions should be approached with caution. More detailed analyses[50,68] indicate that some large arrays of metal units spaced by the solid angle method may not have an adequate margin of subcriticality.

4.34. The solid angle method should not be applied unless the following array reflector condition is satisfied:

> The effectiveness of the reflector is no greater than that of a thick water reflector located at the boundary of the array. This boundary is no closer to the peripheral units than half the separation between unit surfaces.

Concrete reflection on three sides of the array can be shown to meet this criterion. For full reflection by concrete thicker than 12 cm, the allowable solid angle shall be reduced by 40%.

Other Methods

4.35. Models and methods shown to satisfy the requirements of American National Standard N16.9 may be used to establish nuclear criticality safety limits. It is emphasized that the concept of the method, its parameter dependence, its uncertainty in biases, and its area of applicability must be clearly understood. Appropriately, a user should document, for himself and for others, his ability to apply the method.

A method, well described and extensively correlated with the results of critical experiments, is Clark's albedo method.[69] Various tables and graphs of parameters have been published[70,71] which facilitate these hand calculations.

CHAPTER V

NUCLEAR SAFETY IN PROCESSING PLANTS

Training

5.1. The training program for persons involved in operations with fissile materials should make safety considerations, including criticality safety, an integral part of a program that provides necessary job skills and information. Safety education will be most meaningful and readily assimilated if it is clearly relevant to the operations. Therefore, it is desirable that local supervision participate in criticality safety training. Criticality safety specialists can, of course, support supervision.

5.2. All persons working in or near a fissile material processing area should have an appreciation of the general characteristics of criticality accidents and should be familiar with their proper response to a criticality alarm or other emergency situation. Operators should also understand the influence of various parameters on the safety of these operations.

5.3. Supervisory personnel should be knowledgeable about the safety of operations for which they have responsibility. The bases for process limits should be understood in order to allow effective supervision and exercise of training responsibilities.

5.4. Criticality safety specialists who are occasionally called upon to give training talks will profit from a familiarity with those accidents that have occurred during processing of fissile materials. Stratton[16] has prepared a history of nuclear accidents which provides a discussion of each of these in sufficient detail to be helpful for this purpose. The use of real accident experience to illustrate criticality safety principles can help keep an audience awake (see Part III of Chapter I).

Criticality Alarms

5.5. Criticality alarms have twice initiated lifesaving evacuation of areas in which accidents occurred. The value of such systems is therefore clear, and their installation is desirable in areas processing potentially critical quantities of fissile materials. Guidance for the design, installation, and maintenance of such systems may be obtained from[25] *American National Standard Criticality Accident Alarm System*, N16.2-1969. This document directs a survey of all areas containing more than threshold quantities of material and the installation of an alarm system wherever there is a risk of accidental criticality.

5.6. The existence of an alarm system carries with it certain responsibilities. The system must be maintained to provide confidence that it will function if needed and to minimize the frequency of false alarms. False alarms introduce a potential for injury as a result of precipitous response and tend to destroy confidence in the system. Personnel must be educated to their proper response to the alarm, including evacuation routes and designated assembly points. Emergency plans must be kept current, specifying procedures to be followed in the event of an alarm.

5.7. The Standard recommends that the response of the alarm system to radiation be tested at least monthly, each signal generator be tested at least once every three months, and an evacuation drill be performed at least annually. Unannounced drills are not endorsed.

Emergency Planning

5.8. Where operations are conducted with fissile materials, consideration should be given to potential situations that would present a significant risk to employees, people in nearby areas, or to the facility itself. Plans to cope with such situations should be formulated, recognizing those persons and organizations who may be asked to provide assistance. Where unusual risks might be encountered, such as criticality, other radiation fields, or radioactive material contamination, assistance should be offered to local emergency organizations in planning their response. In particular, fire, police, ambulance, and medical personnel should be made aware of the nature of such risks. .

5.9. Emergency plans should be reviewed and updated at appropriate intervals, such as annually or whenever significant changes occur in risk or in personnel.

5.10. For facilities where the degree of risk makes evacuation of personnel desirable, evacuation plans should be developed. A distinctive signal should be available to initiate the evacuation, personnel should be familiar with the signal and with the expected response, and an assembly point should be designated remote from the potential hazards. Emergency evacuation plans should be exercised periodically, usually annually.

Plant Applications

Dissolver for Water-Reactor Fuel

5.11. The safe geometry of a 100-liter dissolver for chopped $U(3.2)O_2$ fuel elements is to be explored. The shape of the dissolver should be simple and it is to be surrounded by a steam jacket. Full water reflection should be assumed to allow for water in the steam jacket and for incidental reflection.

5.12. Figure 2.15 shows a limiting value of 265 mm for the subcritical diameter of a long cylinder of heterogeneous oxide. The diameter limit for solution is 14% greater. Since a cylinder of this diameter has a capacity of 55 liters per meter of length, the height of a 100 liter dissolver would be about 1.8 m. A design study will show whether this height meets functional requirements.

5.13. Should this long, small diameter prove to be undesirable, an alternative would be an annular tank surrounding a neutron-absorbing material to reduce neutron exchange within the configuration. If the absorbing material is water and the inside diameter is at least 300 mm, the annular thickness can be approximated by a reflected infinite slab, specified in Fig. 2.16 to be 125 mm thick. If additional conservatism is desired, a thickness of 100 mm and an inside diameter of 400 mm may be assumed for the design study, the capacity of which is about 157 liters per meter. Accordingly, a vessel of 100 liter capacity would have near-equilateral external dimensions. Before adoption, the acceptability of the final design should be confirmed either by a validated calculation[4] or by *in situ* neutron-multiplication measurements.[12]

Storage of Low-Enrichment Uranium Solution

5.14. Consider vessels for storing a variety of uranium solutions in which the ^{235}U enrichment will not exceed 4 wt % and the uranium concentration will remain below 750 g/liter. A total capacity of 1890 liters (500 gal) is desired, and, because of the possiblity of long-term storage and the difficulty of internal inspection, a single vessel packed with raschig rings is not selected. The favored arrangment is a planar bank of cylinders near a 12-m-long, 5-m-high concrete wall, with a narrow walkway between the cylinders and wall.

5.15. According to Fig. 2.15, the subcritical limit on cylinder diameter for U(4) solution is 270 mm; the next smaller commercial pipe size is 10-in. Schedule 5S (266-mm-i.d.). At a usable height of 4.6 m, the capacity per cylinder is 250 liters, and 8 cylinders would be required. Construction and operational convenience would be met by a one-meter center spacing of cylinders and would result in additional space at the ends of the bank of cylinders.

5.16. A walkway of 0.7 m separates the cylinders from the concrete wall and reduces the effect of the wall to that of incidental reflection on a single vessel. Because the 270 mm limit is based on full water reflection, which is much more effective than incidental reflection, it is necessary to show that the effect of interaction among the cylinders is acceptable. According to validated KENO calculations, $k_{eff} = 0.725$ for a single cylinder having only 25-mm-thick water reflection, and $k_{eff} = 0.785$ for the linear array spaced from the concrete wall, showing that interaction is adequately small. Thus, it is appropriate to proceed with the design of this arrangement and with detailed exploration of contingencies.

5.17. The low values of k_{eff} suggest the reasonableness of further investigation of a storage bank with significantly increased capacity. For example, a one-dimensional calculation of a 12-in. Schedule 5S pipe (315-mm-i.d.) instead of the 266 mm pipe resulted in a k_{eff} of ~ 0.9. The capacity, at the 4.6 m height, would be increased to 750 gallons. Of course, a careful computational study and analysis of contingencies would be required before adopting this approach.

Solution in Borosilicate-Glass Pipe

5.18. The borosilicate-glass pipe commonly used for solution storage columns reduces the effectiveness of a surrounding water reflector, as does steel pipe. The specified minimum wall thickness of nominally 6-in.-diam. conical Pyrex pipe is 7.1 mm. Assuming this value and that thick water is the only external reflector to be considered, the values of the limits on cylinder diameter, from Table 2.1, for either ^{235}U or plutonium solutions may be increased to 185 mm for ^{235}U, and to 207 mm for ^{239}Pu provided $N{:}Pu \geqslant 4$. It may be noted that the 157.6 mm (6.20 in.) maximum inside diameter of nominally 6-in.-diam Pyrex pipe is well below these limits.

Solution in Tanks Packed with Boron-Containing Raschig Rings

5.19. In certain cases, as noted in 3.8, an alternative to geometrically subcritical tanks for solution storage is the use of large capacity tanks packed with borosilicate-glass raschig rings. Typically, although one-quarter to one-third of the tank volume is sacrificed to the glass absorber, the tank may still accommodate large volumes of solution more efficiently than long, limited-diameter cylinders or thin slab-like containers. In addition to primary criticality control, as for in-process storage, raschig rings in auxiliary tanks may protect against accidental criticality resulting from inadvertent diversion of fissile solution to those tanks.

5.20. *American National Standard Use of Borosilicate-Glass Raschig Rings as a Neutron Absorber in Solutions of Fissile Material,*[13] N16.4-1971, defines appropriate conditions for criticality control. Restrictions exclude the use of alkline solutions, HF, and hot, concentrated H_3PO_4. Temperature and radiation fields also are limited. The Standard defines chemical and physical properties that are typified by Pyrex type 7740 and Kimbal type KG-33 and limits the ring size to $\leqslant$38.1-mm-o.d. It specifies packing conditions and gives requirements for inspection and maintenance. Finally, maximum concentrations of fissile materials in vessels of unlimited size are specified for three different volume percentages of glass. Typically, as the glass volume fraction ranges from 0.24 to 0.32, concentration limits range from 270 to 400 g/liter for ^{235}U-enriched uranium, from 150 to 200 g/liter for ^{233}U, from 115 to 180 g Pu/liter for ^{239}Pu, and from 140 to 220 g Pu/liter for plutonium containing more than 5 wt % ^{240}Pu (see 3.6).

5.21. Although it is unlikely that these reasonably generous limits would restrict a practical process, there could be unusual circumstances that would require greater concentrations. Because computational models cannot closely approximate randomly packed raschig rings,[72] the preferred guidance for increased limits would be experimental data near the desired conditions or computed data verified by *in situ* neutron multiplication measurements.[12] An example of an experimental system that is subcritical at a plutonium concentration greater than that permitted by the Standard is reported by Lloyd, Bierman, and Clayton.[73] The subcritical concentration of plutonium (8.3 wt % ^{240}Pu) in nitrate solution was 391 g/liter when a 610-mm-diam tank was filled to a depth of 991 mm. Raschig rings containing 4.0 wt % boron occupied 18.8% of the volume, and there was an effectively infinite water reflector on the tank walls and base.

5.22. Nurmi[74] reports the use of borosilicate-glass rings with enriched uranium solutions that have free fluoride-ion concentrations greatly exceeding the limit specified in the Standard. Because of this deviation, there is daily visual inspection and semiannual emptying of tanks for detailed examination, a more stringent maintenance schedule than that required by the Standard.

5.23. Another approach to environments that are hostile to borosilicate glass is suggested by experiments at Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories[73] with plutonium solutions in a tank packed with stainless steel raschig rings containing 1.0 wt % boron. A 457-mm-diam tank, water reflected on sides and bottom, was packed with 12.7-mm-o.d., 12.7-mm-long steel rings occupying 27.0% of the volume. At a depth of 991 mm, plutonium (8.3 wt % ^{240}Pu) solutions at concentrations of 275 g Pu/liter with 480 g NO_3/liter and of 412 g Pu/liter with 602 g NO_3/liter were subcritical.

5.24. .A further example includes data on plutonium-uranium nitrate mixtures in a 610-mm-(24-in.-) diam tank, water reflected on the sides and bottom and packed with glass raschig rings containing 4 wt % boron.[73,75] The raschig rings, which were 38.1-mm-o.d. and 43.2 mm in length, displaced 18.8% of the solution volume. At a depth of 904 mm, solution at a concentration of 78.4 g Pu/liter (5.7 wt % ^{240}Pu in Pu) and 180 g U/liter (0.66 wt % ^{235}U in U) containing 377 g NO_3/liter was subcritical.

Soluble Neutron Absorber

5.25. Data have recently been reported[76] on gadolinium-poisoned aqueous plutonium-uranium solutions in which the plutonium content was near 30 wt %. The criticality measurements were performed in a 610-mm-diam tank reflected by water on the sides and bottom. The ^{240}Pu concentration in the plutonium was 5.77 wt % and the ^{235}U content of the uranium was 0.66 wt %. Gadolinium was homogeneously mixed with the plutonium-uranium nitrate solution. The Pu+U concentration ranged between 248 and 255 g/liter, and the corresponding total nitrate concentrations ranged between 365 and 384 g/liter. The critical solution height increased from 191 mm to 753 mm with the addition of 1.06 g Gd/liter. The concentration of gadolinium in the above solution required to reduce k_∞ to unity in vessels of unlimited capacity was calculated to be 1.86 g/liter. Doubling the Pu+U concentration from 254 to 508 g/liter would require almost tripling the gadolinium concentration (to 4.8 g Gd/liter) to maintain k_∞ at unity due to the decreased effectiveness of the gadolinium at lower H-to-fissile-material atomic ratios.

Pipe Intersection Design

5.26. An operation requires that a supply of $Pu(NO_3)_4$ solution at a concentration of 25 g of plutonium per liter be transferred from a storage system to a manifold that will distribute solution uniformly to seven process columns. The columns lie in a plane, axes parallel, and are spaced 0.7 m between centers except the center separation of the sixth and seventh columns is 0.4 m. The bank of columns is supported from a concrete wall with 200 mm separation between the column and wall surfaces. The subcriticality of the configuration has been evaluated and the system has an expected maximum k_{eff} of 0.8. The axis of the manifold is perpendicular to and in the plane of the columns and is located 100 mm from a concrete floor and 500 mm from the base of the columns. The arms connecting the manifold and the columns are coaxial with the columns. The axes of the arms are normal to the manifold except for the third, which forms an angle of 55° with the manifold axis. The diameter of the manifold and the connecting pipes is to be determined.

5.27. Each of the first five arms intersecting the manifold lies within a section as defined in 2.24, i.e., the spacing is greater than 0.5 m. The sixth and seventh arms lie in the same section and quadrant. The permitted maximum diameters, by Table 2.8, are 140 mm for the manifold and 104 mm for the connecting pipes. The third, sixth and seventh arms must be reduced as required by 2.26. The diameter of the third arm is reduced by the factor $\sqrt{\sin 55°}$ to maintain the area of intersection corresponding to the 104-mm-diam. The resulting dimension is $104 \sqrt{\sin 55°} = 94$ mm. The combined areas of the sixth and seventh pipes must not exceed the area corresponding to the tabulated diameter. The maximum permitted value of these two tee connections is, thus, $104/\sqrt{2} = 73.5$ mm. In general, for equal areas of n arms in the same section and quadrant, the permitted diameters are given by $1/\sqrt{n}$ of the tabulated diameter.

Solution Holdup Design

5.28. A cell in a ^{233}U reprocessing facility has a floor area of 9 m^2 and analyses have shown that the neuton interaction among the process vessels and between the vessels and the floor is negligible. The floor will serve as a catch basin for solutions that may leak from the vessels. An overflow line installed in the floor, draining to a catch tank, will control the thickness of solution. The maximum expected ^{233}U concentration in $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ is 250 g/liter. A permitted solution height over the floor is to be determined. The configuration of the solution is conservatively approximated by an effectively infinite uniform slab of solution reflected on one side of by thick concrete and on the other side by no more than the equivalent of 25 mm thickness of water.

5.29. From Fig. 2.8, the specified subcritical thickness of an infinite slab of $^{233}UO_2(N0_3)_2$ reflected by 25-mm-thick water is 70 mm, and when reflected by 300-mm-thick water is 36.5 mm. A thick concrete reflector on both sides of the slab would reduce the solution thickness to

$$\begin{aligned} t &= 36.5\ (0.44)(0.25)^{-0.155} \\ &= 20\ \text{mm} \end{aligned}$$

by 3.16. The minimum thickness for the solution is, then, the average thickness for the two reflectors:

$$t = \frac{t_1 + t_2}{2} = \frac{70 + 20}{2} = 45\ \text{mm}\ .$$

The specified height of the overflow pipe would not exceed 45 mm.

Transportation of U(30) as Oxide

5.30. A product, $U(30)O_2$, is to be shipped in Specification 6M packaging. Department of Transportation (DOT) specifications for 6M packaging call for a cylindrical 2R inner container of 13.3 cm (5.25 in.) maximum inside diameter, a minimum height of 15 cm, protected by industrial cane fiberboard having a density of at least 0.24 g/cm^3 (15 lb/ft^3) and an outer shell of steel. For efficiency, a mass of oxide per package of 45 kg [40 kg U(30)] is proposed. The high-fired oxide can be packed at a maximum density of 0.5 theoretical, i.e., about 5.4 kg/liter. Preliminary evaluation is desired for a proposal to use 5-in.-Schedule 40 pipe (12.8-cm-i.d.) with Celotex insulating fiberboard in a 208 liter (55 gal) steel drum.

5.31. The package of 45 kg of $U(30)O_2$ would contain about 12 kg ^{235}U and therefore would meet the DOT specifications of 13.9 kg of ^{235}U with corresponding minimum TI assignment of 0.5. The subcriticality of a single package immersed in water and flooded internally must be demonstrated[63] as called for in 10 CFR 71. When flooded internally, 50% of the inner container volume would be occupied by water and produce an atomic ratio of $H:U<3$. Confirmation of single package subcriticality as well as the subcriticality of an array of packages is readily accomplished by use of the Storage Guide,[58] N16.5-1975. Table 5.6 of N16.5 presents specifications for air-spaced spherical masses of $U(30)O_2$ as a function of number of units and of spacing in water reflected arrays. An entry of 44.5 kg U(30) (~50 kg oxide) in Table 5.6 for material with an $H:U \leqslant 3$ represents a spherical unit that is less than 90% of the reflected critical mass for this material. A single submerged and flooded package is, therefore, subcritical. An entry in the same table for the atomic ratio $H:U \leqslant 0.4$, representing the dry compound in normal transport, is 43.7 kg U(30) (~50 kg oxide) for 512 units, each in a 50 cm cubic cell. This entry establishes the subcriticality of the array of packages having 45 kg $U(30)O_2$ and would permit assignment of the minimum TI of 0.5.

5.32. The margin of subcriticality of the array of packages is greater than that of the storage array because of the larger package volume, lower uranium content, cylindrical shape of the unit, and presence of the packaging materials.[77] This information provides a reasonable basis for adopting the design and for proceeding to satisfy other DOT requirements.

A Storage Array for U(93) Metal

5.33. It is desired to establish that a 6 x 6 x 3 storage array of 20 kg U(93) metal cylinders (H:D = 1) is subcritical by an acceptable margin and to examine operational contingencies. Each cylinder of metal is stored in a 50-cm-dimensioned cubic birdcage having a centered aluminum container which has sufficient capacity to accommodate six units although only one is permitted. The array is to be close-packed and located in a large room with overhead water sprinklers for fire protection.

5.34. Subcriticality of the array was demonstrated by calculations performed with a validated version of the KENO Monte Carlo code and using the Hansen-Roach 16-energy-group neutron cross sections. Results were compared to similar arrays described in Ref. 78. The array with full reflection (60-cm-thick concrete floor and ceiling and 15-cm-thick water walls) had a calculated $k_{eff} \pm \sigma$ of 0.90 ± 0.01. Double loading a central unit increased the k_{eff} of the array approximately 2%. Interspersed water moderation at optimum density increased k_{eff} approximately 4%.

5.35. Four contingencies were considered and countermeasures proposed:

a. Overloading of a container: Two independent mass checks are required on each piece. All containers are closed except the one being loaded in order to prevent a dropped metal cylinder from falling onto another.

b. Extending the array: Boundaries are marked on the floor, and a posted sign prescribes a stacking height of only three birdcages.

c. Loss of spacing: Only 20-in. or larger birdcages are available. Heavy equipment is kept out of the array area. Combustibles that might cause a fire and melt the aluminum birdcages are excluded from the area, and water sprinklers are installed overhead.

d. Operator not understanding what is approved: The criticality safety analysis and the operating procedures are written and reviewed. The operators attend training sessions. Mass limits per container and array stacking height are posted. Array boundaries are marked on the floor.

Fuel Element Fabrication

5.36. A fuel element fabrication plant proposes to produce aluminum-clad uranium oxide fuel elements for reactors. The program requires the fabrication of the fuel plates and their assembly into fuel elements. The primary method of control is to be by batch size since this method integrates well with the requirements of quality assurance procedures. The plates are to be fabricated from a mixture of aluminum powder and U_3O_8 (93 wt % ^{235}U) powder, which is formed into compacts, placed in aluminum metal frames, clad with aluminum cover plates and hot-roll bonded. The plates are assembled and welded into fuel elements and the elements are machined. They are then cleaned, inspected, and stored until shipped to the purchaser. A flow diagram of the operation is given in Fig. 5.1. It is significant to note in the following that control of internal moderation of fissile materials during fabrication is important and greatly simplifies the criticality assessment of the program.

5.37. The U_3O_8 is received in metal cans about 15 cm in diameter and 22 cm tall (volume of ~3.92 liters) with press-fitting covers. The mass per can does not exceed 7.0 kg of uranium, equally divided into two polyethylene bags. A can of oxide is to be stored (① of Fig. 5.1) in the shipping containers, which are birdcages ~50 cm on a side (volume of ~131 liters) with a centered 6-in. Schedule 40 pipe. The oxide is nominally dry, i.e., contains less than 1.5 wt % moisture (H:U ~0.4), and Table 5.2 of N16.5 allows 13.9 kg of uranium for a cubic cell dimension of 50 cm in a water-reflected array of 1000 units. This mass limit is reduced to 8.3 kg of uranium for a concrete-reflected array by 5.4 of N16.5. Alternately, the oxide container is in mass category L by Table 4.1 of Chapter IV, and, by Table 4.2 and Eq. 4.2, the birdcage would be labeled with a criticality indicator, CI, of 0.08. There are no additional requirements, assuming that the maximum number of birdcages is 20. Only two containers will be open during operations in the storage area. Double batching, 14.0 kg U is a subcritical quantity by mass category W and, therefore, not a significant contingency.

5.38. The contents of two birdcages are transferred to the blending area (② of Fig. 5.1) and 7.0 kg U emptied into each of two containers of ~5.6 liter capacity. The containers are placed in a Vee-blender and blended for 30 minutes. The 14.0 kg U in this operation, as in the storage area, falls in the mass category W of Table 4.1 which, being a single letter designation, is subcritical when reflected by water. After blending, these containers are placed in a storage vault, ③ . The vault has a set of shelves attached to a wall so that the stored containers form a planar array with center separation of 33.5 cm in the plane. The shelves are constructed in a manner to prevent double loading a storage cell. This mass category L unit, now in a 37.6 liter cell, is assigned a CI of 0.81 by Table 4.2.

5.39. When required, 0.6 kg U is weighed into a batch can and transferred to the compact weighing station, ④ . An amount of U_3O_8 satisfying specifications for a single plate (usually less than 25 g of U) is weighed into each of 24 coded, glass, screw-capped, 5.7-cm-diam jars 6.3 cm tall. The contents of the 24 jars constitute a quality control batch and will be processed as a unit. A measured quantity of aluminum powder is added to the jars. The 24 jars are sealed and transferred to an oblique blender, ⑤, where they are blended for two hours. The blended powder is then ready

Preparation of Compacts

- ① Oxide receipt and storage
- ② Vee-blend operation
- ③ Blended oxide storage
- ④ Weigh U_3O_8 and aluminum powder per jar
- ⑤ Blend
- ⑥ Blended storage
- ⑦ Press compacts
- ⑧ Vacuum storage of compacts
- ⑨ Anneal compacts
- ⑩ Vacuum storage of compacts

Fabrication of Plates

- ⑪ Aluminum picture-frame plus 2 compacts and cover plates Furnace-Hot-Roll
- ⑫ Vapor degreasing in trichlorethylene
- ⑬ Plate storage racks
- ⑭ Plate annealing and inspection
- ⑮ Finish cold roll, blank, and inspection
- ⑯ Form necessary contours
- ⑰ Pickle plates
- ⑱ Plate storage

Fabrication of Fuel Elements

- ⑲ Element assembly weld and machine
- ⑳ Cleaning water immersion and flushing, inspection
- ㉑ Fuel element storage

Fig. 5.1. Aluminum plate type fuel element fabrication process.

for pressing into fuel compacts. The jars are placed in a tray accommodating a 4 x 6 arrangement and the trays are transferred to a work station storage array, ⑥, in the compact pressing area. This storage array consists of six open metal shelves 38 cm deep by 1.0 m wide separated 20 cm vertically. Four trays are allowed on a shelf, which defines an associated cell volume of ~19 liters for each tray. The 0.6 kg U per tray is mass category A from Table 4.1, and Table 4.2 gives CI = 0.08 for each tray location.

5.40. The powder is compacted, ⑦, on a hydraulic press. The blended powders are poured from a jar into a die cavity and pressed into a compact approximately 5.5 x 6.7 x 0.7 cm. The 24 compacts are inspected, given identification numbers, and placed on edge in a covered stainless steel tray 12.7 x 20 x 8.3 cm. Quality control requires storage of the compacts in a vacuum before and after annealing. The vacuum storage chamber, ⑧ and ⑩, is ~0.5 x 0.5 x 0.6 m and has two shelves separated by ~0.3 m. Each shelf will accommodate eight trays of compacts. The capacity of the vacuum chamber is less than 8 kg U, which is mass category N by Table 4.1. Since the volume of the chamber is ~150 liters, it would be labeled with a CI of 0.11 by both Table 4.2 and Eq. 4.2.

5.41. The pressed compacts are vacuum annealed in a cylindrical furnace 0.5 m in diameter by 0.7 m deep, ⑨ . The outer surface of the furnace is water-cooled. Leakage or rupture of the water lines on the outer shell of the furnace cannot result in water entering the interior of the furnace. There are three shelves in the furnace, each of which will accommodate a single metal tray holding 48 compacts. The maximum loading is 3.6 kg U (mass category E by Table 4.1) and is an acceptable subcritical operation. After annealing, the compacts are returned to the vacuum storage chamber.

5.42. A batch of 24 compacts is visually and dimensionally inspected at a work table. Acceptable compacts are assembled into rolling packages consisting of two fuel compacts, one aluminum picture frame and two aluminum cover plates, ⑪ . Packages have nominal dimensions of 21 x 15.5 x 1.5 cm. The package is hot-rolled to a thickness of ~2.5 mm. The two fuel sections are separated by shearing and finish-rolled to ~1.5 mm. The plates are cooled on a metal table and transferred to a rack, ⑬, for storage and transport to subsequent operations. The rack is 38 x 20 x 90 cm and holds the 24 plates with ~2.5 cm space between plates. The plates are transferred to a vapor degreasing operation, ⑫ . The degreasing medium is trichlorethylene, which is not as effective a moderator as water. Table 2.1 gives a subcritical mass limit for ^{235}U of 0.76 kg or, more conservatively, Fig. 2.1 gives 0.64 kg ^{235}U, either of which is greater than the uranium content of the 24 plates. In addition, the lower ^{235}U enrichment of the uranium, the presence of ^{238}U in the plates, and the latticing of fissile materials in water at this ^{235}U enrichment increase the margin of subcriticality. This limit, one rack of 24 plates, is also applicable for the later pickling of plates, ⑰ . The rack is designed to hold only 24 plates, therefore double batching is not a contingency.

5.43. There follow the operations of flatten-annealing, ⑭, inspections, location of fuel region, blanking to finish dimensions, ⑮, and forming plates to necessary contours, ⑯ . Since each operation, except the flatten-annealing, involves no more than a batch of 24 plates, no additional procedures for criticality control are necessary. The flatten-annealing operation is economically conducted with multiple batches, for example, 18 batches corresponding to 10.8 kg U. The plates are stacked between aluminum platens and single or multiple stacks placed in a furnace. Note that protection from sprinklers would be necessary if the plates were other than close packed in the stack. The subcritical limit of 14.4 kg U, category W of Table 4.1, may be used for this operation. Note that the dilution of fissile material by the aluminum, a geometry less reactive than a sphere, and the absence of moderation provide a large margin of subcriticality for the operation. A batch of 24 plates is boxed in a configuration that provides physical protection for the plates and is stored until needed for fuel element assembly.

5.44. Storage in an aluminum box, 15.2 x 35.6 x 61.0 cm, having a polyvinylchloride* (PVC) insert uniformly spaces the plates in a 3 x 8 matrix. The PVC between fuel plates, about 800 g, produces an H:U ratio of

$$H{:}U = 3 \ \frac{800}{600} \times \frac{235}{62} \ = 15$$

Table 4.1 does not provide a mass category for materials at an H:U = 15. In order to assign a mass category to the box, the H:U may be conservatively regarded as 20 and the equivalent arrays of N16.5 used to identify a unit at an H:U = 0.4 that would be equivalent to the box of plates with the PVC moderator. A cell dimension for the box, the cube root of its volume, is 32 cm. Table 5.2 of N16.5 allows 1000 units, each containing 1 kg U as $U(93)O_2$ at an $H{:}U \leqslant 20$, for cubic cells with a 30.5 cm edge. Application of this set of parameters to the larger dimension of the box is conservative. Also from Table 5.2, an array of the same dimensions and number of units but of material at an $H{:}U \leqslant 0.4$, 5.8 kg U per unit is permitted. A concrete-reflected array requires a mass reduction to 60% or 3.5 kg U (5.4 of N16.5). The 3.5 kg U at an H:U = 0.4, equivalent to the box with 24 plates in the PVC matrix, is a mass category D by Table 4.1.

5.45. These boxes are stored, ⑱, in a plane for accessibility such that the vertical and horizontal center separation of boxes are 30.5 and 50.8 cm, respectively. The cell volume associated with each 61 cm long box is 98.4 liters. The CI assigned to each cell is, therefore, 0.01 from Table 4.2. These storage arrays may be conveniently distributed throughout the fabrication area without concern for location. Requirements are only that the sum of the CI for individual areas should not exceed 100 and that internal moderation of fissile materials from, for example, a plant sprinkler system, be prevented.

5.46. There are sufficient critical experiment data with aluminum-clad fuel plates to define safe operations with fabricated elements.[79,80] The Oak Ridge Research Reactor box-type elements contain 180 g of U(93) in 19 plates. The SPERT-D element is similar, having 330 g of U(93) in 22 plates. A third example is the Oak Ridge High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR) element composed of approximately 10.1 kg of uranium contained in two coaxial annuli. The outer annulus has an inside diameter of 28.5 cm, an outside diameter of 43.5 cm and consists of 369 fuel plates with about 7.3 kg of U. The inner annulus has inner and outer diameters of 12.9 cm and 26.9 cm, respectively, and 171 plates containing 2.8 kg of U. The inner annulus also contains some boron mixed with the fissile material. Some relevant measurements with these elements are:

---

*Polyvinylchloride is CH_2CHCl.

a. Fifteen ORR elements, water-moderated and water-reflected at optimum spacing are critical. This corresponds to 2.7 kg of U.
b. Twelve submerged SPERT-D elements at optimum spacing are required for criticality. This corresponds to about 3.9 kg of U.
c. An assembled HFIR core (combined inner and outer annuli) is subcritical submerged. The typical reactivity range is from 1.5 to 3.5 dollars subcritical.

These data are sufficient to establish quantities for the subcriticality of the typical operations of assembly, machining, ⑲, and cleaning, ⑳ of Fig. 5.1. For example, submersion and flushing of the separated inner and outer components of a HFIR element provides an additional large margin of safety.

5.47. Additional experimental data with the HFIR elements show that:

a. Seven assembled cores submerged in water are neutronically decoupled when their surfaces are separated by 200 mm.
b. Eight inner and eight outer annuli in any arrangement in air show no appreciable neutron multiplication.

As an illustration, transfer and storage of HFIR elements would be assessed as follows. For ease in transport, for physical protection, and for nuclear criticality safety in case of flooding, a minimum surface separation of 20 cm between HFIR components should be maintained. The annuli should be covered when not at a work station. They may be stored and transported, ㉑, in the plant on carts that are ~60 x 60 cm in cross section. The height of a component, about 1 m, and the cart dimensions define an associated cell volume of ~360 liters. The 7.3 kg of U is a mass category L and, by Table 4.2, the carts would be labeled with a CI of 0.02, suitable for either an inner or an outer component. In this use of the CI system, there is again no administrative requirement on the location of carts in the plant areas.

APPENDIX

CRITICALITY OF SPECIAL ACTINIDE ELEMENTS

APPENDIX

CRITICALITY OF SPECIAL ACTINIDE ELEMENTS

A.1. Although the principal interest in criticality to date has centered on uranium and plutonium, a number of isotopes of other elements within the actinide group also are capable of supporting a chain reaction. It has been speculated that potential requirements for certain of the synthetic actinide elements could lead to their production in large, possibly ton, quantities.[81,82] Calculations or measurements of criticality show extreme variations in their critical masses, ranging from gram to kilogram quantities, under like conditions. These variations depend on the nuclear makeup of the isotope in question, its evenness or oddness, Z^2/A, activation energy for fission, and the energy available on absorption of a neutron.[83]

A.2. To be forewarned about potential criticality problems with these special actinide elements, it is necessary to resort to calculations without the benefit of validating experimental data. In spite of this handicap, however, significant conclusions can be drawn. The key to potential criticality is whether the nuclide contains an even or odd number of neutrons, N. Those with odd numbers of neutrons can be expected to have critical masses in aqueous solutions that are less than one kilogram, and, in certain cases, remarkably small values of critical mass have been reported for some of these highly fissile odd-N nuclides; to illustrate, the critical mass of $^{251}_{98}$Cf as a sphere of aqueous solution at optimum moderation was calculated[84] to be only 10 g.

Odd-N Nuclides

A.3. The nuclides $^{241}_{94}$Pu, $^{242}_{95}$Am, $^{243}_{96}$Cm, $^{245}_{96}$Cm, $^{247}_{96}$Cm, $^{249}_{98}$Cf, and $^{251}_{98}$Cf all contain odd numbers of neutrons, each is highly fissile, and moderation leads to reduced critical masses. Minimum critical masses, as computed by Clark,[84] are included in Table 5.1 for several of these nuclides. It should be borne in mind that, although the critical masses are small, the quantities available are likely to be extremely limited. For example, there is not now 10 g of $^{251}_{98}$Cf available, nor is there likely to be for some time to come.

Even-N Nuclides

A.4. Nuclides such as $^{231}_{91}$Pa, $^{237}_{93}$Np, $^{238}_{94}$Pu, $^{240}_{94}$Pu, $^{241}_{95}$Am, $^{244}_{96}$Cm, and $^{252}_{98}$Cf, contain even numbers of neutrons, and, although criticality may be possible, the effect of moderation is to prevent rather than to enhance criticality. Computed critical masses for a number of the even-N nuclides are also included in Table A.1.

A.5. The actinides containing even numbers of neutrons characteristically exhibit rather sharp thresholds in their fission cross sections, with little or no probability of subthreshold fission. As a consequence, the value of k_∞ will be sharply reduced if even a small quantity of hydrogen is mixed with the element.[85] The effect of energy degradation also becomes evident in the reflector savings of such a system. A good moderating material, such as water, returns to the core neutrons of reduced

Table A.1. Neutron Fissionability and Criticality

Nuclide	Type[a]	Criticality aspects		Computed critical masses of aqueous solution spheres at optimum moderation (Refs. 83–85)	Computed critical masses of unmoderated metal spheres (Refs. 83–85)		
		Slow-neutron chain reaction	Fast-neutron chain reaction	Water reflected (kg)	unreflected (kg)	Water reflected (kg)	Steel reflected (kg)
$^{228}_{90}$Th	Even-Even	No	Questionable				
$^{229}_{90}$Th	Even-Odd	No	Indicated[b]				
$^{232}_{90}$Th	Even-Even	No	No				
$^{231}_{91}$Pa	Odd-Even	No	Indicated[c]				
$^{232}_{91}$Pa	Odd-Odd	Questionable	Indicated[b]				
$^{232}_{92}$U	Even-Even	Yes	Indicated[b]				
$^{234}_{92}$U	Even-Even	No	Indicated[b]				
$^{236}_{92}$U	Even-Even	No	No				
$^{237}_{93}$Np	Odd-Even	No	Yes[c]		68.6	64.9	43.1
$^{238}_{94}$Pu	Even-Even	No	Yes[c]		7.2	5.6	4.5
$^{240}_{94}$Pu	Even-Even	No	Yes[e]		57.8	52.5	27.0
$^{241}_{94}$Pu	Even-Odd	Yes	Yes[c]	0.26		6.0	
$^{242}_{94}$Pu	Even-Even	No	Yes[e]		52.6	49.0	
$^{241}_{95}$Am	Odd-Even	No	Yes[c]		113.5	105.3	71.4
$^{242}_{95}$Am	Odd-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[b]	0.023			
$^{243}_{95}$Am	Odd-Even	No	Indicated				
$^{243}_{96}$Cm	Even-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[b]	0.213			
$^{244}_{96}$Cm	Even-Even	No	Yes[c]		23.2	22.0	14.2
$^{245}_{96}$Cm	Even-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[b]	0.042			
$^{247}_{96}$Cm	Even-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[b]	0.159			
$^{249}_{98}$Cf	Even-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[d]	0.032			
$^{250}_{98}$Cf	Even-Even	No	Indicated[b]				
$^{251}_{98}$Cf	Even-Odd	Yes[d]	Indicated[b]	0.010			
$^{252}_{98}$Cf	Even-Even	No	Indicated[b]				
$^{254}_{99}$Es	Odd-Odd	Indicated[b]	Indicated[b]				

[a] Proton number-neutron number.

[b] No question concerning the possibility of criticality, but no calculations are known to have been reported.

[c] Computed (see Ref. 83).

[d] Computed (see Ref. 84).

[e] Recently computed unpublished value.

energy, hence of reduced effectiveness. Therefore, differences between unreflected and water-reflected critical masses are much less than in the case of odd-N fissile nuclides in the absence of moderator.

A.6. For the even-N nuclides, the guaranteed presence of a given amount of moderator-diluent would then serve to control criticality.[85] Each of the even-N nuclides listed will have a k_∞ less than unity at a hydrogen-to-fissile-isotope ratio of about four.

A Precaution Concerning Mixtures of $^{244}_{96}$Cm and $^{245}_{96}$Cm

A.7. With possible future production of ^{244}Cm in large (perhaps ton) quantities, consideration must be given to the effect on criticality of the presence of even small concentrations of the odd-N fissile isotopes, particularly ^{245}Cm. Calculations by Clark[84] indicate that the minimum critical mass of a homogeneous mixture of ^{245}Cm in water is only 42 g (see Table A.1), which occurs at a ^{245}Cm concentration of about 15 g/liter. Table A.2 gives the results of other calculations by Clark of water-reflected spherical critical masses for homogeneous mixtures of ^{244}Cm and ^{245}Cm with optimum water moderation. These values show the need for considering the effect that small quantities of the highly fissile ^{245}Cm isotope can have on the criticality of the mixture. For example, if only 2 wt % of ^{245}Cm were present in the ^{244}Cm-^{245}Cm mixture, the water-reflected critical mass of this mixture at optimum moderation would be only about 7 kg of curium. It is evident that small amounts of the highly fissile ^{245}Cm isotope become the determining factor affecting criticality. Similarly, the effect that other fissile isotopes of curium may have on the criticality of ^{244}Cm must be considered.

Table A.2. Calculated Critical Masses of ^{244}Cm– ^{245}Cm Mixtures

Thick water reflector,
optimum water moderation,
spherical geometry

^{244}Cm/^{245}Cm Atom ratio	Critical mass	
	Total Cm (g)	^{245}Cm (g)
0	42	42
20	1596	76
30	2914	94
40	4674	114
50	6987	137
100	<42,400	<420

Safety Limits for Special Actinide Elements

A.8. In those cases where calculated values of critical mass are not available for criticality control guidance, Table A.1 gives an indication of whether the given nuclide would be critical and under what condition of moderation. In the absence of experimental data, there is no means by which the calculated numbers can be validated. Because of their limited availability, it is most unlikely that any of these nuclides will be encountered in quantities that approach the computed critical values. As quantities increase, however, experimental data should provide bases for validation.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The second revision of the Nuclear Safety Guide was supported by a contract of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission issued to the Oak Ridge National Laboratory. R. D. Schamberger, the NRC contracting officer, R. L. Stevenson, and N. D. Ketzlach provided thier patient assistance and guidance during reviews of the various drafts. The successive drafts of the Guide were also reviewed by members of the American Nuclear Society Standards Subcommittee 8 on Fissionable Materials Outside Reactors. The subcommittee is constituted as follows:

F. M. Alcorn
Babcock Wilcox Company

H. K. Clark
Savannah River Laboratory

E. D. Clayton
Battelle-Pacific Northwest Laboratories

D. M. Dawson
General Electric Company

E. B. Johnson, Secretary
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Norman Ketzlach
U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

J. D. McLendon, Chairman
Union Carbide Corporation, Nuclear Div.
Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant

W. G. Morrison
Allied Chemical Company

D. R. Smith
Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory

J. T. Thomas
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

G. E. Whitesides
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

F. E. Woltz
Goodyear Atomic Corporation

In addition, the contributions of many individuals over the period of several years is gratefully noted. K. R. Schultz, of the Atomic Energy Control Board of Canada, made extensive and detailed suggestions of an early draft which were timely and helpful. Confirmed calculations produced many of the results appearing in the Guide. A significant contribution and effort in performing the calculational surveys was provided by the Computer Sciences Division at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory. Finally, I would be remiss were I not to recognize the untiring and cheerful effort of Mrs. Brenda Neeley, who did a majority of the typing and retyping and who directed the production of the finished manuscript.

J. T. Thomas

(1977)

REFERENCES

1. J. A. McBride and R. L. Stevenson, "Nuclear Safety in the Materials Licensing Program," *Proc. ANS Topical Meeting on Nuclear Criticality Safety, Dec. 13-15, 1966*, SC/DC-67-1305, Sandia Corporation (1967).
2. H. C. Paxton, J. T. Thomas, A. D. Callihan, and E. B. Johnson (eds.), *Critical Dimensions of Systems Containing* U^{235}, Pu^{239}, *and* U^{233}, TID-7028, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (1964).
3. H. C. Paxton, *Criticality Control in Operations with Fissile Material*, LA-3366 (Rev.), Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory (1972).
4. *American National Standard Validation of Calculational Methods for Nuclear Criticality Safety*, N16.9-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
5. S. Glasstone and M. C. Edlund, *The Elements of Nuclear Reactor Theory*, D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., Princeton, NJ (1952).
6. A. M. Weinburg and E. P. Wigner, *The Physical Theory of Neutron Chain Reactors*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1958).
7. H. S. Isbin, *Introductory Nuclear Reactor Theory*, Reinhold Publishing Corp., New York (1963).
8. E. D. Clayton, *Anomalies of Criticality*, BNWL-SA-4868 (Rev. 3), Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories (1976).
9. *American National Standard for Nuclear Criticality Safety in Operations with Fissionable Materials Outside Reactors*, N16.1-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
10. *American National Standard Criteria for Nuclear Criticality Safety Controls in Operations where Shielding Protects Personnel*, N16.8-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
11. *American National Standard Safety Guide for the Performance of Critical Experiments*, N405-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
12. *American National Standard for Safety in Conducting Subcritical Neutron-Multiplication Measurements IN SITU*, N16.3-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
13. *American National Standard Use of Borosilicate-Glass Raschig Rings as a Neutron Absorber in Solutions of Fissile Material*, N16.4-1971; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.
14. R. G. Taylor, *Monitoring for Uranium Accummulations in Diffusion Plant Equipment*, K/L-6316, Oak Ridge Gaseous Diffusion Plant (1973).
15. J. L. Forstner, "Nuclear Safety Control in the Chemical Processing Facilities of the Savannah River Plant," *Proc. of IAEA Stockholm Symposium on Criticality Control of Fissile Materials*, p. 627, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna (1966).
16. W. R. Stratton, *A Review of Criticality Accidents*, LA-3611, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory (1967).

17. T. L. Shipman, "Actual Radiation Death Resulting from an Accidental Nuclear Critical Excursion", *J. Occ. Med., 3*, 147-150 (1961).

18. E. R. Martin, D. F. Jones, and L. G. Speir, *Passive Segmented Gamma Scan Operation Manual*, LA-5652-M, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory (1974).

19. R. B. Walton, E. I. Whitted, and R. A. Forster, "Gamma-Ray Assay of Low-Enriched Uranium Waste," *Nucl. Tech., 24*, 81 (1974).

20. C. J. Umbarger and L. R. Cowder, "Portable Radioactivity Monitor for Liquid Effluents, Surface Contaminations, and Bulk Solid Wastes," *Nucl. Instrum. Methods, 121*, 491 (1974).

21. R. Berg, G. Birkhoff, L. Bondar, G. Busca, J. Ley, and R. Swennen, *On the Determination of the Pu-240 in Solid Waste Containers by Spontaneous Fission Neutron Measurements. Application to Reprocessing Plant Waste, EUR 5158e* (1974).

22. T. D. Reilly, E. R. Martin, J. L. Parker, L. G. Speir and R. D. Walton, "A Continuous In-Line Monitor for UF_6 Enrichment," *Nucl. Tech., 23*, 318 (1974).

23. J. T. Mihalczo, *Randomly Pulsed Neutron Measurements for Safeguards Interrogation*, Y/DR-79, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1972).

24. J. E. Foley and L. R. Cowder, *Assay of the Uranium Content of Rover Scrap with the Random Source Interrogation System*, LA-5692-MS, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory (1974).

25. *American National Standard Criticality Accident Alarm System*, N16.2-1969; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.

26. R. L. Seale, "Consequences of Criticality Accidents," *Proc. UNM Short Course on Nuclear Criticality Safety, May 7-11, 1973*, p. 16, TID-26286, U. S. Atomic Energy Commission (1974).

27. Dixon Callihan and Joseph T. Thomas, "Accidental Radiation Excursion at the Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant - I," *Health Phys., 1*, 363 (1959); J. D. McLendon, "Accidental Radiation Excursion at the Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant - II," *Health Phys., 2*, 21 (1959); G. S. Hurst, R. H. Richie, and L. C. Emerson, "Accidental Radiation Excursion at the Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant - III," *Health Phys., 2*, 121 (1959).

28. W. C. Roesch *et al.*, "Dosimetry Investigation of the Recuplex Criticality Accident," *Health Phys., 9*, 757 (1963).

29. T. G. Hughes, "Criticality Incident at Windscale," *Nucl. Eng. Int., 17*, No. 189, p. 95, (1972).

30. *American National Standard Immediate Evacuation Signal for Use in Industrial Installations Where Radiation Exposure May Occur*, N2.3-1967; published by American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York.

31. P. Lecorche and R. L. Seale, *A Review of the Experiments Performed to Determine the Radiological Consequences of a Criticality Accident*, Y/CDC-12, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1973).

32. *Operational Accidents and Radiation Exposure Experience Within the United States Atomic Energy Commission 1943-1970*, WASH-1192 U. S. Atomic Energy Commission (1971).

33. *Operational Accidents and Radiation Exposure Experience Within the United States Atomic Energy Commission*, WASH-1972, U. S. Atomic Energy Commission (1975).

34. J. W. Webster, *Calculated Neutron Multiplication Factors of Uniform Aqueous Solutions of* ^{233}*U and* ^{235}*U*, ORNL/CDC-2, Union Carbide Corp., Oak Ridge National Laboratory (1967).

35. C. R. Richey, "Theoretical Analysis of Homogeneous Plutonium Critical Experiments," *Nucl. Sci. Eng., 31*, 32 (1968).

36. C. R. Richey, "Reexamination of the Value of the Minimum Critical Concentration of ^{239}Pu in Water," *Nucl. Sci. Eng., 55*, 244 (1974).

37. H. K. Clark, "Effect of Distribution of Fissile Material on Critical Mass," *Nucl. Sci. Eng., 24*, 133 (1966).

38. W. H. Roach and D. R. Smith, *Estimates of Maximum Subcritical Dimensions of Single Fissile Metal Units*, ORNL/CDC-3, Oak Ridge National Laboratory (1967).

39. D. R. Smith and W. U. Geer, "Critical Mass of a Water-Reflected Plutonium Sphere," *Nucl. Tech., 7*, 405 (1969).

40. W. R. Stratton, *Criticality Data and Factors Affecting Criticality of Single Homogeneous Units*, LA-3612, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory (1964).

41. D. R. Smith, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, (to be published).

42. C. E. Newlon, *The Effect of Uranium Density on the Safe* ^{235}*U Enrichment Criterion*, K-1550, Oak Ridge Gaseous Diffusion Plant, (1962).

43. E. D. Clayton *et al.*, "Basis for Subcritical Limits in Proposed Criticality Safety Standard for Mixed Oxides," *Nucl. Tech., 35*, 97 (1977).

44. *Savannah River Laboratory Quarterly Report, Light Water Reactor Fuel Recycle, July-September, 1976*, DPST-LWR-76-1-3, p. 56 (1976).

45. H. K. Clark, *Critical and Safe Masses and Dimensions of Lattices of U and* UO_2 *Rods in Water*, DP-1014, Savannah River Laboratory (1966). A shorter version appears in *Proc. of the IAEA Symposium on Criticality Control of Fissile Materials, Nov. 1-5, 1965*, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna (1966).

46. R. C. Lloyd, "Buckling Measurements of Fuel Elements in a Random Array, Water Moderated," *Nuclear Physics Quarterly Report, October, November, December*, 1957, p. 35, HW-54591, Hanford Engineering Development Laboratory (1958).

47. R. C. Lloyd, "Buckling Measurements for Fuel Elements in a Random Array," *Nuclear Physics Research Quarterly Report, January-March, 1958*, p. 12, HW-55879, Hanford Engineering Development Laboratory (1958).

48. R. C. Lloyd and E. D. Clayton, "Criticality Safety Data Applicable to Processing Liquid-Metal Fast Breeder Reactor Fuel," *Nucl. Sci. Eng., 59*, 21 (1976).

49. J. T. Thomas, *Calculated Criticality of Water Moderated Oxides of Uranium-233, Thorium-232, and Carbon Mixtures*, Y/DR-107, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1973).

50. J. T. Thomas, ORNL/CSD/TM-36, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, (to be published).

51. R. C. Lloyd, C. R. Richey, E. D. Clayton, and D. R. Skeen, "Criticality Studies with Plutonium Solutions," *Nucl. Sci. Eng., 25*, 165 (1966).

52. *Proposed American National Standard Nuclear Criticality Safety Guide for Pipe Intersections Containing Aqueous Solutions of Enriched Uranyl Nitrate*, N16.7; available from American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.

53. R. C. Lloyd, E. D. Clayton, and L. E. Hansen, "Criticality of Plutonium Nitrate Solutions Containing Soluble Gadolinium," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *48*, 300 (1972).

54. R. C. Lloyd and E. D. Clayton, "Effect of Boron and Gadolinium on the Criticality of Plutonium-Uranium Systems," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *23*, 234 (1976).

55. E. D. Clayton and C. L. Brown, "Criticality and Nuclear Safety of Slightly Enriched Uranium," *Chem. Eng. Prog. Symp. Ser., Vol. 61, No. 60* (1955).

56. V. I. Neeley, J. A. Berberet, and R. H. Masterson, *k_∞ of Three Weight Percent ^{235}U Enriched UO_3 and $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ Hydrogeneous Systems*, HW-66882, Hanford Engineering Development Laboratory (1961).

57. R. Gwin and D. W. Magnuson, "The Measurements of Eta and other Nuclear Properties of ^{233}U and ^{235}U in Critical Aqueous Solutions," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *12*, 364 (1962).

58. *American National Standard Guide for Nuclear Criticality Safety in the Storage of Fissile Materials*, N16.5-1975; published by American Nuclear Society, 555 N. Kensington Avenue, La Grange Park, IL.

59. J. T. Thomas, "Experimental Measurements with Arrays of U(97.7)F_6 Neutron-Coupled Through Concrete," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *19*, 199 (1974).

60. J. T. Thomas, *The Criticality of Cubic Arrays of Fissile Materials*, Y/CDC-10, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1971).

61. J. T. Thomas, "Generic Array Criticality," *Nuclear Criticality Safety*, p. 66, TID-26286, U. S. Atomic Energy Commission (1974).

62. J. T. Thomas, *A Criticality Indicator for Storage of Fissile Materials*, UCCND/CSD/INF-48, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, (1975).

63. Title 10, Chapter 1, *Code of Federal Regulations-Energy*, Part 71.

64. B. L. Koponen, "Reactivity Enhancement in Transportation and Storage Due to Fissile Material Density Reductions," *Nucl. Tech.*, *34*, 242 (1977).

65. J. T. Thomas, "Remarks on Surface Density and Density Analog Representation of Array Criticality," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *22*, 299 (1975).

66. J. T. Thomas, "Surface Density and Density Analogue Models for Criticality in Arrays of Fissile Materials," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *62*, 424 (1977).

67. H. F. Henry, J. R. Knight and C. E. Newlon, *General Application of a Theory of Neutron Interaction*, K-1309, Oak Ridge Gaseous Diffusion Plant (1956).

68. J. S. Tang, *Investigation of the Solid Angle Method Applied to Reflected Cubic Arrays*, ORNL/CSD/TM-13, Oak Ridge National Laboratory (1976).

69. H. K. Clark, "A Simple Practical Method for Calculating Interaction," *Proc. of the IAEA Symposium on Criticality Control of Fissile Materials, November 1-5, 1965*, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna (1966).

70. H. K. Clark, "Interaction of Fissionable Units," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *15*, 20 (1963).

71. H. K. Clark, "Application of a Simple, Practical Method for Computing Interaction to Arrays Found Experimentally to be Critical," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *20*, 307 (1964).

72. J. P. Nichols, C. L. Schuske and D. W. Magnuson, *Use of Borosilicate-Glass Raschig Rings as a Neutron Absorber in Solutions of Fissile Material*, Y/CDC-8, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1971).

73. R. C. Lloyd, S. R. Bierman and E. D. Clayton, "Criticality of Plutonium Nitrate Solutions Containing Borated Raschig Rings," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *50*, 127 (1973).

74. E. O. Nurmi, "Use of Borosilicate-Glass Raschig Rings in a Hostile Environment," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *19*, 181 (1974).

75. R. C. Lloyd and E. D. Clayton, "Criticality of Pu-U Nitrate Solution Containing Glass Raschig Rings," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *21*, 236 (1975).

76. R. C. Lloyd, "Effect of Gadolinium on Criticality of U+Pu Solutions," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *22*, 292 (1975).

77. J. Thomas, "Evaluation of Criticality Criteria for Fissile Class II Packages in Transportation," in *Symposium on Transport Packaging for Radioactive Materials*, IAEA-SR-10/10, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna (1976).

78. J. T. Thomas, *Uranium Metal Criticality, Monte Carlo Calculations and Nuclear Criticality Safety*, Y/CDC-7, Oak Ridge Y-12 Plant (1970).

79. E. B. Johnson and R. K. Reedy, Jr., *Critical Experiments with SPERT-D Fuel Elements*, ORNL/TM-1207, Oak Ridge National Laboratory (1965).

80. E. B. Johnson, *Critical Lattices of High Flux Isotope Reactor Fuel Elements*, ORNL/TM-1808, Oak Ridge National Laboratory (1967).

81. Glenn T. Seaborg, "History of the Synthetic Actinide Elements," *Actinides Rev.*, *1*, 3 (1967).

82. J. L. Crandall, "Tons of Curium and Pounds of Californium," *Proc. Int. Conf. Constructive Uses of At. Energy*, 193 (1968).

83. E. D. Clayton, "Fissionability and Criticality: From Protactinium to Californium and Beyond," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.*, *57*, 417 (1973).

84. H. K. Clark, "Critical Masses of Fissile Transplutonium Isotopes," *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.*, *12*, 2 (1969).

85. E. D. Clayton and S. R. Bierman, "Criticality Problems of Actinide Elements," *Actinides Rev.*, *1*, 409 (1971).